

Can Your Current OTDR Keep Pace?



New

Stay Ahead In The Technology Race With The Wavetek MTS 5100 Field OTDR

If your network design requires more fiber rings, higher density patch panels, digital transport or SONET capability, you need more performance from your field OTDR. To keep pace with your network's demands, the Wavetek MTS 5100 offers comprehensive field testing in a modular, low cost platform.

Affordable Field Modularity... The open architecture design of the Wavetek MTS 5100 OTDR is built to meet changing fiber testing needs for cable networks. It delivers superior performance today with . . .

- 1 meter dead zone
- Up to 40 dB dynamic range
- 16 hour battery life
- Lightweight, rugged, water resistant chassis

A wide range of field interchangeable modules are available for testing the most complex networks. The MTS 5100 can easily be upgraded to add new test capabilities as your network evolves.

Easy To Use... One look at the color screen tells you that the MTS 5100 is the new generation of field OTDRs. The simple, intuitive user interface and integrated *help* system allow you to go straight to the field with very little training.



Confidence... Don't settle for less than the MTS 5100 field OTDR, part of the complete line of quality test equipment from Wavetek. Trusted and preferred by technicians worldwide, Wavetek provides the communication test tools you need.

1-800-851-1202

www.wavetek.com

Reader Service Number 15

WAVETEK

ONLY A FEW THINGS IN LIFE ARE THIS RELIABLE.

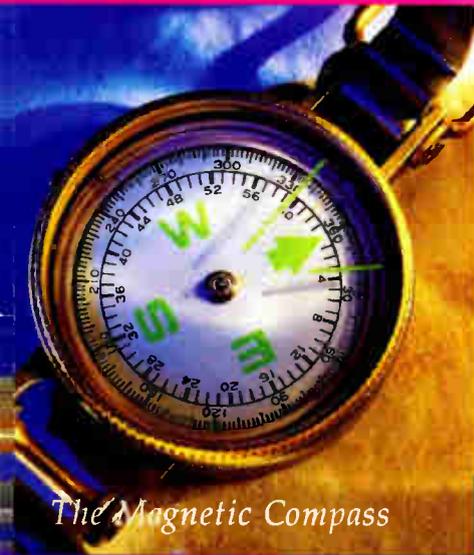
As sure as the sun rises, you can count on the Continuum™ Headend System for exceptionally dependable video delivery. Advanced hardware design features like gold plated interconnections and a fully passive back-plane ensure continuous service and peak performance. For proactive headend management, Continuum's Headend Management System (HMS) provides full remote control, status monitoring and automatic backup 24 hours a day. Make your headend one to count on—call 1-888-HEADEND

today for a complete information package.

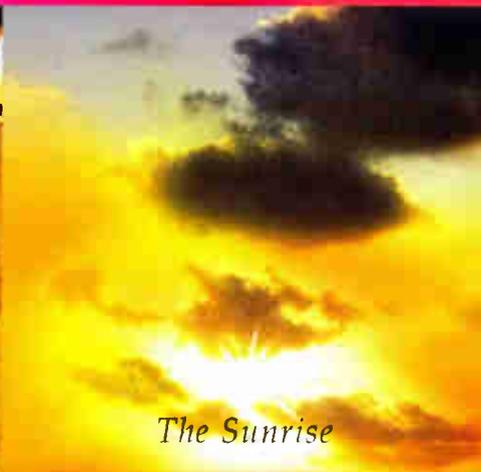
<http://www.sciatl.com>



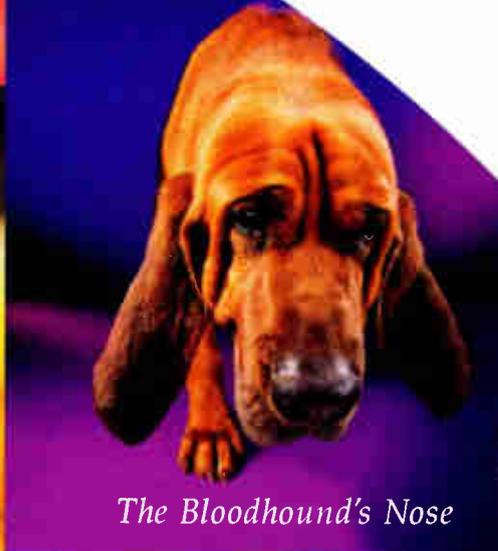
The Atomic Clock



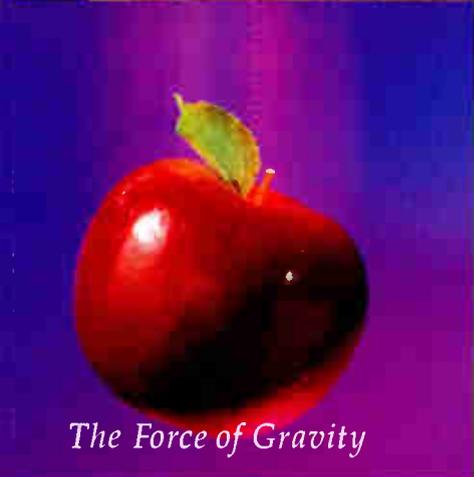
The Magnetic Compass



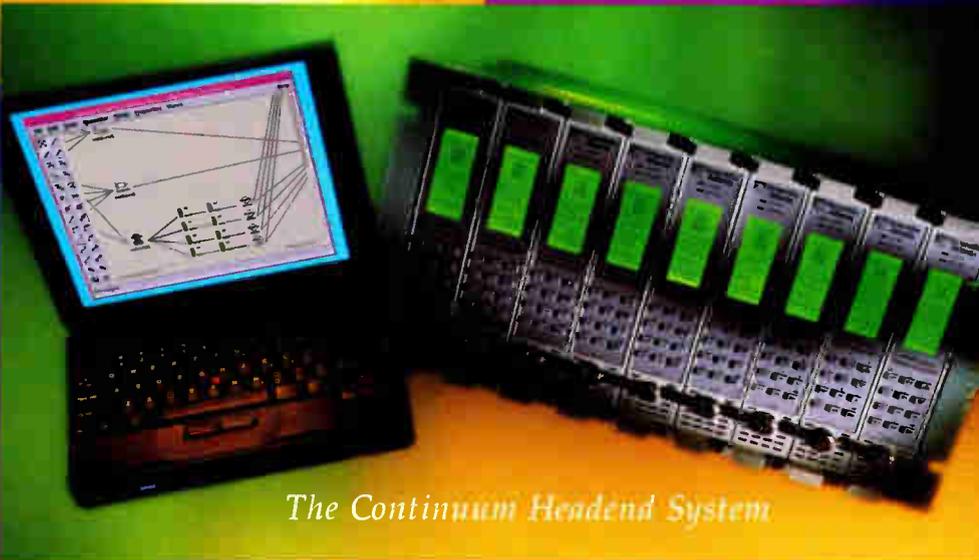
The Sunrise



The Bloodhound's Nose



The Force of Gravity



The Continuum Headend System

CONTINUUM HEADEND SYSTEM
Platform for the 21st Century

Reader Service Number 46

Look To Sencore/AAVS For All Your Video Testing Needs.

**RF
Video**

**Digital
Video**

**Baseband
Video**

MPEG-2 Testing

**Digital
Broadcasting**

Sencore/AAVS has the instrument to make your video troubleshooting journey easier and faster than ever before. Whether you're working with analog, CCIR601 composite or serial digital, or MPEG-2 compressed digital video – we offer unique and specialized instruments with exclusive tests and analyzing capabilities that will simplify your life – and ultimately make your customers happier.

Visit us at SCTE booth #160
Reader Service Number 2

We are your complete video analyzing connection.

SENCORE AAVS
3200 Sencore Drive, Sioux Falls, SD 57107

For more information on Sencore or AAVS's complete product line, simply call 1-800-SENCORE (736-2673), or 1-800-769-AAVS (2287) today.

contents

FEATURES



Congratulations SCTE and CableLabs—
winners of the 1997
Service in Technology Award • 46



Cable/data series: Part 2 • 62

© 1997 by Phillips Business Information Inc., a subsidiary of Phillips Publishing International Inc. All rights reserved. Contents may not be reproduced without permission. *Communications Technology*™ (ISSN 0884-2272) is published monthly, except twice in July, by Phillips Business Information Inc., 1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300, Rockville, MD 20854, USA. Editorial and sales offices located at 1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203 USA. (303) 839-1565. June 1997, Volume 14, Number 6. Periodicals postage paid at Rockville, MD, and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Communications Technology*, P.O. Box 3230, Northbrook, IL 60065.

Service in Technology Award • 46

CT Editor Rex Porter presents this year's Service in Technology Award winners: SCTE and CableLabs.

Cable/Data Series: Part 2 • 62

Senior Editor Laura Hamilton introduces this installment of CT's special high-speed data report.

The Physical Plant • 66

Terry Wright with Convergence Systems Inc. gets to the heart of the cable plant by providing some basic tips for deploying two-way data.

Data Delivery • 74

Phasecom's Ron Victor directs cable network traffic in this article on network congestion.

Backreflections • 83

Troubled by these fiber-optic flaws? Ray Pierce of Photonic Components explains "backreflection" or return loss and tells you how to reduce it.

Digital Video Standards • 92

Paul Pishal of Scientific-Atlanta maps out the importance of the Digital Audio-Visual Council (DAVIC).

RF Upconversion • 99

Marc Ryba and Joseph Waltrich with the NextLevel Broadband Networks Group of General Instrument explore factors that affect upconverter performance for digital RF transmission.

BER Measurement • 112

Learn what bit error is and find out how to correct it with these tips from Integration Technologies' Kenneth Metz.

MPEG Encoders • 128

This article presents findings on a performance-testing project conducted by five CableLabs researchers.

SCTE Standards • 132

SCTE's Dr. Ted Woo explains recent events in standards development at the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers.

Product Standards • 138

Robert Camden-Britton and John Dahlquist of Harmonic Lightwaves provide an overview of the domestic and European standards and regulations for users of hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) transmission equipment.

Standards Domain • 144

AM Communications' Bob Vogel embraces standardization strategies for network management.

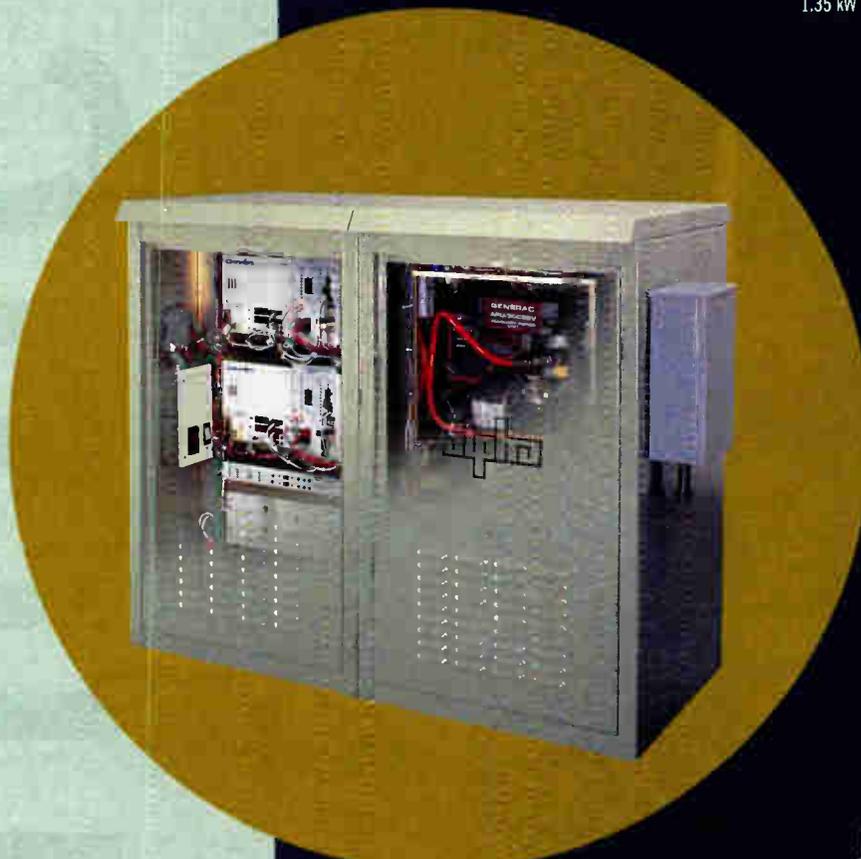
99.99% Availability • 152

Gordon Greenfield of Superior Electronics Group presents six steps toward achieving "nines" network availability.

The [Power] of Choice.

Designed For Growth.

The modular nature of Alpha's broadband power systems, available from 1350 to 8000 watts – offers unparalleled choices in configuration and growth paths. This flexibility supports efficient operation within a current network, while allowing the powering component of the system to grow incrementally with the addition of expanded services and increased subscriber penetration. Investigate the [Power] of Choice @ 800-421-8089.



1.35 kW



2.7 kW



4.0 kW & N+1



6.0 kW & Generator



• contents



Data Delivery • 74

• FEATURES continued

Architectural Summit • 156

Pick up some trade tips! Jones Intercable's Pam Nobles describes the company's Architectural Summit being held by Jones prior to SCTE's Cable-Tec Expo this month.

Network Powering • 162

The 90 VAC solution—Craig Beesley of Jones Intercable walks you through a 900-hour study that examined powering of 1,500 miles of hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) network.

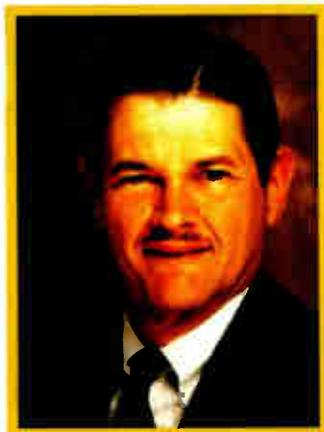
Headend Design • 168

Prepare for the headend of the future with these step-by-step pointers from Jones Intercables' Jim Williams.

Back to Basics • 174

S. Michael Johnson with Byers Engineering focuses on five technical challenges and solutions for vendors as they design products for advanced communications networks.

Interview with a Leader • 24



"The return path is our most potent competitive weapon. We need to tame it and learn to use it."

—Jim Farmer
Chief Technical Officer,
ANTEC

• DEPARTMENTS

NEWS & OPINION •

Editor's Letter • 8

Letters to the Editor • 12

Pulse • 16
News from the industry.

SCTE Update • 20

Marketplace • 176
New products in cable telecommunications engineering.

COLUMNS •

Interview with a Leader • 24
ANTEC's chief technical officer Jim Farmer speaks to CT Editor Rex Porter about issues such as customer

service, new technology breakthroughs and his vision for ANTEC and the industry.

Return Path • 35

Don't get caught with your guard down—CT Executive Editor Alex Zavistovich urges operators to embrace the concept, "enhanced TV" in order to stay ahead of the competition.

Hranac's View • 36
Take a trip along the reverse path with CT Senior Technical Editor Ron Hranac of Coaxial International as he describes a recent Scientific-Atlanta-sponsored seminar, "The Reverse Path: An Executive Forum."

Focus on Telephony • 40
KnowledgeLink's Justin Junkus explains how to

"put the platinum into your career portfolio" through the SCTE's new telephony certification program.

President's Message • 202
SCTE President Bill Riker explores the SCTE certification horizon.

REFERENCE •

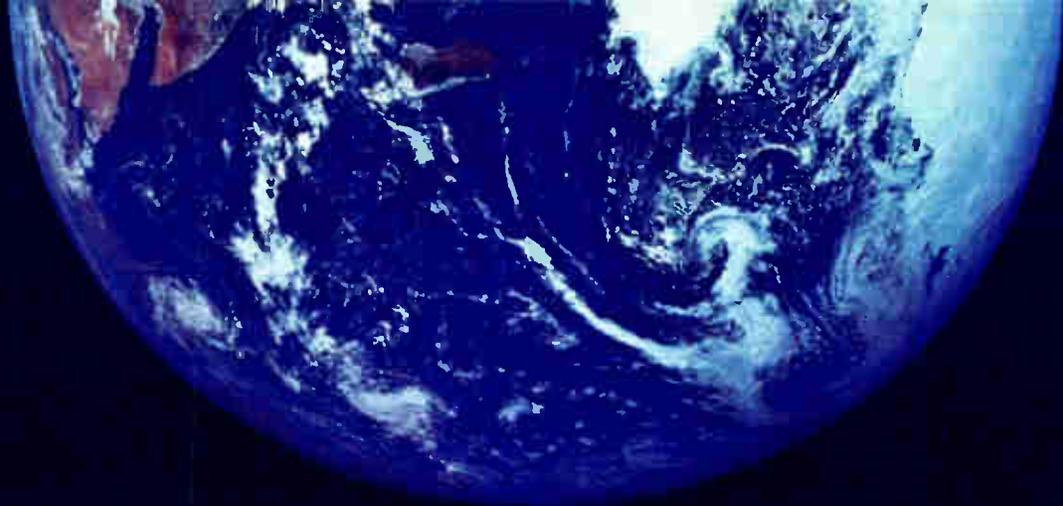
Bookshelf • 180

Calendar • 182

Ad Index • 186

Business/Classifieds • 187

Training • 200
Training tips from the National Cable Television Institute.



ON THIS PLANET
ONE COMPANY
KNOWS MORE
ABOUT SATELLITE &
BROADBAND RF
THAN ANYBODY.

 **Standard**
Communications

SATELLITE & BROADBAND
PRODUCTS DIVISION

CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS: Torrance, CA • (310) 532-5300 • Fax: (310) 532-0397

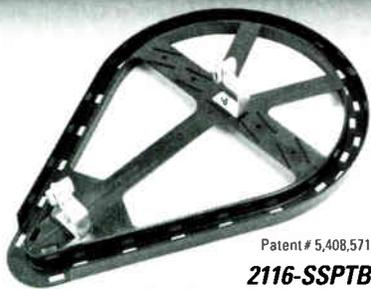
EUROPEAN HEADQUARTERS: London, England • 44 1923 800 510 • Fax: 44 1923 800 445

CANADIAN HEADQUARTERS: Ontario, Canada • (905) 665-7501 • Fax: (905) 665-7486

WEBSITE: <http://www.standardcomm.com>

SNO-SHOE[®]

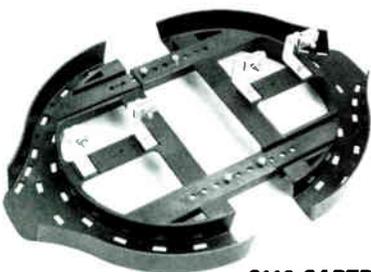
Plastic Fiber Optic
Slack Storage Brackets



Patent # 5,408,571

2116-SSPTB

Also Available in Aluminum



**2116-SAPT
Adjustable**

Multilink, the recognized leader in Fiber Optic Cable Slack Storage, can handle your requirements for slack storage whether aerial, underground, or in a building. The 2116-SAPT ADJUSTABLE SNO-SHOETM is designed to help you store slack at 90 degree pole locations, wall mount applications, underground tunnels and retrofit of existing locations.



Engineered to Make the Difference

580 Ternes Avenue
P.O. Box 955, Elyria, OH 44035

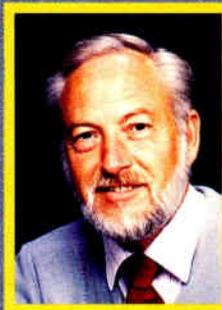
Phone (216) 366-6966
area code subject to change
June 1, 1997 to (440)
FAX (216) 366-6802

Internet:
<http://www.multilinkinc.com/multilinkinc>
E-mail:
Multilink@ix.netcom.com

24 Hour Voice Messaging
Worldwide Distribution

© Multilink 1997
All Rights Reserved.

By Rex Porter



Media Madness

Since we last met in Nashville at SCTE's Cable-Tec Expo, cable engineers have been involved in a number of industry developments. Some of the notables:

"CableLabs announces adoption of equipment specifications." "SCTE announces the adoption of industry standards." "Time Warner Cable announces launches of full-service networks across the nation from New York to California." "Continental Cablevision continues its introduction of full-service networks and educational TV throughout its systems." "Tele-Communications Inc., announces the introduction of @Home Network services to five cities—while providing free Internet connection of area schools." "TCI announces a fiber-to-the-node upgrade program." "TCI promises to provide digital service to 75-90% of its homes passed by the end of 1997." "Cox Cable wins prestigious J.D. Powers Award for 1997"—just to name a few.

In the face of these efforts to provide the best service to the consumer, some of the national media seems determined to smear our image and undermine efforts to reach customers with a positive message.

Case in point: An article in the May 5 issue of the *New York Times* accuses us of using digital compression to deliver standard signals to our customers. The article, by Joel Brinkley, states "major cable companies are placing orders for digital equipment that will allow them to expand their program offerings—and not incidentally, reduce the quality of pictures they transmit." There are numerous jabs such as, "In fact, to squeeze even more channels onto the cable, most of them plan to use compression schemes so extreme that they will produce pictures with lower resolution than the signals they are currently transmitting to their customers." And what's his pull quote right in the middle of the article? It's "Quality for

broadcasters; quantity for cable." Perhaps you wonder why I think this should concern the technical side of cable...

My message is that the engineers and technicians know the true story of compressed video services. Since we are the ones who understand analog and digital systems, we have an obligation to help ensure the message to the consumer is factual and true. And so the engineering departments may have to take a more active (but careful) role in passing the message to the media. Even with our best efforts, there will always be writers who don't want the truth or facts—they want sensationalism!

Contrary to the message of the *New York Times*, we plan to compress digital video because 1) it does not impair the quality of signals; 2) it provides bandwidth for traditional cable TV distribution services; 3) it provides bandwidth for video-on-demand with instant access; 4) it provides bandwidth for I-TV service; 5) it provides bandwidth for interactive games; 6) it provides bandwidth for access to telephone services (both long-distance and local); and 7) it provides bandwidth for personal communications service (PCS).

We are not diminishing the quality of service—we are providing full service networks for America and the world...

On another note, I want to call attention to CT's new look and to ask readers to write and tell us how you like it. CT Executive Editor Alex Zavistovich tells you more about the details that went into the redesign on page 35.

Rex Porter
Editor



drop everything

Not just the connector. Not just the interface. Not just the cable. The final stretch of your network depends on a unified, engineered drop system that performs to a higher standard. Our Integrated Drop System gives you a quality-assured solution for today's demanding consumer market. Where service is everything.

Satisfaction is always in stock.

TeleWire SUPPLY
AN ANTEC COMPANY

1-888-353-9473

<http://telewiresupply.com>

Call for your free Product Catalog

A CT Publications Product

EDITORIAL

EDITOR, Rex Porter
 EXECUTIVE EDITOR, Alex Zavistovich
 SENIOR EDITOR, Laura K. Hamilton
 ASSISTANT MANAGING EDITOR, E. Brooke Gilbert
 FEATURES EDITOR, Toni Barnett
 SENIOR TECHNICAL EDITOR, Ronald J. Hranac
 TECHNICAL CONSULTANT, Michael Smith
 INTERNATIONAL EDITOR, Alex Swan

ADVISORY BOARD

RICHARD GREEN, CableLabs (chairman)
 JIM CHIDDIX, Time Warner
 RICHARD COVELL, Iptek
 H. ALLEN ECKER, Scientific Atlanta
 JIM FARMER, Antec
 RON HRANAC, Coaxial International
 BOB LUFF, TV/COM International
 DAN PIKE, Prime Cable
 BILL RIKER, Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers
 MIKE SMITH, Adelphi Cable
 TONY WERNER, TCI
 WENDELL WOODY, Sprint/Norath Supply

ADVERTISING

NATIONAL SALES MANAGER, Tim Hermes (301) 340-7788, ext. 2004
 MIDWEST: MIKE ELMER (303) 839-1565, ext. 34
 WEST: DAVID GILLESPIE (303) 839-1565, ext. 35
 NORTHEAST: JOEL GORON (301) 340-7788, ext. 2106
 CLASSIFIEDS: NICOLE BOVRE (303) 839-1565, ext. 33
 ADVERTISING PRODUCTION COORDINATOR, Denise Papathakis
 DIRECTOR OF MARKETING & CIRCULATION SERVICES, Maxine Minor
 MARKETING MANAGER, Allan Rubin
 ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT, Colby Walker

PRODUCTION

SENIOR GRAPHIC DESIGNER, Maureen Gately
 CREATIVE DIRECTOR, Rob Hudgins
 PRODUCTION MANAGER, Suzanne Hajer Raos
 CIRCULATION MANAGER, Sylvia Sierra
 READER SERVICE COORDINATOR, B. David Fisher
 Subscription/Client Services—(800) 777-5006

BUSINESS

GROUP PUBLISHER, Scott Chose
 PUBLISHER, Nancy Umberger
 SENIOR PUBLISHER, Paul R. Levine—(303) 839-1565
 GROUP EDITORIAL DIRECTOR, David Jensen
 DIRECTOR OF OPERATIONS, Jim Colford
 SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT/GROUP PUBLISHER, David Shaw

CT PUBLICATIONS CORP.

A division of Phillips Business Information Inc.
 CT Sales and Editorial Offices
 1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203
 (303) 839-1565 Fax (303) 839-1564

CORPORATE

THOMAS C. THOMPSON, President—Phillips Business Information Inc.
 THOMAS L. PHILLIPS, President—Phillips Publishing International Inc.
 TOM BURNE, Chief Financial Officer—Phillips Publishing International Inc.

CORPORATE OFFICES

Phillips Business Information Inc.
 1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300, Potomac, MD 20854
 (301) 340-1520 Fax (301) 340-0542

SCTE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

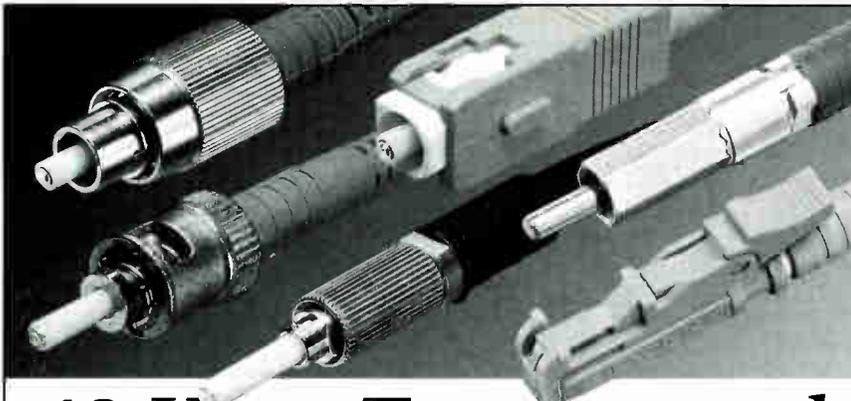
At-Large Directors
 RON HRANAC, Coaxial International
 ANDY SCOTT, NCTA
 WENDELL WOODY, Sprint/Norath Supply

REGIONAL DIRECTORS

RALPH PATTERSON (Region 1), Patterson Communications
 STEVE JOHNSON (Region 2), Time Warner
 MORRIS BUSH (Region 3), TCI
 M. J. JACKSON (Region 4), Gilbert Engineering
 LARRY STIFFELMAN (Region 5), CommScope
 ROBERT SCHAEFFER (Region 6), Technology Planners
 JAMES KUHN (Region 7), Comcast
 STEVE CHRISTOPHER (Region 8), Augat
 HUGH MCCARLEY (Region 9), Cox Communications
 MAGGIE FITZGERALD (Region 10), DAVI Communications
 DENNIS QUINTER (Region 11), Time Warner
 JOHN VARTANIAN (Region 12), Viewers' Choice

SCTE NATIONAL HEADQUARTERS

(610) 363-6888 Fax (610) 363-5898



48 Hour Turnaround

Top quality cable assemblies and components

- FC, ST, SC, DIN, AVIM, E2000
- PC, Super PC, Ultra PC, 8th APC
- Polarization Maintaining assemblies
- High-Reliability cable harnesses
- Fusion splicing services

680 Series
 Return Loss
 Module

NEW



No Mandrel Wraps!
 Contact us for more details



RIFOCS Corporation

805/389-9800 Fax 805/389-9808 • e-mail: rifocs@aol.com • http://www.rifocs.com

Fiber Optic Instruments & Components

See Us in... New Orleans at SUPERCOM'97, June 1-5, Booth #665
 Orlando at CABLE-TEC'97, June 4-6, Booth #627

Reader Service Number 68

MHz[®]
MEGA HERTZ[®]
 Established 1975

STOCKS

Standard
 Communications
 SATellite & BRoADband
 PRoDUCTS DIVISION

Agile Satellite Receivers & Modulators



IRD-1M & IRD SC-M



TVM-450L & SCM470

**"Call us for all your
 channel addition requirements"**

DENVER, CO
 800-525-8386
 303-779-1717
 303-779-1749 FAX

ATLANTA, GA
 800-962-5966
 OCALA, FL
 800-922-9200

ST. LOUIS, MO
 800-821-6800
 INDIANAPOLIS, IN
 800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ
 800-883-8839
<http://www.megahz.com>

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

Reader Service Number 201

INGRESS PROBLEMS SLOWING YOU DOWN?

WE'LL GET YOU UP TO SPEED.

©1997 Hewlett-Packard Co. TBMH0927.1A07

Speed has never been as important in the race to install and maintain your return path as it is today. So the last thing you need is a problem with ingress. That's where the HP CaLan 3010R/H Sweep/Ingress Analyzer comes in.

A comprehensive, flexible field tool.

The HP CaLan 3010R/H is the one tool that does it all—even in the presence of ingress.

- Forward sweep
- Reverse sweep
- Signal-level measurements (including digital signals)

Highlights of the HP CaLan 3010R/H include:

• *Ingress Detection*

When ingress corrupts return path communication, the headend unit transmits a display of the ingress image to the field unit for immediate troubleshooting.

• *Dual Path Sweep*

New!

One headend box for both forward and return sweep means more efficient use of bandwidth, more space in the headend and less equipment to buy.

• *Digital Power*

New!

Quickly and accurately measures average power of digital carriers—including return path TDMA (burst) carriers.

• *DigiSweep Technology*

HP CaLan set the industry standard with its 5 μ s sweep pulse. It's so fast it can pass through active digital traffic without interference. And now our sweep speed is even faster; measurements can be performed in 650 ms.

When speed counts, there's no faster way to activate your return path and troubleshoot ingress than the HP CaLan 3010R/H.



HP CaLan 3010R field unit

For more information call: 1-800-452-4844* Ext. 5333.

*In Canada call 1-800-387-3134, program number TMI355.

www.hp.com/go/catv

Visit us at SCTE booth #974

Reader Service Number 10

 **HEWLETT®
PACKARD**

A Cable Modem User, Really!

I'm amazed at the number of articles about cable modems written by vendors of the modems or system operators, but surprised by lack of articles written by users. Well, I'm a real live cable modem user, and I'd be glad to tell you about my experiences so far. I'm no stranger to the technology. I was the co-chairman of my kids' school system's technical committee when we did a field trial about three years ago. That involved the Winchester, MA, school system, DEC sourcing LANCity modems and Continental Cablevision, who provided our school I-Net. It worked like a charm and we expanded it to network the whole school system. I'm no stranger to computers or the Internet either, having programmed computers since they had tubes. And finally, I'm not a disinterested party. My company, Fotec, sells fiber-optic test equipment to many of the system operators, including Continental Cablevision, who serves my community.

As a consequence of all of the above, I was anxious to try out cable modem service. I found out the availability of Highway-1 service through the "grapevine" before it was formally announced. They gladly took my order and set an installation date for about a week in advance. It took about three hours to install the cable, including a new drop to the house. The computer setup took about an hour, with an experienced computer service type (ex-DEC) doing the work. I don't see why I couldn't do it myself. No software or hardware glitches have surfaced. None! Once it was in, I began exploring its use. It's the speed that impresses the most. Web pages that used to take 3 to 5 minutes load in so many seconds! It's like loading files into Netscape from your hard drive. You notice server latency, but loading so fast makes up for the short connection wait. "Surfing" is no longer frustrating. It's "instant gratification."

The most interesting change in my

use of the Internet is the use of Netscape mail. Many of us put our Web site URLs in our signatures or reference them in text. With my cable modem, I usually click on them and explore the site right then. I really haven't had time to get CU-seeme or Internet Phone set up but I will soon. And my family (with two teenage computer geeks and an in-house 10base T-network) wants the upgrade to a four-port hub so they can use it too. *Bottom line: it's hard to deal with dial-up access anymore; it's soooooo slow!*

- **Recommendation #1:** Operators should follow PC practice by selling us the cable modem and cutting service costs. We're all used to paying \$300 for state of the art modems and prefer the flexibility of upgrades when we want them. This assumes some cable modem standards and interoperability.
- **Recommendation #2:** System operators should gear up to get this service to commercial users ASAP. If I had it at the office, we'd be using it for e-mail, our Web server and videoconferencing for our fiber-optic training programs. (And phone service, when available!) *Warning:* In case they haven't figured it out yet, the backbone suppliers for the Internet better get ready for a lot more traffic as cable modem use grows. And servers will need upgrading to handle the volume of requests also.

Jim Hayes, Winchester, MA—E-mail: hayes@highway1.com; Web site: <http://www.fotec.com/jim.htm>; jeh@fotec.com; <http://www.fotec.com/>.

Editor's response: I hope more of our readers will take the time to comment on their experiences with cable modems. We report on launches in cable systems but it's great when we hear from customers in those systems. Feedback like yours can help guide the system operators and the manufacturers of the full-service components.—RP

Ask the cable guy

Just thought I would drop you a note about my Web site. I work as a field technician for a local cable company. About six months ago, I got the idea to construct a site that would be used to educate anyone, and everyone, about cable TV. It took some work but I got some good content up and running. People loved it; cable guys loved it. In the March issue of *YAHOO! Internet Life* (and in the on-line version) "Ben's Cable Box" was picked as one of the "25 Most Incredibly Useful Sites" on the Internet! I guess I accomplished what I set out to do. I hope my work dispels the Jim Carrey Cable Guy image and create a kinder, gentler and more helpful one. *Ben's Cable Box, PO Box 152, Wind Gap, PA 18091. Web site: <http://www.gcocities.com/SiliconValley/Park/3254/cabletv.htm>; e-mail: cablebox@ptd.net.*

Editor's response: Hey, I'll have to visit your Web site. I don't care for Jim Carrey (you'd certainly realize that if you read last year's editor's response to the movie) and I couldn't see wasting money to see the movie, "The Cable Guy." The writers and directors of that movie used so much false information that they should have named that movie "Liar; Liar;" instead. Anyhow, innovative technicians and engineers like yourself who work hard to improve the image of cable TV are the true "cable guys" and our industry should continue to highlight and reward your efforts. Write us anytime and especially when you have interesting news like this.—RP

A loyal pain!

I am writing you concerning some difficulty I am having with Ted Hartson about being inducted into your "Loyal Order of the 704" group. I have asked for a gold pin and some literature on the group because "if anyone is qualified to belong to an engineers' Pioneers Club, it's me." My dad, George "Slats" Spelvin, Sr. was actually inducted into the Cable TV Pioneers club at the Boston show in 1968, only to be thrown out by a bunch of cable cronies, following that show. I am attaching a certified list of CATV Pioneers, dated April 15, 1968, signed by Benjamin J. Conroy, Jr. I am also sending a copy of a letter to Mr. Conroy, from Bill Adler, which led to my father's expulsion. ➤

PROVIDE FAST INTERNET SERVICE

with:

PDI and New Media Communication

Buy Our System Now, Your Subscribers Can Be Surfing In Days!!!

\$20,000 Gets You Started!!!

We Offer Complete End-To-End Turnkey Packages using state of the art technology liscensed from IBM R+D in Israel.

There are systems operational throughout the world in Germany, Holland, Belgium, Israel, and here in the United States with MSOs Helicon and Cellularvision (see CVUS Nasdaq)

System Features:

QAM 256/64 Digital
Telco Return System
Up to 52 MBPS!!!

Modems For Cable
MMDS/LMDS/DBS

DVB/C Compliant
Upgradable to
Bi-Directional

LAN Support
Mac/Unix
Compatible

See us
at booth 536
at the SCTE
show in Orlando!!



PDI-Electronics For Telecommunications

E-Mail: PDI.Electronics@worldnet.att.net <http://www.pdi-eft.com>

(561) 998-0600

Fax: 998-0608

1-800-242-1606

Reader Service Number 112

NEW MEDIA
CYBERCITYTM
FAST INTERNET SOLUTION

When I was just a little tyke, I helped my father with his system he built in 1943. My background as a system tech and engineer in this system is unique. For example, in 1950, in our Northern Ohio system, we were the first company to lash-up cable in place of using hog-rings. In 1954, we were investigated by the Federal Communications Commission for radiation. Later we were told we were responsible of the FCC's rules on permissible radiation (10 microvolts per meter at 10 feet, etc.) This caused the founding of our Spurious Emissions Division.

- In 1954, the first CATV unionized (by the United Mine Workers, District 50).
- In 1959, the first system to discover water in strip-braid cable.
- In 1966, the first company to bid as much as 90% of gross receipts payment to the city for a franchise (in Harrisburg, VA).
- In 1965, we were the first company to sign a new Ohio Bell contract for a pole rental raise from \$2.50 to \$4.
- In 1967 we were the last system in Ohio to reduce our installation fee from \$125 to

\$19.95. Saturation then was at 93%.

- In 1961, our chief technician was the first man to fall out of the bucket in a hydraulic ladder truck.
- In 1951, we were the first system to convert a VHF signal to UHF for system distribution.
- In 1952, we were the first CATV system to delete network commercials and insert our own.
- In 1964, we were sending e-mail over a two-channel cable system. Computers were so slow that we invented a different version of Web-TV. We cut off The Weather Channel but it was worth it.
- In 1996, we demonstrated a low-band system that allowed digital TV (superior to high definition TV), six international telephone calls, Web browsing, multiple e-mail use, HITS activation without a dish, and direct banking simultaneously.

I think this Hartson is probably scared to have me join with my long background. Someone told me he is like a hermit working out his garage and no one seems to be able to contact him anymore. Anyhow,

I know people in the industry like Ron Hranac, Jim Chiddix and Rex Porter will support me as a member. My dad, "Slats" Senior, is now retired to Gilbert, AZ, and I know he would be proud to see me following in his footsteps. If you print this perhaps some other members will remember me or my dad and tell Hartson to stop pushing an old industry veteran around.

George "Slats" Spelvin, Jr.
Manager, Spelco Corp.

Editor's response: Sounds like an industry veteran suffering like his dad, "Slats, Sr.!" I'll speak to Hartson! —RP

Write to us

Write to the *Communications Technology* editorial staff at 1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203 or fax (303) 839-1564. Editor Rex Porter may be reached via e-mail at tvrex@earthlink.net.

CT reserves the right to edit letters for clarity and/or space. **CT**

WE'RE ALL YOU NEED WHEN YOU'RE IN THE TRENCHES.

Integral, recognized as a high quality producer of CIC and MOD products... NOW OFFERS Empty Duct and Pre-Lubricated Rope-In-Duct. Integral's new products offer:
Superior lubrication for cable/fiber placement.
Decreased labor cost compared to PVC.
Long term cable protection. Future upgrades.
When you are in the trenches, we'll pull you out.

 **INTEGRAL**
1-800-527-2168



INTEGRAL CORP., P.O. BOX 151369, DALLAS, TX 75315-1369

NEW



Integral's HDPE Empty Duct & Rope-In-Duct. Your cable's first choice.

Reader Service Number 81

Can Your Current OTDR Keep Pace?

New

Stay Ahead In The Technology Race With The Wavetek MTS 5100 Field OTDR

If your network design requires more fiber rings, higher density patch panels, digital transport or SONET capability, you need more performance from your field OTDR. To keep pace with your network's demands, the Wavetek MTS 5100 offers comprehensive field testing in a modular, low cost platform.

Affordable Field Modularity... The open architecture design of the Wavetek MTS 5100 OTDR is built to meet changing fiber testing needs for cable networks. It delivers superior performance today with . . .

- 1 meter dead zone
- Up to 40 dB dynamic range
- 16 hour battery life
- Large storage capacity for high fiber counts

A wide range of field interchangeable modules are available for testing the most complex networks. The MTS 5100 can easily be upgraded to add new test capabilities as your network evolves.

Easy To Use... One look at the color screen tells you that the MTS 5100 is the new generation of field OTDRs. The simple, familiar user interface and integrated *help* system allow you to go straight to the field with little or no training.



Confidence... Don't settle for less than the MTS 5100 field OTDR, part of the complete line of quality test equipment from Wavetek. Trusted and preferred by technicians worldwide, Wavetek provides the communication test tools you need.

1-800-851-1202
www.wavetek.com

Reader Service Number 111

WAVETEK



H-P Folds QuickBurst

Before even getting QuickBurst out of the starting gate, Hewlett-Packard has folded the cable modem product line.

The news came in a tersely-phrased press advisory in early May, and also affects the Kayak digital set-top box products. According to H-P, the company is "refocusing its strategy," and "will not pursue further the ends of a two-way plant in the form of cable routers in the headend and cable modems in the consumer premises."

Bill Hahn, H-P's operations manager for interactive broadband products, was succinct in his reasoning. "We're not in the HFC pipe business," he said. Hahn maintained that the company will, however, continue to sell test equipment, servers, printers and other items that support that segment of their business.

H-P is waiting for a interoperability standard to emerge for cable modems, and then will partner with other firms for cards to install into its computer products. Hahn suggested a standard might be a year or two down the road. At that point, he said, H-P will decide on its partner for cable modem chips or cards, "just like we're teaming with leading telco modem providers for that technology."

According to its official statement, "H-P will work with those customers that had planned to implement...QuickBurst modems to transition them to alternative solutions." At the Western Show in December 1996, H-P had announced that the QuickBurst modem would be rolling out to 20 different sites in 10 different countries. Hahn noted that the trials had not quite reached those projections, so it should be a "smooth transition" from H-P products to suitable replacements for those test sites.

Hahn would not disclose the number of units involved in the trials, nor the dollar value represented. He declined to speak about the number of people that may be affected externally as well as internally by H-P's decision.

The Kayak set-top was included in the press advisory, Hahn said, because the same H-P team worked on that product as on QuickBurst. Essentially a GI DigiCipher clone, work on the Kayak project actually was suspended a year ago last fall, Hahn explained.

While surprising, the news is not expected to dampen enthusiasm for data over cable. Jim Chiddix, chief technical officer for Time Warner Cable said that having H-P discontinue its QuickBurst line will have "no real impact" on the market. "Lots of

companies want to build modems," he said, adding that Time Warner has seen "strong results" in the marketplace from offering data services over cable.

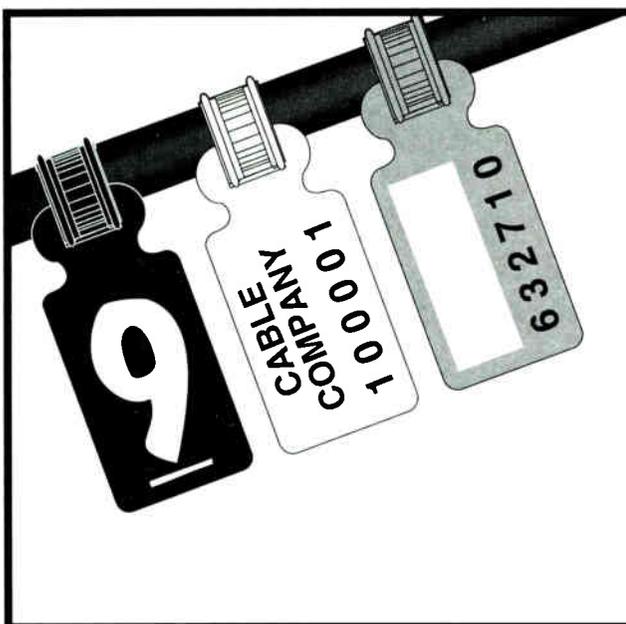
"H-P has been tentative about set-top box business," said Chiddix, speculating about the company's phase-out of Kayak and QuickBurst. He suggested that "the competitive market for this consumer-type of electronics may not be what the company wants to get into."—Alex Zavistovich

Coming to a Neighborhood Near You

Customer satisfaction is the key behind the cable industry's coordinated *On-Time Customer Service Guarantee (OTG)* effort called, *In the Trenches Week*. The event brings CEO and general managers to local cable systems nationwide.

Participants will visit customers' homes with service and installation technicians; take neighborhood walks to survey customers about service satisfaction levels; personally deliver a refund to customers who recently had a late appointment; meet with state and local officials; and field customer calls.

In the Trenches Week will include Advance/Newhouse Communications President and National Cable Television Association Board Chairman Bob Miron, Time Warner Chairman and CEO Joe



Still, The Best

Don't forget that, as exciting as our newer products are, we started out as a supplier of cable markers. And we still have the very best identification and control markers on this particular planet!

Telecrafter Products

Direct merchants to the telecommunications industry

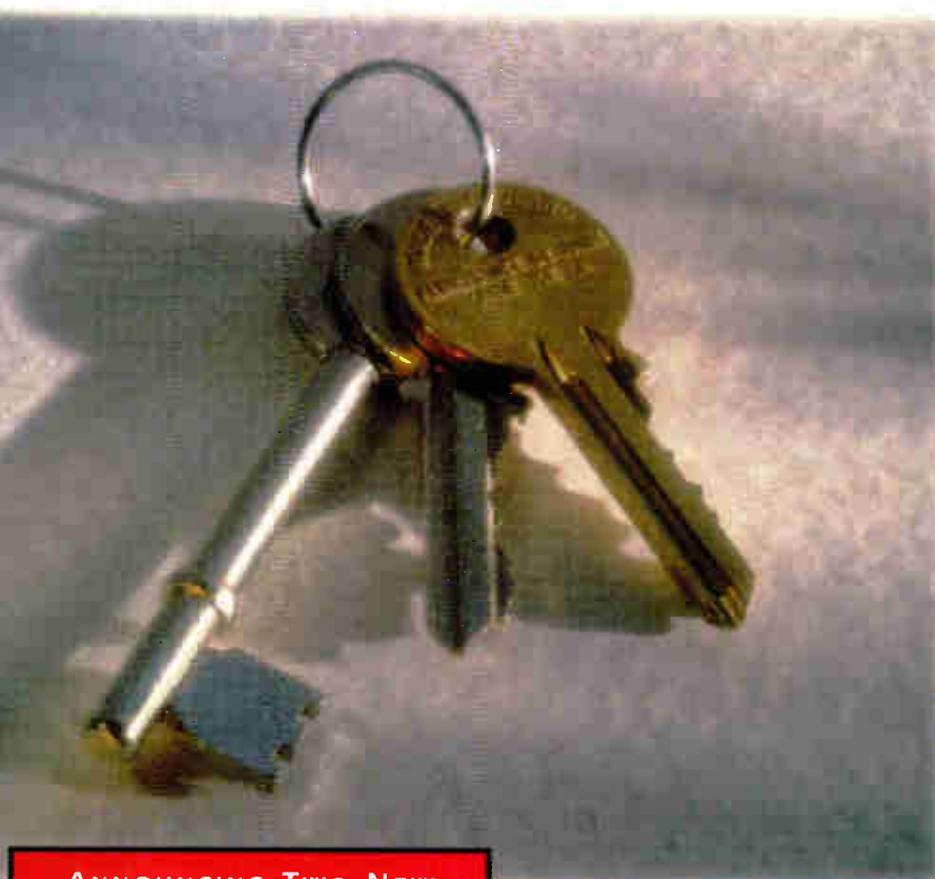
800-257-2448 or FAX 303-986-1042

Reader Service Number 18

STANFORD TELECOM

The Keys
To Your Future
Cable Modem Designs
Are Available TODAY!

Return Path Modulator /
Demodulator Products from
Stanford Telecom



STEL-9257 Headend Demodulator Assembly

Our new hybrid fiber/coax headend receiver for demodulation of return path signals provides full programmability for compliance with IEEE 802.14 and MCNS industry standards.

- ★ The STEL-9257 headend demodulator assembly offers a cost effective approach for your headend receiver requirements
- ★ Burst QPSK signal demodulation
- ★ Variable 256 Kbps to 5 Mbps data rate range
- ★ Tunable 5 to 65 MHz RF input frequency
- ★ Selectable packet lengths
- ★ MAC friendly features

ANNOUNCING TWO NEW
PRODUCTS THAT WILL
ENHANCE YOUR CABLE
MODEM PERFORMANCE FOR
THE UPSTREAM TRANSMISSION AND RECEPTION OF
DATA IN HFC NETWORKS.

STEL-1109 Subscriber Modulator ASIC

Our new modulator ASIC offers a complete solution for the transmission of return path data from your subscriber cable modem. The STEL-1109 includes:

- ★ Selectable QPSK or 16 QAM modulation formats
- ★ Reed-Solomon encoder
- ★ On-chip 10 bit DAC
- ★ Direct RF output covering 5 to 65 MHz.



Visit us at SuperCom '97 booth #5449

Contact Us Today for Complete Information on Our Cost Effective Cable/Internet Access Products.

Stanford Telecommunications Inc. • 480 Java Drive • Sunnyvale, CA 94089
Tel: (408) 745-2660 • Fax: (408) 541-9030 • E-mail: tpg_marketing@stelhq.com • Internet: www.stelhq.com
Reader Service Number 138

Collins, Marcus Cable Chairman and CEO Jeff Marcus, CTAM President and CEO Char Beales, and NCTA President Decker Anstrom.

The OTG program was launched in March 1995 and guarantees on-time installation or the service is free, and on-time service appointments or the customer receives \$20.

No Fair! Coalition Battles Telco Charges

The Internet Access Coalition is fighting attempts by some telephone companies to impose "access charges" against Internet access providers. The coalition has been joined by the Consumer Electronics Manufacturers Association. CEMA shares the coalition's concern that additional charges would be passed on to consumers and as a direct result, limit customer Internet use.

NEWS BITES

• Marcus Cable signed an agreement with CableData to consolidate all of its

customers onto CableData's DDP/SQL customer management and billing system.

- A distributor of video and audio commercials, Vyvx Advertising Distribution Services, converted its satellite network to the digital format. The digital conversion package includes a General Instrument DSR +500 digital satellite receiver.
- SpotMagic Inc., a San Francisco-based communications technology company, and En Technology Corp., a New Hampshire-based high-speed data broadcasting firm, have signed a letter of intent to debut an over-the-air trial broadcast of interactive multimedia TV on the PC, using a TV station's vertical blanking interval (VBI).
- A long-term alliance was formed between ADC Communications and Carrier Access Corp. An original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) agreement allows ADC to market CAC's Access Bank I and Access Bank II T-1 voice and data multiplexers, as well as CAC's Wide Bank 28 DS3 access multiplexer.
- Prime Cable of Las Vegas has purchased a 24-channel MPEG-2 (Motion

Pictures Experts Group) digital ad insertion system consisting of Channelmatic's MVP (managed video playback) products and Sony's VideoStore multi-channel video file server system.

- A partnership and joint marketing agreement was formed between Integration Technologies and Superior Electronics Group to support an integrated operational support system (OSS) infrastructure for hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) broadband networks.
- Cox Communications announced that it is offering bundled applications to an Orange County, CA, community. The service includes telephone service, traditional cable and high-speed data services using Nortel (Northern Telecom) access, transport and switching equipment.
- Jones Intercable of Augusta, GA, selected Philips Broadband Networks to provide various fiber-optic transport equipment and systems, including Philips' Diamond Transport transmitters, Diamond Net nodes and Diamond Diagnostics element management systems. **CT**

NEW MULTIFUNCTION LCD

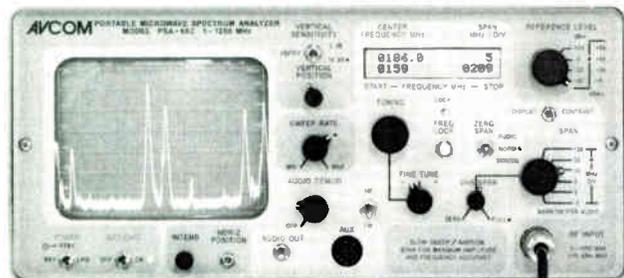
AVCOM's PSA-65C

Portable Spectrum Analyzer

Microprocessor Controlled, 1-1250MHz In One Sweep!

AVCOM's newest Portable Microwave Spectrum Analyzer, model **PSA-65C**, incorporates a microprocessor and attractive multifunction, backlit LCD, with an expanded frequency range from less than 1MHz to over 1250MHz, for the amazing price of \$2930.

AVCOM's new **PSA-65C** is a low cost general purpose spectrum analyzer that's loaded with features and options. The **PSA-65C** covers frequencies thru 1250 MHz in one sweep with a sensitivity greater than -95 dBm at narrow spans. The **PSA-65C** is ideally suited for 2-way radio, cellular, cable, satellite, LAN, surveillance, educational, production and R&D work. Options include new 1250 MHz frequency extenders, BNG-1000A tracking (noise) generator, audio demod for monitoring, log periodic antennas, carrying case (AVSAC), and more. For more information, write, FAX, or phone.



AVCOM

500 SOUTHLAKE BOULEVARD
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA
804-794-2500 FAX: 804-794-8284

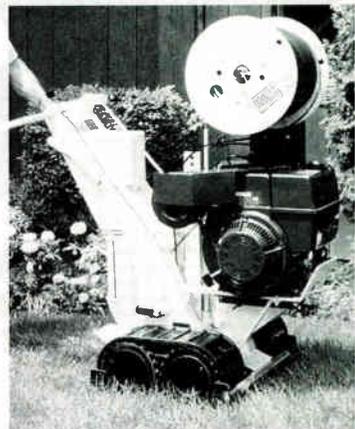
Receive brochures **ON-LINE** via AVCOM's new **AVFAX**.
Call from your fax and be ready to receive. 804-379-0500

Reader Service Number 223
Visit us at SCTE booth #1208

YOUR BEST INVESTMENT DOWN THE LINE

THE L2 UNDERGROUND PIPE & CABLE LAYER

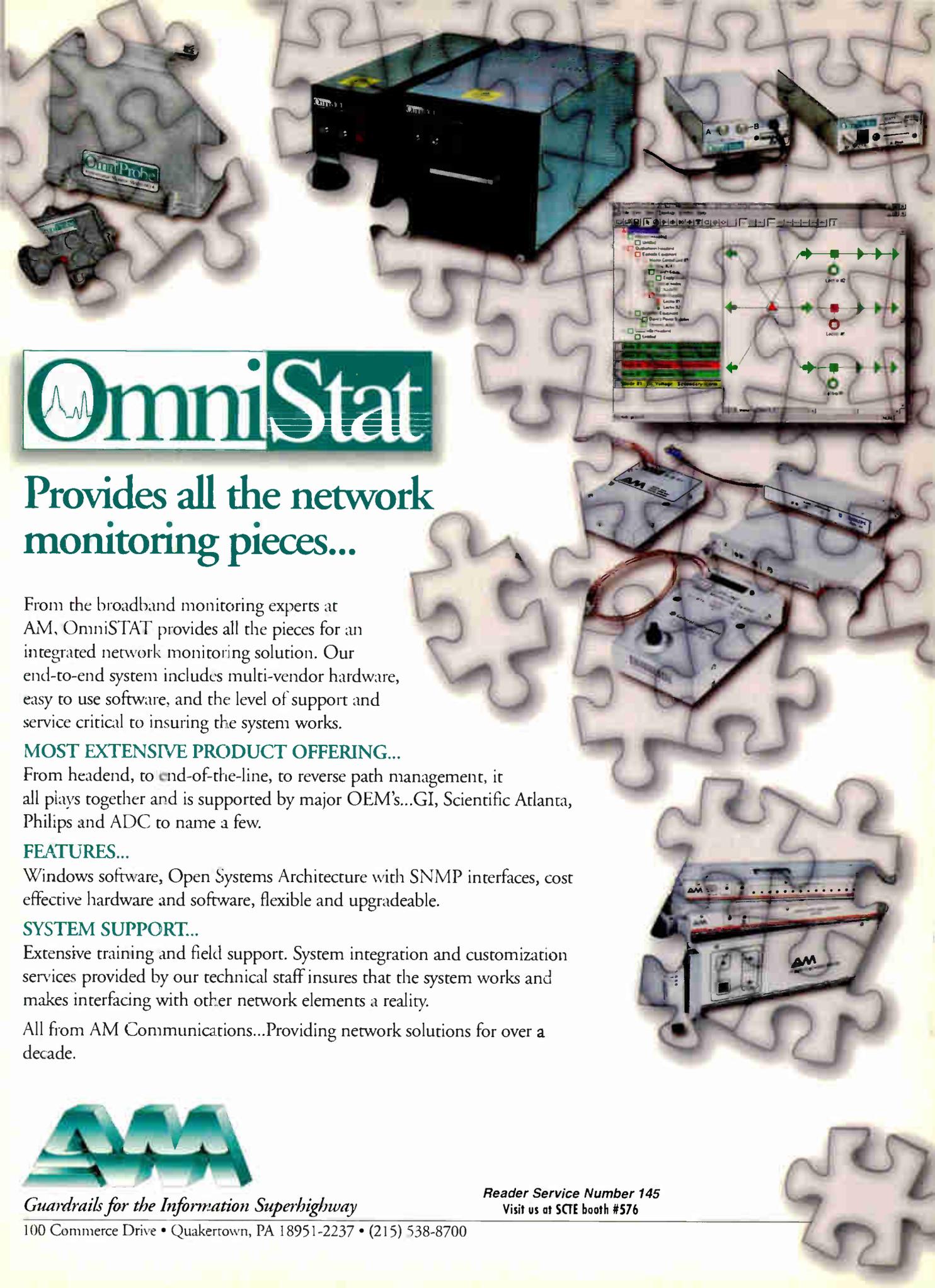
- Lays wire or pipe to 16" depth
- Simple, efficient all mechanical drive
- Rugged yet compact & highly maneuverable
- 850 lbs. on rubber tracks provide for minimal lawn damage
- Reliable, consistent performance in a low maintenance machine
- Operator training provided
- 16 hp. Kohler magnum engine
- Boring attachment available



LINE WARD
CORPORATION

157 SENECA CREEK ROAD
BUFFALO, NY 14224 • 716 675-7373
FAX 716 674-5334 • 800 816-9621

Reader Service Number 150
Visit us at SCTE booth #1137



OmniStat

Provides all the network monitoring pieces...

From the broadband monitoring experts at AM, OmniSTAT provides all the pieces for an integrated network monitoring solution. Our end-to-end system includes multi-vendor hardware, easy to use software, and the level of support and service critical to insuring the system works.

MOST EXTENSIVE PRODUCT OFFERING...

From headend, to end-of-the-line, to reverse path management, it all plays together and is supported by major OEM's...GI, Scientific Atlanta, Philips and ADC to name a few.

FEATURES...

Windows software, Open Systems Architecture with SNMP interfaces, cost effective hardware and software, flexible and upgradeable.

SYSTEM SUPPORT...

Extensive training and field support. System integration and customization services provided by our technical staff insures that the system works and makes interfacing with other network elements a reality.

All from AM Communications...Providing network solutions for over a decade.



Guardrails for the Information Superhighway

100 Commerce Drive • Quakertown, PA 18951-2237 • (215) 538-8700

Reader Service Number 145
Visit us at SCTE booth #576

Membership Elects 1997-99 Board

March 28 marked the official closing of the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers' annual election to fill seven empty seats on its board of directors for the 1997-1999 term. The results of this year's Board election areas follows:

At-Large Director: Andy Scott, NCTA, representing the entire United States.

At-Large Director: Wendell Woody (incumbent), Sprint, representing the entire United States.

Region 1 Director: Ralph Patterson, Patterson Communications, representing California, Hawaii and Nevada.

Region 2 Director: Steve Johnson (incumbent), Time Warner Cable, representing Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, Utah and Wyoming.

Region 6 Director: Robert Schaeffer (incumbent), Technology Planners, representing Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota and Wisconsin.

Region 9 Director: Hugh McCarley (incumbent), Cox Communications, representing Florida, Georgia, South Carolina and the Caribbean.

Region 11 Director: Dennis Quinter (incumbent), Time Warner Cable, representing Delaware, Maryland, New Jersey and Pennsylvania.

They will join the eight SCTE Board members currently serving their 1996-1998 terms:

At-Large Director: Ron Hranac, Coaxial International, representing the entire United States.

Region 3 Director: Norrie Bush, TCI of Southern Washington, representing Alaska, Idaho, Montana, Oregon and Washington.

Region 4 Director: M.J. Jackson, Gilbert Engineering, representing Oklahoma and Texas.

Region 5 Director: Larry Stiffelman, CommScope, representing Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Missouri and Nebraska.

Region 7 Director: James Kuhns, Comcast Cablevision, representing Indiana, Michigan and Ohio.

Region 8 Director: Steve Christopher, Augat Communication Products, representing Alabama, Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi and Tennessee.

Region 10 Director: Maggie Fitzgerald, DAVI Communications, representing Kentucky, North Carolina, Virginia and West Virginia.

Region 12 Director: John Vartanian, Viewer's Choice, representing Connecticut, Massachusetts, Maine, New Hampshire, New York, Rhode Island and Vermont.

Newly elected directors will officially take their seats, beginning their two-year terms, at the next SCTE Board meeting on Tuesday, June 3, prior to Cable-Tec Expo '97 in Orlando, FL.

Society Welcomes New Staff Members

As the broadband industry expands and changes, so does SCTE. Recently the Society welcomed several new staff members to our national headquarters staff in an effort to better serve both our growing membership and this dynamic trade called cable telecommunications.

Alan Babcock and Steve Townsend joined SCTE's professional staff in March as part of our campaign to keep members better informed and on the cutting-edge of technology.

Alan Babcock will serve as in the newly created position of Director of Training Development. An SCTE member 1985, he had been the chairman of the Training Committee for more than two years. He will be working out of his home near Denver, CO.

"I'm really excited to be associated with SCTE," Babcock said. "Now I can put my money where my mouth was and help influence the direction of the Society." Babcock's new role will be to

RACK SPACE PROBLEMS? NEED STEREO? ADDING A VIDEO MODULATOR?

Leaming's modular system makes integrating units a snap. The AVM-1 Audio Video Modulator can be used with the SE-2 Stereo Encoder and the SAP-2 Second Audio Program generator.

When used together, they function as an integrated system.

A combination of any three units fits in one rack space, allowing for customization.



- **AVM-1** CATV/SMATV Mono Audio Video Modulator; 3 units per rack space; frequency agile (up to 550 MHz); +60 dBmV output; SAW filter
- **SE-2** BTSC Stereo Encoder; 14 kHz frequency response; dual 4-segment LED bargraph metering
- **SAP-2** Second Audio Program generator

Call today for more information on our full line of space saving products:
1 (800) 4-LEAMING • (714) 727-4144 • FAX: (714) 727-3650 • <http://www.leaming.com>



Reader Service Number 128

Visit us at SCTE booth #412

We're well
STRUCTURED
to help you
grow.

" Oldcastle's expertise in designing, building and installing precast communications structures helps operators develop advanced architectures to deploy new services cost-effectively."

Andy Paff
President & CEO
Integration Technologies

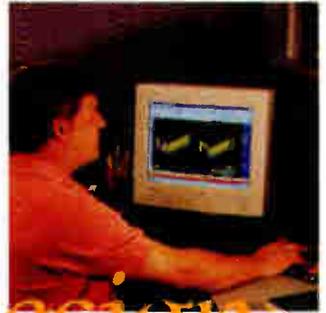
The broadband industry is defined by ever-changing network needs. That's just why you should call on Oldcastle Precast. More than just a vendor, Oldcastle is a turnkey resource who can cost-effectively assist your network evolution. For over 20 years we've supplied the most extensive line of precast buildings, vaults, cabinets and other enclosures to the communications industry. With over 9,000 successful installations in the field, we know what it takes to get you where you're going. For more information contact our nearest regional center or visit www.oldcastleprecast.com.



West—Tel: 602/963-2678 Fax: 602/899-1937
Northeast—Tel: 860/673-3291 Fax: 860/675-1294
Southeast—Tel: 770/493-5420 Fax: 770/493-5425

Reader Service Number 155

*Individualized
engineering solutions*



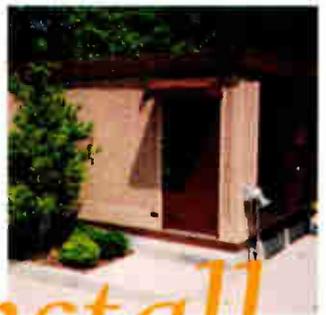
design

*Quality material
manufacturing*



build

*Rapid deployment
capabilities*



install



See us at SCTE, Booth 748



develop leader guides and tools to support existing SCTE training materials, and to help local Chapters to not only gain more training, but to better utilize what they already have.

"The training that the Society offers is good, but I think we can take it to a new level," said Babcock, who has been involved with training for most of his 15

years in cable TV. "We're facing new challenges. For example, how will we maintain a balance between training and certification?"

One way Babcock will strengthen SCTE's existing program is by helping to implement two new certification programs, "Telephony" and "Service Technician," which will be available for chapter testing

dates this fall. His long-range goals include aggressively pursuing new SCTE training tools. He would like to see the creation of new programs for members that will build and reinforce their skills and also address new technology, i.e. digital and telephony. Together, he and Townsend, newly appointed manager of chapter development, will be beneficial contributors to the growth of local chapters.

Townsend is new to broadband communications, but he became very familiar with the issues facing local chapter support, having worked with over 100 chapters during the past eight years. "I am really looking forward to learning the industry, with its challenges and opportunities, and being on the forefront of a major evolution," said Townsend. Townsend said his key first goal will be to get settled into his new position by building good relationships with chapter and meeting group leaders to address challenges on the horizon. When asked what his job with the Society will be, Townsend smiled. "This isn't my job," he said. "This is my opportunity to better serve the chapters. They will tell me what my job is."

Call for Scholarship Fund Applications

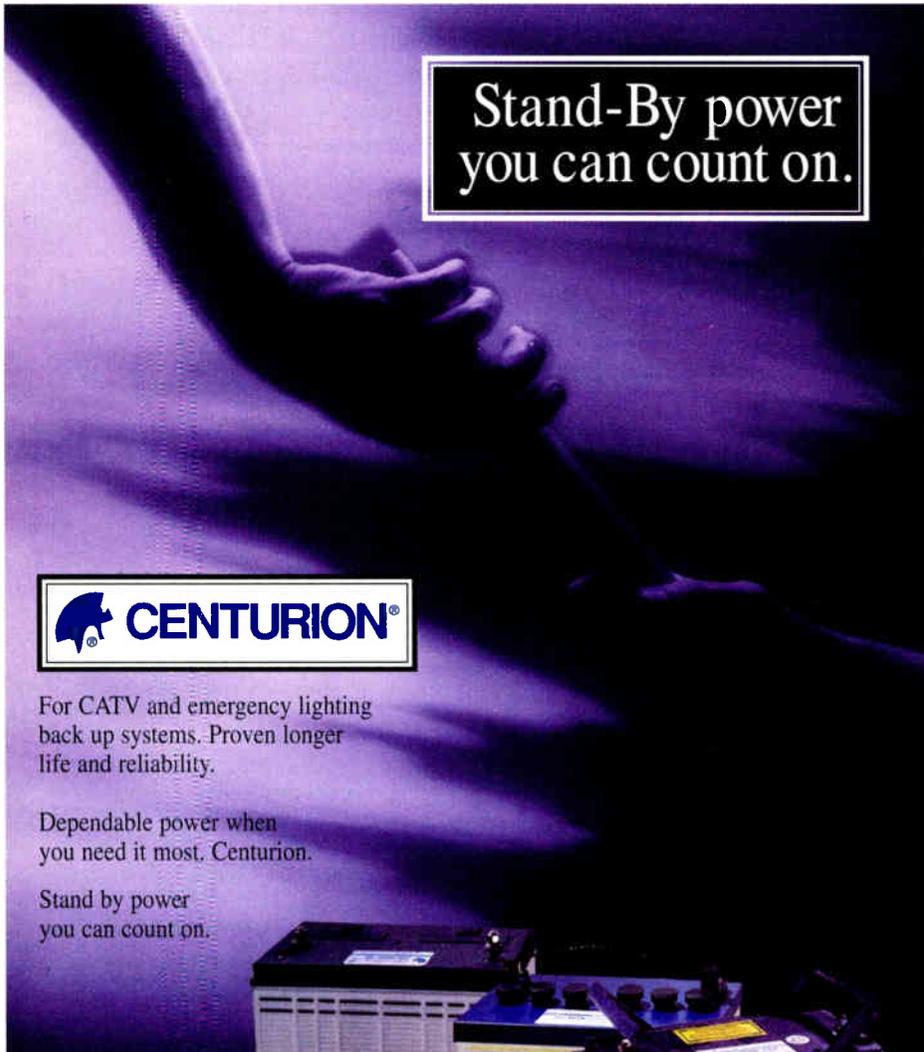
The SCTE Scholarship Committee is accepting applications for the 1998 Milton Jerrold Shapp Memorial Scholarship Fund that honors the memory of one of the pioneers of the cable telecommunications industry, Milton Jerrold Shapp.

Applicants must be sons or daughters of current cable telecommunications industry employers. Their parents must have been employed in the industry for a minimum of three consecutive years and must not be currently employed full-time in any other field.

Those applying must have maintained a "B" average in high school. They must also be recommended by at least two teachers, administrators or coaches.

The winner will be announced at the Society's Cable-Tec Expo held in the spring of every year. The total scholarship is \$20,000 per individual.

For further information contact the SCTE, Attention: Milton Jerrold Shapp Memorial Scholarship; 140 Phillips Road, Exton, PA 19341-1318; phone (610) 363-6888; fax (610) 363-5898. CT



**Stand-By power
you can count on.**

 **CENTURION®**

For CATV and emergency lighting back up systems. Proven longer life and reliability.

Dependable power when you need it most. Centurion.

Stand by power you can count on.

Specify "Centurion" for your back up power needs.

TELEDYNE AIRCRAFT PRODUCTS
BATTERY PRODUCTS OPERATIONS

P.O. Box 7950 • Redlands, California 92375 • (800) 456-0070 • (909) 793-3131

Reader Service Number 193
Visit us at SCTE booth #1460

You know what you need. Now you know the one place to find it all.

Changing technology places new demands on CATV suppliers. That's why it's good to know there's a new choice. iCS. The reliable partner you need for the full range of products and repair services. You can depend on quick delivery of all the top brands. Plus materials management, financing, equipment leasing and exchange.

Ask iCS to simplify your life.

- All General Instrument linegear and addressable converters including digital
- All Scientific Atlanta linegear & addressables
- All CommScope P3, QR and drop cables, plus fiber
- All DigiCipher MPEG-2 receivers
- Lectro and Powerguard power supplies
- Full line of drop materials to 1GHz
- Full line of refurbished gear
- 3M fiber products including splice enclosures.
- PPC and Gilbert connectors
- Repair of out-of-warranty GI, SA and other converters
- Authorized GI warranty repair facilities in North and South America
- All Diamond poleline hardware & installation materials
- DX Communications headend equipment

Sales

Deerfield Beach, Florida
800-327-4966
Carson, California
800-222-0052
Cleveland, Ohio
800-858-0830
Dallas, Texas
1-888-427-1144
Denver, Colorado
800-728-9887
Atlanta, Georgia
800-787-2288
Mt. Laurel, New Jersey
800-817-4371
DX Communications
954-427-5711

Repair

Prospect Park,
Pennsylvania
800-352-5274
Milwaukee,
Wisconsin
800-555-8670
Deerfield Beach,
Florida
800-865-3692

International Sales & Services

Buenos Aires,
Argentina
54-1-582-9695
Santiago, Chile
56-2-335-2070
Sao Paulo, Brazil
55-11-246-9994

iCS

ITOCHU Cable Services Inc.

Integrity, Commitment, Service

Reader Service Number 19

Visit us at SCTE booth #484

By Rex Porter

Farmer's Vision For Success

Jim Farmer has more than 26 years of experience in cable TV engineering and was recently recognized for his outstanding contributions with the 1996 Vanguard Award for Science and Technology. As chief technical officer, Farmer is responsible for the overall technical direction of ESP and ANTEC engineering efforts. He oversees technology developments and monitors emerging standards. He holds a number of patents in converter systems and file servers.

He joined ANTEC's ESP division in 1992 as vice president of linear systems, handling the selling and performance of engineering contracts. Farmer began his career in cable TV communications with Scientific-Atlanta, where he was involved in the development of headend and set-top converter products. He was principal engineer during his last seven years with S-A.

He is active in the National Cable Television Association, Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers, Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers and American Radio Relay League. He serves on the joint NCTA-EIA Engineering Committee and was the chief architect of the IS132 recommended standards. He holds bachelor of science and master of science degrees in electrical engineering from the University of South Florida.

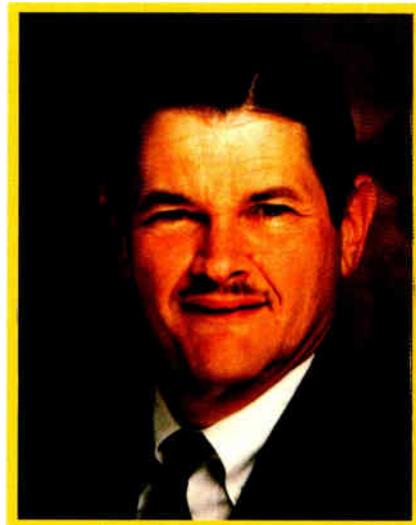
Farmer spoke with *Communications Technology* about ANTEC's recent ventures, plans for using new technology breakthroughs successfully and his drive to increase customer satisfaction.

Communications Technology: In 1995, the SCTE honored you with the SCTE Personal Achievement award and, in 1996, you received the prestigious NCTA Vanguard Award for Engineering. It seems that your service to our industry and the various engineering societies is perpetual. Could you list some of the committees and boards you have either chaired or on which you have served?

Jim Farmer: I have spoken at a number of industry events, some of which award plaques, which look impressive on the wall and cheer me up when I feel down. I presently serve on the joint NCTA/EIA engineering committee. With this committee, I was the primary architect of the IS132 channelization standard and the IS105.1 decoder

interface, physical layer. I am a past member of the SCTE Board of Directors (secretary) and vice president of IEEE's Consumer Electronics Society's administrative committee, as well as a member of the NCTA's upstream practices committee. I was a member of the committee that rewrote the NCTA's measurements procedure manual to bring it into conformance with 1992 Federal Communications Commission rules. I also chaired the committee that wrote the original SCTE certification tests on subscriber devices.

I'm starting to exercise another long-term interest now, in writing. Besides some monthly stuff, I've gotten involved with a major book project. It's taking a lot of time but I'm having a ball with it.



Jim Farmer

CT: Jim, along with all of those projects, you are involved with the activities and planning for so many different departments and divisions within the ANTEC family. Could you discuss these company departments and how you manage activities on a daily basis?

Farmer: Fortunately, we have strong engineers in all of our divisions. Because of this, I don't have to be as involved on a day-to-day basis as I might have to be otherwise. I am trying to work more through the organizations we have in place, setting overall technical objectives and developing the culture necessary to be a world-class technology company. ANTEC manufacturing is a collection of smaller companies that ANTEC has purchased.

As a company grows from a small, independent organization to an arm of a larger body, several things have to change. We have to be more sensitive to the market direction, but at the same time we must take a leadership position, which requires that we understand our customers' business as well as they understand it. This is why I like to spend so much time in industry activities: It lets me get to know our customers better, and to understand the pressures they are facing.

A small company tends to respond to the last guy who walks through the door holding a check in his hand. While there is nothing intrinsically wrong with responding to him, a larger organization needs to play a role in working with



There is no substitute for performance.



The DX Performance System: DSM-180 Modulator & DIR-657 B Receiver

Turn up the power on your network with the DX Performance System

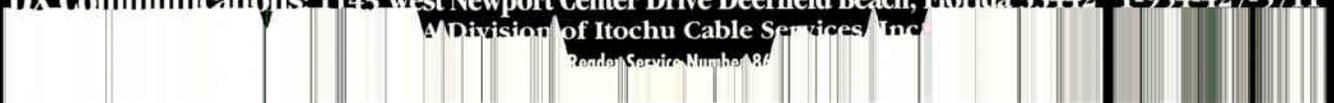
The all-new DX Performance System is an integrated receiver/descrambler-modulator designed to maximize the performance of your fiber optic network, providing cleaner, crisper "signal purity" than ever before. This powerful

addition to your head-end configuration is the next generation in a long line of breakthrough products from DX, the world's leading supplier of CATV head-end products. For pricing and vital statistics, call DX Communications now.

DX Communications: 1143 West Newport Center Drive Deerfield Beach, Florida 33442 1-954-427-5711

A Division of Itochu Cable Services, Inc.

Reader Service Number 486





The Juarez, Mexico, location of Texscan (Active Electronics Manufacturing Facility), a new member of the ANTEC family.

customers to decide the direction in which we should all go. As a manufacturer, our future is intimately tied to that of our customers. Their success, or the lack thereof, will be our fate.

CT: How will the recent acquisition of Texscan figure into ANTEC's plans for future growth?

Farmer: I am looking forward to spending more time with Texscan (Active Electronics Manufacturing Facility) to work on the

culture issues discussed above. There was some duplication of effort between work going on here in Atlanta with the engineering group we set up for ANTEC, and the Texscan group in Juarez. However, thanks to the good efforts of people on both sides of the fence, we have pretty well-defined areas in which each group will work. We expect to keep and grow both groups, but we need to get to know each other better, and we need to establish close liaison between the groups.

Texscan offers ANTEC the ability to expand into another product area, RF amplifiers, where ANTEC has only acted as a distributor previously. In addition, Texscan brings into the family a factory that has been rebuilt, in the last year, to a very high standard of manufacturing technology and efficiency. This will allow other products to be brought into that facility.

Admittedly, the Texscan factory had not been operating too effectively until last year or so, and we still have issues related to those past conditions that we

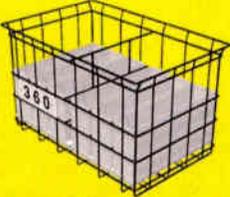


We Are The Solution



SECURE SEAL®

Plastic Bags Designed for Converters, for all System Operations.



CONTAINERS FOR CONVERTERS

Metal, Plastic and Corrugated, for all System Applications.



AMPLI/GUARD®

Foam Shelf Inserts to Protect Amplifiers and Passives.



RETURN SIGNAL GENERATORS

8 and 2 Carrier Generators, 5-40 mhz., Rock Stable.



Call 800-537-9995
FAX: 516-234-4436
85M Hoffman Lane
Islandia, NY
SCTE: Booth 1112

© 1997, Cable Resources, Inc.

Reader Service Number 17

THE CHALLENGE

How to provision your hub sites within budget and space requirements

THE SOLUTION

Gemini Upconverters from Barco

Saves space and reduces costs in your hub site with no compromise in signal quality



Gemini Upconverters are an ideal alternative to conventional modulators for hub sites on a fiber ring network.

- Two Gemini Upconverters can be housed in a space one rack unit high.
- Significant cost savings when compared to conventional modulators.
- Accepts analog or digital IF signals and converts them to RF with no reduction in signal quality
- Remote control, auto-leveling and built-in diagnostics are standard.
- Tuneable and fixed frequency models are available

Find Out More!

Gemini is just one of the many BARCO headend solutions that make broadband CATV networks more flexible, efficient and reliable. And, like all BARCO headend equipment, Gemini can be remotely monitored and controlled by ROSA, BARCO's CATV network management software. For additional information, visit our Web site at www.barco-usa.com or call 770/218-3200.

BARCO

3240 Town Point Drive
Kennesaw, GA 30144
Tel: 770/218-3200
Fax: 770/218-3250
www.barco-usa.com

Reader Service Number 23
Visit us at SCTE booth #1550

have to deal with. We are methodically working through those and will get on top of all of them. As we leave them behind, we feel that facility will play a key role in product manufacturing for the industry.

CT: *Could you comment on your, and others', involvement with Texscan becoming a part of the ANTEC family?*

Farmer: Of course we have the cultural issues to overcome. In fact, the cultural issues with ANTEC, namely the differences between a distributor culture and a manufacturer culture, are significant. We have agreement as to who is going to work on what projects. We also have an agreement that Texscan's factory will be the primary electronics manufacturing

facility for ANTEC. We are working to get a common set of CAD (computer-aided design) tools and practices between the different groups, and to understand the capabilities and documentation needs of the factory.

The bad news is that we have several groups of people to pull together in a short period. The good news is that they are all good people, and we are in agreement about the common goal.

CT: *Will this added engineering task allow you much free time to continue your involvement in SCTE, IEEE and NCTA activities?*

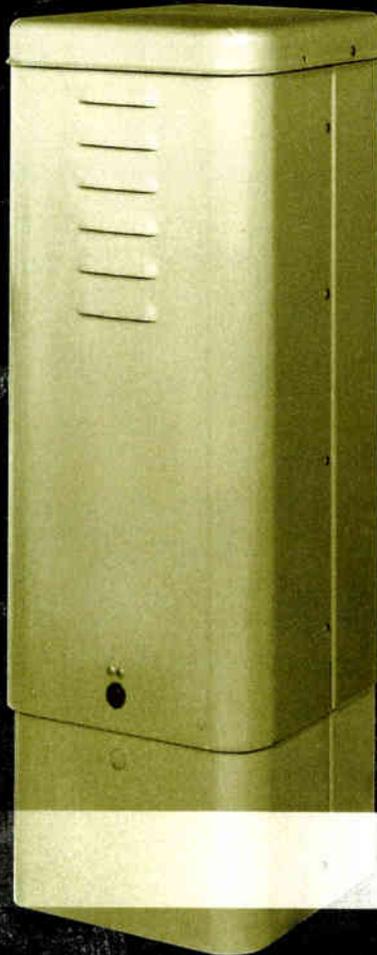
Farmer: I surely hope so. As I mentioned, I believe it is the place of a responsible manufacturer to understand his customers' business as well as his customers understand it, and to find new ways of applying technology to solve problems. Getting out and mixing with customers is one of the best ways to do this, short of actually working as an operator for a while.

CT: *What new innovative engineering breakthroughs do you foresee before the new century?*

Farmer: I love breakthroughs, but frankly, at this time, we need to concentrate on turning the breakthroughs of the last few years into useful services that somehow make the quality of life better for real people (a.k.a., customers) and, incidentally, improve our industry's ability to make money. The first half of the '90s were the years of hype. Now we have to sort out what is real and what is not, and make the "real" work.

I am expecting a gradual improvement in what we do, driven both by the needs of the marketplace and by technology. If we are going to compete with other broadband delivery media, we must improve customer service. We also need high-quality analog signals delivered to the home, we need to develop the market for digital video services in such a way that it makes economic sense, and, most importantly, we need to develop the return path. That return path is our most potent competitive weapon; we need to tame it and learn to use. ➤

A Golden Opportunity



The RELTEC™ family of metallic and non-metallic pedestals, and apartment boxes (MDUs) are self-locking closures designed to stop active theft of CATV service.



Let us show you how these closures generate revenue and translate into a golden opportunity for your system.

For more information, contact your RELTEC sales representative or call us at 800-338-1951.

 RELTEC™

Reader Service Number 34

Cable AML

Quality, Service and Value In Broadband Microwave AML Systems

Call today for a free quote:

Tel (702) 363-5660
Fax (702) 363-2960
camllas@ibm.net

Cable AML...The leader
in broadband microwave.



ANTEC's headquarters building in Chicago.

CT: With all the new technology being introduced, how should technical personnel (especially those crossing over into cable from telephony, computer and other fields) plan their future?

"We have to sort out what is real and what is not, and make the 'real' work."

Farmer: A broad-based technology education is always helpful. I don't generally like to see people specialize too much in one area. The technology changes so fast that no one can expect to finish their career doing the same things they start out doing. We have to be ready to adapt to new technologies. A sound education in the fundamentals of the technology is imperative, as is some sort of continuing education. Anyone who isn't spending several hours each week (outside of work hours) improving themselves is just kidding about their career.

A technique I sometimes use when interviewing job applicants who have been working for a while, is to quiz them on their present job until I learn where their responsibilities end. I then ask them about what lies just beyond their responsibilities. If an applicant answers that he knows nothing about that, because it is not his job, then I feel he is just doing a job and doesn't have a burning desire to understand the technology and where his part fits in. I much prefer an applicant who is interested enough to go beyond what he has to know, and tries to comprehend the bigger picture.

Yet another important thing, for the future, is to understand the larger picture of how your job fits in with the organization, and to understand the ultimate payer of the bills, commonly known as the subscriber.

Engineers make their money by dealing with technology but you cannot be totally effective unless you understand the overall business and the customer. Taking course work or self study in other disciplines, from accounting to marketing to psychology, also will improve your ability to work with others and that is really what any job is about. - T

Rex Porter is editor of "Communications Technology." He can be reached in Mesa, AZ, at (602) 807-8299 or via e-mail at tvrex@earthlink.net.

The cost of in-home installation and test can be murder on your budget.

Scheduling appointment times, fumbling through wiring, and finding owner-installed components triples the expense compared to a curb-side test.

Anritsu Wiltron's Cable Mate accurately verifies the entire cable drop, including in-home wiring, from a curb-side test connection.

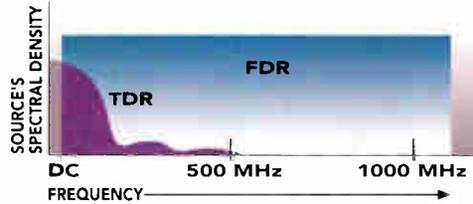
Cable Mate's advanced Distance-To-Fault mode displays SWR versus distance—clearly indicating the frequency response of all connections and splitters throughout the home. Additionally, a 5 MHz to 1200 MHz synthesized RF sweep verifies SWR specifications.

Unlike time domain reflectometry (TDR), Cable Mate's frequency domain reflectometry (FDR) works at RF frequencies. This enables Cable Mate to accurately evaluate high-frequency performance.

The spectral magnitude of a TDR's pulsed DC output tends to roll off rapidly at high frequencies. Thus, traditional TDR-based tests do not measure at RF frequencies. With FDR, you specify the frequency range to meet the requirements of your system.

Cable Mate's user-friendly display, controls and menus simplify procedures. Up to 40 sweeps can be stored for comparison to historic data. So, if you want to ensure signal quality without the budgetary horror stories, pick up Anritsu Wiltron's Cable Mate.

Call 1-800-230-2972.



Anritsu
Wiltron

www.anritsuwiltron.com

There's a bad splitter 36.4 feet inside the old Bates' place. The good news is you don't have to go inside to find it.



EXPANDED DEPENDENCY INCREASE

HOMEWORX™ LINEAR OPTICAL TRANSPORT. DELIVERING



DABBLE. DABBLE. DIBBLE.

THE HIGHEST PERFORMANCE TRANSMISSION FOR HFC.

Future-proof your HFC broadband transmission network with exceptional performance and flexibility. A full suite of Homeworx transmitters and receivers offers the highest quality broadband, linear and RF signal transmission available.



- Superior CNR performance lowers equipment costs and covers longer distances.
- Network expansion without modifying existing cable plant protects capital investment.
- Comprehensive network management tools ensure dependable service delivery.

No matter what your need – supertrunking and distribution, broadcast or narrowcast, central office and node equipment, forward or reverse path, or 1310nm or 1550nm optical wavelengths – Homeworx has a system for you.

Why enter the future with anything less? Call us today at **800 366-3891**.

ADC Telecommunications

W

W

W

A

D

C

C

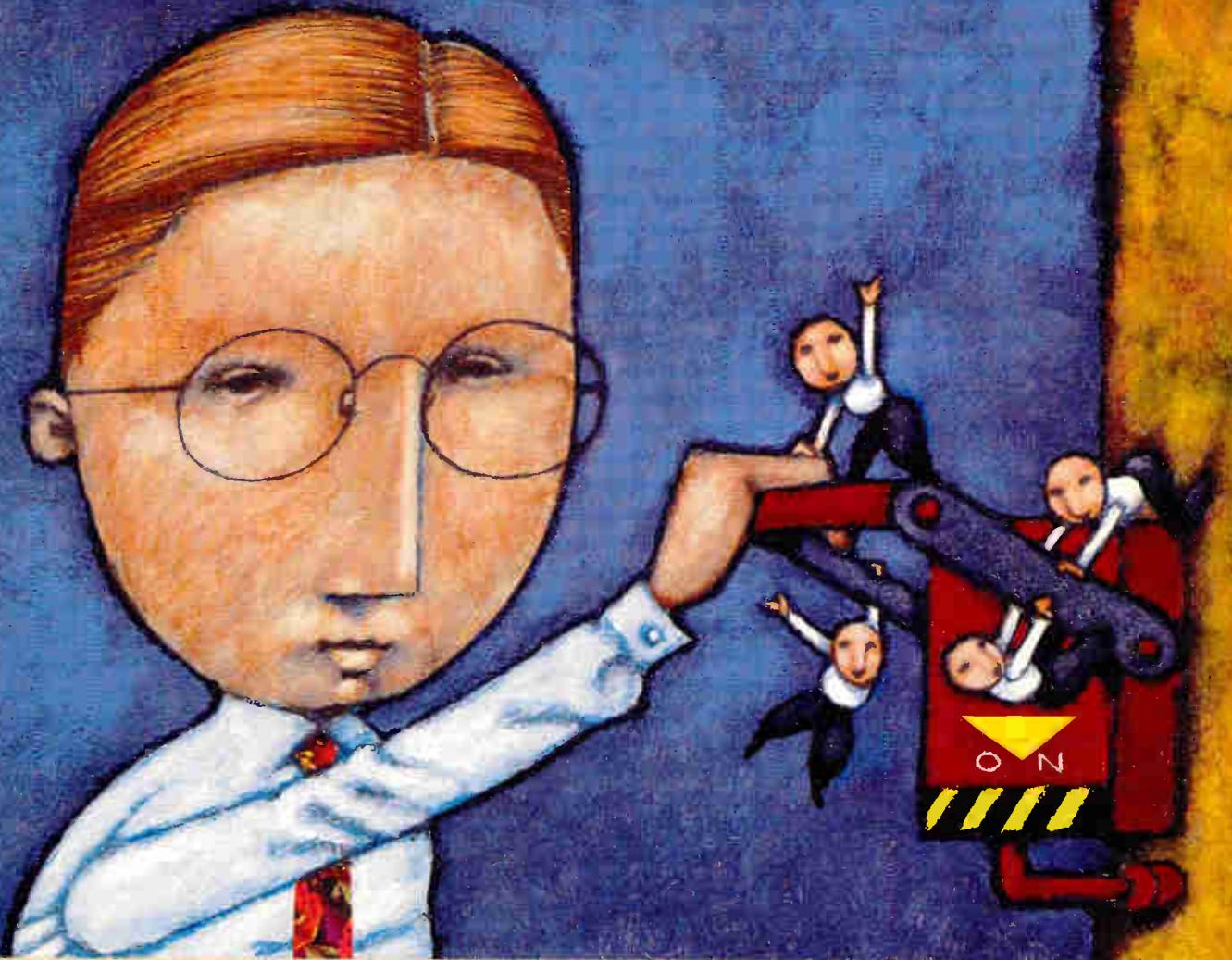
O

M

Reader Service Number 147

Visit us at SCTE booth #1724

Fujitsu's Turn-Key Network Solutions Can Help You Turn On New Customers.



Single Source Solutions.

Potential customers are looking to you for the latest technology and services. You should look to Fujitsu for everything you need to make your network faster, more advanced and more economical than your competition. Everything from survivable DS0-based services and hicap circuits such as ISDN or T1, to LAN services for high-speed Internet access and data communications. And we can support every facet of your network build out. From engineering and installation to turn-up and testing.

Maximize Your Potential.

Fujitsu understands the challenges and requirements facing Competitive Local Exchange Carriers are unique in the communications industry. That's why we offer turn-key solutions designed to turn potential customers into new customers. We have the experience, technology and service capabilities to help optimize your network operations and bring in new sources of revenue. Call Fujitsu Network Communications, Inc. at 1-800-777-FAST or e-mail us at fast@fujitsu-fnc.com. Let us turn you on to a smarter, more profitable way of turning on new customers.

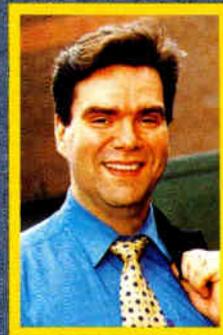

FUJITSU

Reader Service Number 42

See our new ADSL product
at SUPERCOMM booth
#s 431 & 1503.

By Alex Zavistovich

Don't Think Advanced, Think Enhanced



I've seen the future of television, and it's a pretty scary thing.

Scary, that is, if you're waiting until your cable system's return path is completely shored before offering two-way interactive services. Your competition is already courting the computer industry to put a new spin on the idea of "advanced TV." If cable isn't careful, it will be caught its guard down by an increasingly threatening nemesis: direct broadcast satellite (DBS).

The computer industry wants to drive the direction of digital TV, and key players—most notably Microsoft—already have a plan. Their point is that if your idea of advanced TV stops at high definition digital transmission, you're less than halfway there. Generating consumer interest in digital TV, they say, is not only about picture quality, it's about how consumers *interact* with the programming. (The concept is called "enhanced TV," which combines video and data. It's already possible over some satellite services. At the recent National Association of Broadcasters convention, Microsoft had a satellite dish set up on the roof of the Las Vegas Convention Center, receiving an enhanced broadcast of the UPN comedy *Moesha* on an ordinary PC. This is the gist: Some satellite companies are reserving a portion of their capacity for "multicast Internet Protocol" applications like enhanced TV. When a customer accesses the enhanced *Moesha*, for example, they're actually on a home page that includes both data and video. The customer can enlarge the video to full-screen size for the traditional live TV viewing experience, or they can watch the program in one corner of the screen while related data frames the picture. Viewers then can tap into actor biographies, the moral or historical context of the episode, and more.

There's even a built-in incentive to watch a program from beginning to end. If

you receive an uninterrupted data stream from the home page, you get a "goody" like low-resolution out-takes from the episode, or a CD-quality song. If you interrupt the stream, you don't get the goody. Reduced channel surfing. Would advertisers like that? You bet they would.

The computer industry has an answer for improved picture quality, too. They've tossed out most of the Advanced Television Systems Committee's proposed video formats (based on interlaced scan lines) in favor of progressive scanning formats. Because of psychovisual perceptive cues, a 720-line, 24 frame-per-second progressive format played over a VGA computer monitor is the effective viewing equivalent of 1,080 lines, 24 frames-per-second interlaced. That alone lowers the estimated cost of a digital TV receiver from four figures to three.

Computer people don't care about return path capacity, even though we in the cable industry know it's important. Telco return is enough for most users, they say.

As far as they're concerned, if you have downstream bandwidth for multicast IP applications, you could be playing in the digital fast lane right now. Your competition is. Wait much longer and you risk being just one road to the enhanced TV of the future—and not a major thoroughfare, either. **CT**

Alex Zavistovich is executive editor of "Communications Technology." He can be reached in Potomac, MD, at (301) 340-7788, ext. 2134.

Notice Anything Different?

In these rapidly changing days of cable technology, everyone is working on the return path. Same with us.

Communications Technology is essentially the return path for the cable telecommunications engineering industry. We gather information, process it and send it back out to the industry where others can make use of it.

Like many of you, lately we've been wondering whether we've done all we can for our return path. Thus, the new-and-improved, redesigned *Communications Technology*, just in time for the SCTE Cable-Tec Expo.

Throughout the magazine, you'll notice not only a new look, but improved performance overall. From the retooled logo through each separate department, we've made the magazine tighter and cleaner, with a more efficient use of available bandwidth.

An important addition to *Communications Technology* is "Bottom Line," which provides a summary of the salient points from each feature. It's a good way to hit the high points of each article—a great time-saver for managers and a quick technical update for the engineer in the field.

We hope you find *Communications Technology* more useful and enjoyable than ever before. Just like you, we know how important an optimized return path can be. This is the result of our own labors. Best of luck on yours.

By Ron Hranac



Two-Way Education

I just finished attending a two-day seminar called "The Reverse Path: An Executive Forum." It was sponsored by Scientific-Atlanta, and was held in Denver. Bottom line: A tip of the hat to S-A for a job well done. I personally think this seminar should be made more widely available to the industry, and attendance should be mandatory for anyone contemplating two-way operation, regardless of the brand of equipment being used. There are several points from the seminar that I'd like to review.

Reverse lasers

We all know that the weakest link in the upstream path is the reverse laser. Its dynamic range is considerably less than the coaxial plant that precedes it. The laser's lower dynamic range limit is defined by a combination of system and optical path noise (the noise floor will be degraded by impairments such as RF ingress and impulse noise), and the modulation type and data rate. The laser's upper dynamic range limit is the onset of clipping, and varies with total composite power and modulation type. It's between the two limits that we have to set a laser's input operating levels, and this is much easier said than done.

Lamar West, senior staff engineer at S-A, discussed laser loading theory. He emphasized concepts introduced during a similar presentation at this year's SCTE Conference on Emerging Technologies. That is, setting laser input levels on a constant power-per-Hz basis probably is not as good as using techniques based on probability density functions.

Case-in-point: Clipping can still occur when levels are set using constant power-per-Hz and the total composite power of multiple carriers is kept below a laser's clipping threshold. One reason is that the phases of multiple carriers generally will be random, but if the carrier phases should happen to reach peak power simultaneously, clipping may be the result. This can be avoided using PDFs, which are like histograms. I suggest you read

West's Emerging Technologies paper, available in the conference proceedings manual. Copies of the manual are available from SCTE by calling (610) 363-6888.

Simulation software

Graham Mobley, S-A staff vice president and technical director, discussed the company's reverse path performance simulation software in his presentation "Simulating the Performance of a Hybrid Fiber/Coax Reverse Path." One key to using the simulation software as well as operation in the real world is understanding a laser's optical modulation index. I won't go into the mathematics that define OMI, but you can consider the 100% point to be the power input level that causes laser clipping. It should be used as the primary reference when determining the RMS %OMI that is to be assigned to each reverse path carrier in normal operation. Unfortunately, a laser's 100% OMI level is not a specification you're likely to find on a manufacturer's spec sheet.

There were comments by several seminar attendees suggesting that manufacturers should start providing this figure to users. I agree, and encourage all laser vendors to add this number to their published specifications. To determine 100% OMI for existing equipment, S-A's Mark Lucas suggested the following procedure: Inject an 8 MHz CW signal at the laser input, and increase its level until harmonics at the optical receiver reach -20 to -30 dBc, as

observed on a spectrum analyzer. Note laser input level when that happens. That's the laser's 100% OMI level. The reason for a relatively low frequency for a test is so that the carrier's harmonics will fall in the reverse path passband.

Back to the simulation software. It's Windows-based, and works in Windows 3.1, 95 and NT. The software simulates the effects of laser clipping and nonlinear distortion on signal performance. It was designed to simulate reverse path performance from 5 MHz up to 65 MHz, and predicts bit error rate for different modulation types at various drive levels. The user can specify different combinations of orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM), quadrature phase shift keying (QPSK), 16-QAM (quadrature amplitude modulation), 32-QAM, and 64-QAM, as well as CW carriers. As well, different reverse path impairments can be added to allow determination of their overall impact.

Once the user has defined the software input parameters, including the laser characteristics, some very complicated algorithms will calculate the overall "link" performance, including providing software-generated spectrum analyzer plots, either an I-Q eye diagram or a data constellation, a composite signal histogram and link performance statistics. The software has been extensively correlated with real-world measurements.

During one of the seminar workshops we had a chance to play with the software. It's interesting to see the effects of a strong 27 MHz CB carrier, or general across-the-band ingress. All of this can be done without affecting an operating link, while still allowing the user to produce some reasonably accurate test results. For the time being, S-A will be training its internal staff to use this software to assist customers with link performance

**It's about strength. It's about flexibility.
It's about time.**

Front Door with polycarbonate window and lock/latch will open 210° to allow 19 or 23 inch racks to be bolted side by side with the fronts enclosed.

Cabinet Configuration

Open Bay Configuration

Now, more than ever, your network needs to concentrate on doing its job.

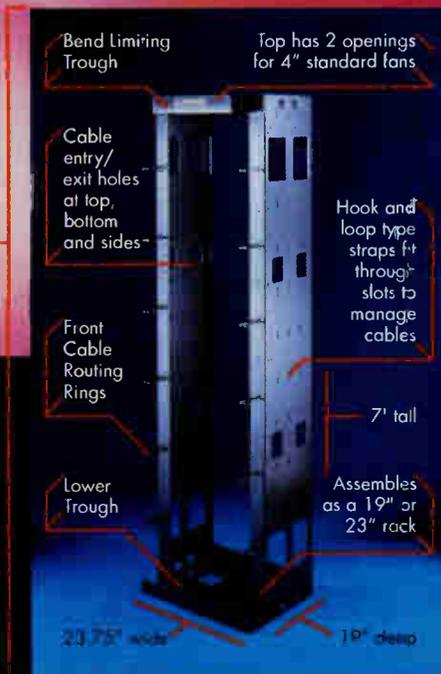
So, we're giving your multimedia network the support and organization it needs for peak performance.

FortissiMo comes in either a cabinet or open front configuration. Simply add side and rear panels to create a fully protected enclosure. Then add multimedia cross-connects, hubs, other heavy equipment and electronics.

FortissiMo was created to effectively support, route and distribute fiber and copper media. And the unmatched modularity of this rack system gives your network individualized attention it deserves.

Call 1-860-599-1760, and let FortissiMo enhance your system's performance.

Quality without compromise.



Ortronics Global Headquarters

595 Greenhaven Road, Pawcatuck, CT 06379 USA
Tel: 1-860-599-1760 Fax: 1-860-599-1774
Internet: <http://www.Ortronics.com>
E-mail: Connect@Ortronics.com

Reader Service Number 161

Visit us at SCTE booth #721



analysis. Frankly, I think this is a tool that should be made available to the whole industry. (I asked about this during the seminar, and was told that there are still a few software instability problems on the Windows platform. When these are worked out, I think S-A would have a real winner if they made the software available, say, through SCTE.)

Close-loop level control

Luis Rovira, S-A's principal engineer discussed the idea of closed-loop level control in the reverse path. I've heard others refer to this as "long-loop AGC." Whatever you want to call it, the concept is the basis for maintaining correct levels throughout the system. Closed loop level control compensates for system gain variations by changing subscriber terminal reverse output levels to keep laser drive levels constant. But for it to work, there can be no variable gains or losses, that is, AGC, between the laser and upstream receiver.

Rovira suggested an idea to provide system operators with a useful reverse

path signal level reference. Generate a low-level pilot signal at each node so that it will be easier to quantify signal levels relative to 100% OMI. For example, the pilot could be set to a level 35 dB down from 100% OMI. All other levels, including measurements of ingress, could be referenced to the pilot. Attendee reaction was generally positive about this idea.

Upstream design

Bob Loveless, S-A's director, strategic planning and technology, taught the session "Optimizing the Reverse Path." He presented some very good ideas about upstream design considerations. In particular, Loveless commented on the need to consider the various reverse path signal level operating windows, and the importance of minimizing reverse level variance.

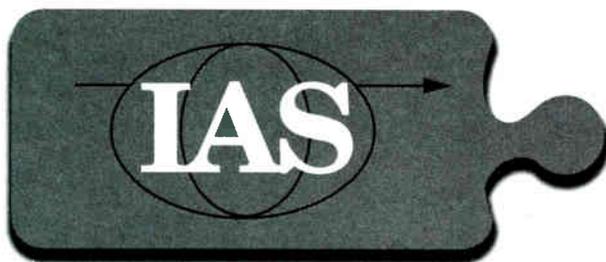
This can be done by using input pads at reverse amplifier locations (most manufacturers now have a place in their reverse amplifiers to install an input pad); set the unity gain point at the reverse amplifier input port (the downstream

amplifier output port) rather than at the reverse module input; use in-line equalizers with a plug-in for a reverse pad (these will be available later this year); and standardize subscriber drop configurations to have approximately the same total loss in all drops as much as is practical. Try to keep subscriber reverse terminal levels as high as possible (be sure to leave sufficient headroom for normal system level variations), and do so consistently throughout the system.

There was a lot of very good material presented in the two-day seminar. S-A is planning to offer reverse path training based in part on this seminar, which will be available through S-A Institute, the company's training arm. It's a super idea, because the more we know about reverse path operation, the more successful we'll be providing two-way services. **CT**

Ron Hranac is senior vice president, engineering, for Denver-based consulting firm Coaxial International. He also is senior technical editor for "Communications Technology."

The End Is Near What are you doing about EAS?



Experience, expertise and proven EAS systems since 1989. Complete systems include program override for IF, Baseband and Composite Video. Solutions for all budgets and all system sizes.



The All Channel Message System (ACM) is a patented and proven system that takes EAS to a whole new level with crawling text capabilities for all channels. This is the most powerful and least disruptive EAS solution you'll find. It's also the only system that can make money for you!



*We wrote the book.
Call for your free copy of
"The Handbook on Cable EAS".*

Your Partners in EAS Solutions
IAS 801 943-4443 f. 801 943-3895
Frontline 801 947-9981 f. 801 493-1180



North East
RF Tech
800 678-2122

Mid Atlantic
Vision Telecom
215 362-7950

South
Microsat
800 438-0812

Mid West
R Alan Comm.
800 367-1450

North Central
CSG
800 451-9032

Mt. States
IAS
801 943-4443

North West
Glade Comm.
800 347-0048

West
Western System
619 868-5628

Reader Service Number 4



Put Harris In Your Network And Get Proven Results

Put one of the world's leading communication companies behind your network today.



Harris Network Management (HNM)

Harris is the only enterprise Network Management System (NMS) provider who is a telecommunication service provider, manufacturer, and systems integrator who uses its own NMS to manage its global network.

- Turnkey solutions
- Proven systems engineering
- The most cost-effective interface to support equipment
- Distributed architecture, scalable, multiplatform environment
- Customer modifiable tools
- Open systems
- JAVA enabled
- Network surveillance capabilities
- Multiprotocol environment

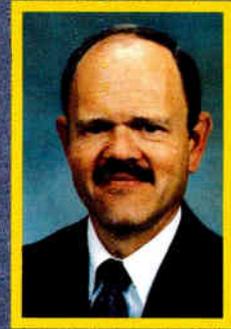
1-800-4-HARRIS ext. 4703 (407) 727-9207 www.harris.com/telecom

Come see a live demonstration of HNM at
Cable Tec Expo 97 (Booth #901, 903)

Member: Network Management Forum (NMF)
Reader Service Number 179

Visit us at SCTE booth #901, 903

By Justin J. Junkus



New SCTE Telephony Certification Carries Benefits

If professional knowledge and proficiency in your field is gold in your career portfolio, then recognized proficiency is platinum or better. That is why I am proud to have been part of the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers' group that created the telephony certification program, which is being announced at Cable-Tec Expo this month. In this column, I want to make you aware of what this new SCTE program now includes, the direction it will be taking, and the benefits of becoming SCTE telephony certified.

Program overview

The SCTE telephony certification program will ultimately consist of two levels: associate and master. Associate level certification is being introduced at this time. Per the SCTE Telephony Certification Program rules, the associate level "consists of demonstrating proficiency with and the comprehension of a broad body of telephony related technical knowledge." The "broad body of knowledge" included in the associate category encompasses the history of the telephone, the components of the telephone instrument, signaling, switching, transmission, and the public switched telephone network. There is associate level telephony certification recognition for both technicians and engineers. The associate level test will be the same for both.

Master level certification will follow at a later date. It consists of passing the associate level certification and demonstrating a higher level of proficiency in each of the following six specialty areas.

- **Customer premises equipment:** This is equipment owned by the user. Certification requirements in this area will include knowledge of the demarcation point, station sets, key systems, private branch exchanges, inside wiring for residential and business service, testing and diagnostics, standards and regulations.
- **Access:** The interface between the end

user and the service node (location of the telecommunications switch) is defined as access. Required knowledge includes the North American numbering plan, the switching hierarchy of the public switched telephone network (PSTN), telephone loop electricity, telephone signaling, the characteristics of twisted-pair, other transmission mediums, craftsman tools, bonding, safety and troubleshooting.

- **Network:** These are the interconnections between telephony network elements, such as switching offices and remote terminals. Included are ring architectures, operation systems and facilities grooming.
- **Transmission:** Conversion, coding, formatting, and bandwidth maximization are all part of transmission. Certified professionals in this area will be expected to know the representation of digital information, analog-to-digital conversion, digital telephony, companding, multiplexing, the North American Digital Hierarchy, T-1 through T-3 carrier systems, and digital cross connect systems. They also will demonstrate proficiency in the synchronous optical network (SONET), radio and satellite telecommunications, and testing and diagnosis of multiple transmission systems.
- **Switching:** The switch is the heart of the telecommunications network. Areas of

proficiency include switch evolution, the components of a digital switch, network hierarchies, the functions of a telecommunications switch, features, engineering a switch, interswitch signaling, and operations and maintenance.

- **Powering:** Telephony power is unique and multidimensional. In addition to the obvious safety considerations, the certified professional will be expected to know AC and DC power systems used in both the network and the switch, backup systems including battery and diesel, network protection, tests and maintenance.

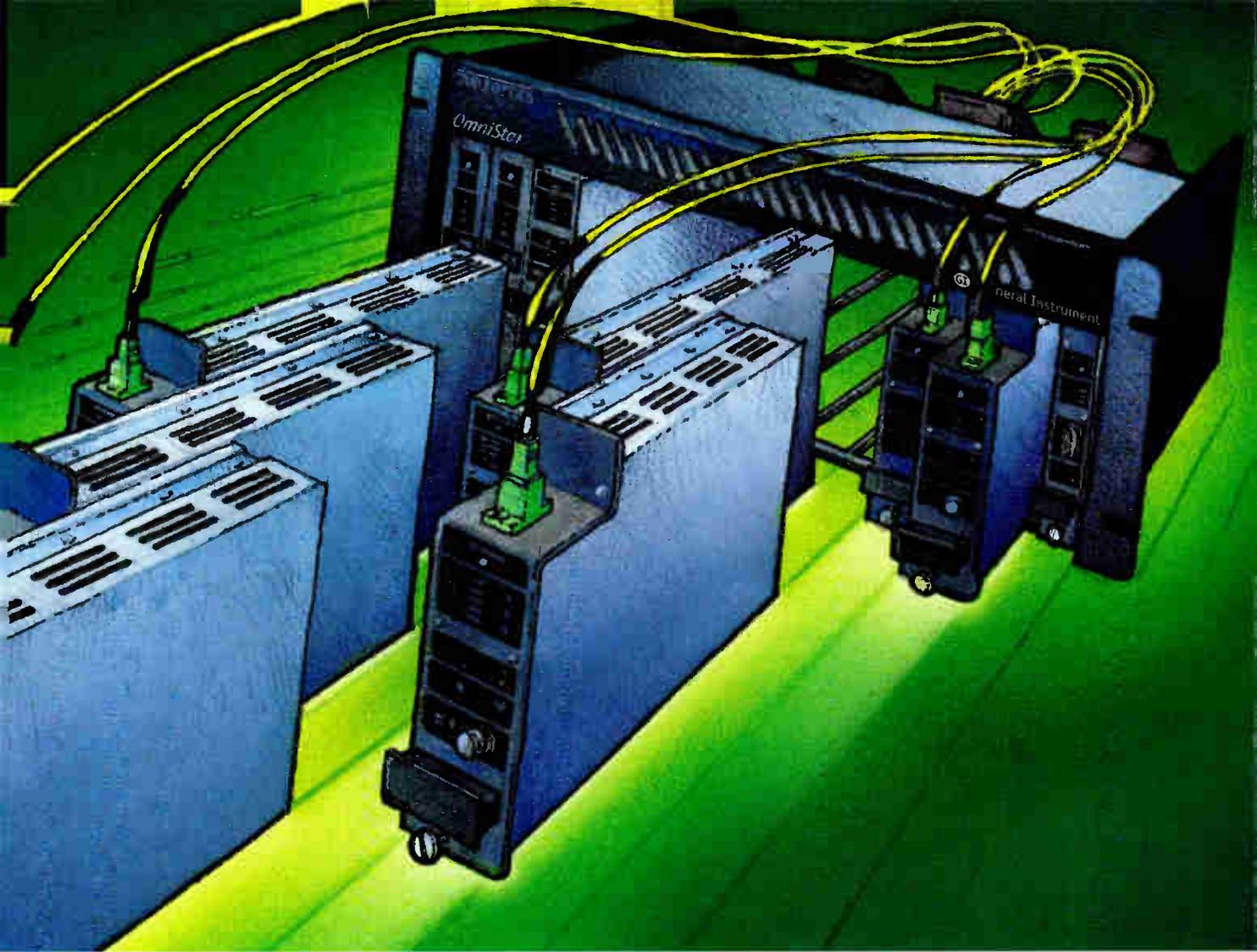
Be prepared

Anyone who has gone through the other SCTE certification programs knows that preparation is a lot of work. Since most people like to put their efforts into projects that yield the optimal reward, I want to answer in advance a potential objection that some might raise regarding the apparently diminishing role of telephony in cable systems.

While it is true that many companies have decreased their enthusiasm for competition with the local telephone company, very few are not upgrading for two-way service. Although today's motivation may be high-speed data, once the system is two-way capable, telephony becomes an easy addition—if the company has trained personnel. When your system is ready to offer telephony, your SCTE telephony certification will put you in the vanguard of trained personnel.

Now, let's also think about the relationship of telephony to data communications and digital data in general. Most of what you need to understand just to start learning data comes with an understanding of telephony. Remember, data communications has its roots in telephony.

Above and beyond the close ties of telephony and data, note that cable systems



More Fiber. Less Fat.

Pump up your network with OmniStar™, the high-laser-density broadband platform from GI.

Here's the next generation broadband laser platform you've been waiting for. Supported end-to-end by the worldwide leader, General Instrument.

OmniStar's built lean. Built to perform. Built to set the standard in high laser density, so it takes up less space in your headend, central office, hub, or OTN. OmniStar packs in more laser power per inch of rack space – an unequalled achievement in optical engineering and efficient packaging.



The GI OmniStar Cableoptics Platform

With OmniStar you get unprecedented freedom to mix-and-match our family of forward and return laser transmitters, forward and return laser receivers, redundancy switching modules, and power supplies. All front loadable in a space-saving package with network monitoring capabilities built in. No other broadband solution comes close.

So, if you want more fiber and less fat, call today for more information on OmniStar, the leanest star in broadband.

Visit us at SCTE booth #460, 468, 560

GI General Instrument

(215) 674-4800 (worldwide) • (800) 523-6678 (toll-free in U.S.) • (215) 956-6497 (fax worldwide)
Reader Service Number 199



Lemco aerial tools...

Since
1970,
the
right
tools
for the
job.

800-233-8713
Fax: 717-494-0860
SCTE EXPO
Booth 612



Visit us at SCTE booth #612

connect to telephone networks. To quote Marv Nelson, SCTE vice president of technical programs, "Even if your system is not immediately implementing telephony, you need to be able to communicate as a telecommunications professional with other telecommunications professionals. Some of your interfaces will be with people who have several years of experience in telephony, perhaps with a telephone company. By pursuing SCTE telephony certification, you will be equipped to gain their respect and cooperation as a professional on equal standing."

**"When your system
is ready to offer
telephony,
your SCTE telephony
certification
will put you
in the vanguard
of trained personnel."**

If you buy into the need for telephony knowledge, the SCTE certification process is one of the best tools to get it. Certification establishes a formal structure for an individual who wants to become proficient in a particular area. Each category is defined by a list of topics where the certified individual is expected to demonstrate competence. It therefore becomes easy to know exactly what is required to become a recognized expert. Certification also provides a way to document that the individual has completed an educational process that brought him or her to that proficiency. In this respect, it is similar to academic programs leading to a degree in a particular field.

Unlike a degree program, however, certification provides greater individual freedom by not constraining a candidate to a fixed curriculum. Certification takes into account knowledge gained on-the-job, through self-study and independent reading, as well as through formal training. To remain certified, an individual must demonstrate continued education in the certified discipline. A

certified individual is therefore an individual whose expertise is based on today's required knowledge as well as the knowledge he or she demonstrated some time in the past.

Like categories I-VII of SCTE's Broad-band Communications Technician/Engineer (BCT/E) certification, telephony certification will be awarded after a candidate passes a written examination. The certification committee has ruled that the associate level exam is closed book, because it is a test of basic knowledge. For those of you who have some trouble with this concept, consider how you pass the exam for a driver's license. As an experienced driver, you still may occasionally refer to the owner's manual and state rule book. In your day-to-day operation of your vehicle, however, you need to have memorized its basic operating features and the traffic laws before you hit the road. In a similar manner, telephony professionals need to have a basic knowledge before they can even begin to work in this field. A closed book test ensures that you have captured that basic knowledge and made it part of your professional mind.

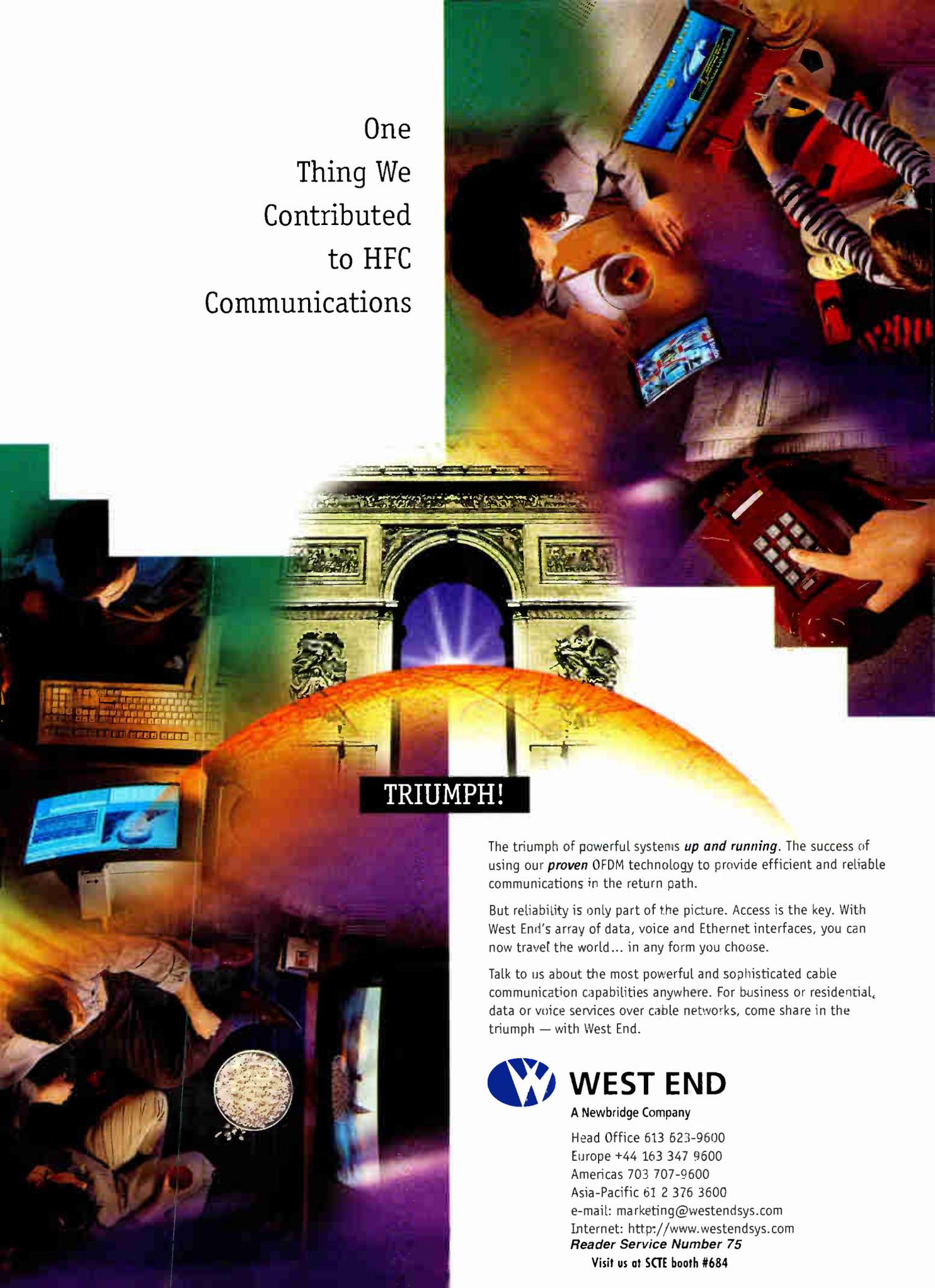
Preparation will be crucial to achieving telephony certification. To assist in this area, SCTE will be publishing a list of recommended resources, and is planning to inventory key training aids at headquarters, for member purchase.

Of course, practical experience as well as theory is needed for full proficiency in telephony. Like BCT/E certification, telephony certification assumes the professional requiring hands-on knowledge will acquire it. For example, there are new wiring practices and network interfaces with the telephone company. That type of experience comes from on-the-job training or by attending courses with lab exercises, just as it does in other SCTE certification programs.

Be prepared for both data and telephony as cable enters the next millennium. Take the next step by committing to SCTE telephony certification as one of your career goals. **CT**

Justin Junkus is president of KnowledgeLink Inc., a telecommunications training and consulting firm specializing in the cable telecommunications industry. To reach him to discuss this topic further or to find out more about KnowledgeLink, you may e-mail him at jjunkus@aol.com.

One
Thing We
Contributed
to HFC
Communications



TRIUMPH!

The triumph of powerful systems *up and running*. The success of using our *proven* OFDM technology to provide efficient and reliable communications in the return path.

But reliability is only part of the picture. Access is the key. With West End's array of data, voice and Ethernet interfaces, you can now travel the world... in any form you choose.

Talk to us about the most powerful and sophisticated cable communication capabilities anywhere. For business or residential, data or voice services over cable networks, come share in the triumph — with West End.



WEST END

A Newbridge Company

Head Office 613 623-9600

Europe +44 163 347 9600

Americas 703 707-9600

Asia-Pacific 61 2 376 3600

e-mail: marketing@westendsys.com

Internet: <http://www.westendsys.com>

Reader Service Number 75

Visit us at SCTE booth #684

Don't talk about the 21st

FTTN - Fiber to the Node Architecture



STARTS HERE

with the new Orion-1550-10 External Modulation Transmitter.

- 10 dB link budget
- 80 Analog Channels + Digital or 110 Analog Channels (NTSC)
- Constellation packaging and status monitoring



40 Km -10 dB

which terminates in the new CS-FR-870 Optical Receiver.

- Ultra Low Noise
- High performance
- Constellation packaging and status monitoring

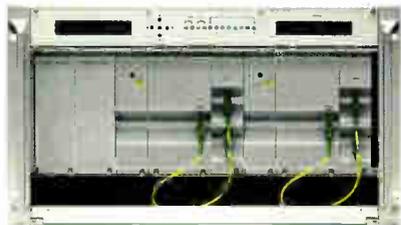


with Advanced Technology

1550 nm with 1310 nm Narrowcast Injection



STARTS HERE

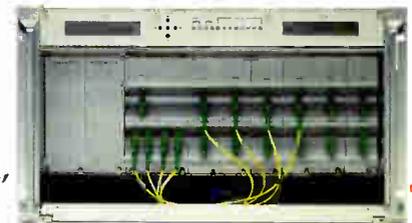


- 110 Analog Channels or 80 Analog Channels + Digital
- Constellation packaging and status monitoring

46 Km -11 dB

with the world class, 870 MHz Synchronous External Modulation System. Requires no special pilots or receivers. Distances to 60 Km with no repeats. The EMS System feeds the Sirius Prime maximum power EDFA system. Sirius Prime offers output powers to 600 mW, with the lowest noise figure in the world.

- Powers to 600 mW
- Polarization, modulation, frequency independent



from Synchronous

Century - Build It !



4 to 11 dB Budgets

Feed 64 nodes with Pegasus DFB laser transmitters.

- 870 MHz analog/digital bandwidth
- Dual RF inputs support Broadcast/narrowcast
- Constellation packaging and status monitoring



ENDS HERE

The Bottom Line is the End-of-Line. Here's ours. Specified Link Budget

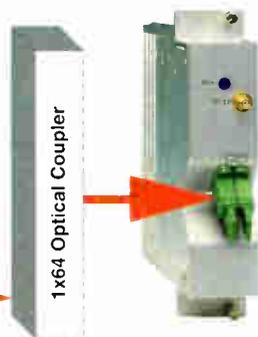
CNR 52 dB
CSO -65 dBc
CTB -63 dBc

HFC Networks

Price Matrix disk available on request. Contact Synchronous for details

10 to 27 Km

The Sirius Prime EDFA feeds a 1x64 optical coupler. Each leg of the coupler is input to the new Gemini injection laser. The Gemini unit includes a WDM which combines the broadcast signals from the EMS system with the narrowcast signals from the DFB injection laser. The combined output feeds the optical node.



ENDS HERE

The Bottom Line is the End-of-Line. Here's ours.

0 dBm Input
CNR 53 dB
CSO -65 dBc
CTB -65 dBc



Synchronous
GROUP, INC.

77 Las Colinas Lane San Jose, CA 95119 USA
(800) 659-6750 Fax (408) 362-4826

CABLELABS AND SCTE: Winners of the 1997 Service in Technology Award

STRIVING TO DEVELOP,
IMPLEMENT AND DELIVER
INDUSTRY STANDARDS
AND SPECIFICATIONS

By Rex Porter



Communications Technology and Phillips Publishing International are proud to announce the winners of the 1997 Service in Technology Award: CableLabs and the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers. An overview of their committed efforts to implement and advance telecommunications technology follows. CableLabs and the SCTE will be honored at this year's SCTE Cable-Tec Expo Annual Awards Luncheon in Orlando, FL.

During the past year, the cable industry has eagerly awaited selection and development of specifications and standards that would allow our transition from analog entertainment TV systems to "full-service" networks, providing data, digital TV and telephony services across the nation and around the world. Two

groups have worked exhaustively to deliver these specifications and standards, many of that have been adopted by others as well as the cable TV industry. We are proud to honor these two groups, CableLabs, working under the direction of Dr. Richard Green and Dr. Richard Prodan, and the SCTE's



Riding the cable standard wave are (left to right): CableLabs' Dr. Richard Green and Dr. Richard Prodan and SCTE's Dr. Ted Woo and President William Riker.

standards efforts working under the direction of William Riker and Dr. Ted Woo, as winners of the 1997 Service In Technology Award.

Quest for interoperability

In 1996, CableLabs developed a set of specifications aimed at gaining interoperable high-speed cable modems. In praising the success of CableLabs, Dr. John C. Malone, chairman of CableLabs' board of directors, said, "This is a major accomplishment for the cable TV industry. We said last year at the (1995) Western Show we would do this as quickly as we could and here we are one year later at the (1996) Western Show announcing our success. In the meantime, we continue to deploy early versions of these modems and our customers are delighted at the high-speed and convenience these modems afford by not requiring

customers to tie up a phone line each time they wish to connect to the Internet."

The set of specifications includes a radio frequency (RF) interface specification that was released to 95 vendors that have signed the Data Over Cable System Interface Specification Assess Agreement. This document is under review by the vendor community. The network security specification and operations support system interface have been released. These documents are considered complete. Modems compliant with the specifications will be capable of delivering data to users at a minimum rate of 27 million bits per second (Mbps). So far, a variety of suppliers have indicated an interest in building interoperable modems that comply with this specification.

Meanwhile, the SCTE Data Standards Subcommittee has developed cable modem standards. The Subcommittee Chairman,



To the SCTE and

CableLabs, winners of

the "Service in Technology

Award". We applaud

your milestones and

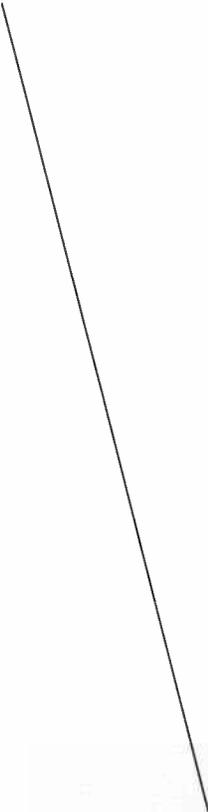
efforts in cable and

telecommunications.

Congratulations

INTEC

We're proud to honor CableLabs & SCTE for
winning the Service in Technology Award this year.



Lucent Technologies
Bell Labs Innovations

283 King George Road
Warren, NJ 07059
1-888-4-Lucent
<http://www.lucent.com>

We make the things that make communications work.™



William Riker



Dr. Ted Woo

David Fellows of Continental Cablevision, has conducted two meetings recently to develop standards related to network architecture. This group is focusing on the funneling of cable modem standards from interest groups such as the Multiple Cable Network Systems (MCNS), a consortium of six major cable operators, and the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) 802.14 committee. Five working groups within the SCTE Data Standards Subcommittee evaluated technical papers covering the following topics: computer interface, operational support system, security, physical layer (PHY) and media access control (MAC), telephony-return models and overall architectural concern guidelines.

Examples of subject matter included the physical layer interfaces, which are defined as using quadrature phase shift keying (QPSK) or 16-QAM (quadrature amplitude modulation) for upstream modulation and 64- to 256-QAM in the downstream direction. The downstream bandwidth capacity should extend to 800 MHz, so that cable modem signals can

operate in the "roll-off" spectral zone of a 750 MHz cable system.

The IEEE 802.14, a cable data modem standards setting group, acknowledges the SCTE's downstream transmission standard by including the extended J.83 Annex B in its physical layer (PHY) specification. This is added to the existing downstream transmission format, J.83 Annex A, which is based on a European cable standard.

During this year, new technical papers are expected to suggest how one can best handle high-speed data services, such as the "available bit rate," the "intermediate bit rate" and the "continuous bit rate" services and migration to asynchronous transfer mode (ATM). MCNS plans to grant non-exclusive licenses to vendors wanting to manufacture to these specifications. The MCNS license grant is conditioned upon a manufacturer's agreement to contribute freely, or on a reciprocal, no-cost basis, any crucial intellectual property required to implement a compliant modem.

In Fall 1996, working with some of the key suppliers of digital technology,

CORNING

congratulates

CABLELABS & SCTE

*Winners of the
1997 Service in Technology Award*



MULTINEWS

UPDATE 1997

1997 has become the most spectacular year for our manufacturing capabilities in the history of Multilink with the introduction of 8 new products that make operating and maintaining a Multimedia Cable System simple, and less expensive, in these changing times.



Multilink

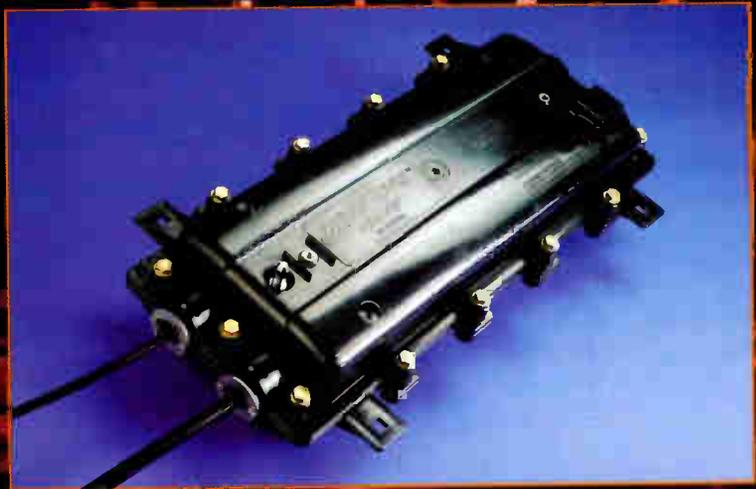
Engineered to Make the Difference

NOW FOR THE NEWS

1 Multilink, the recognized leader in Fiber Optic Cable Slack Storage, can handle your requirements for slack storage whether aerial, underground, or in a building. The 2116-SAPTB ADJUSTABLE SNO-SHOE™ is designed to help you store slack at 90 degree pole locations, wall mount applications, underground tunnels and retrofit of existing locations.



2 As a compliment to the existing Starfighter line of splice cases, the new STARFIGHTER-3000-F SPLICE CASE has been developed to handle large fiber counts.



3 Multilink's new manufactured (FDU) FIBER DISTRIBUTION UNITS for Premise Wiring. We have a full line of cabinets and rack mount units along with customizing to fit your fiber distribution needs.



4 The Multilink **MULTITAG** was designed with the operator's problems and needs in mind. Patent pending design that surrounds the cable, with both the body and hasp, makes the tag virtually tamper-proof. Available with your logo, printed name, sequentially numbered, write on panel or customize your own tag.



5 Low cost **COMPRESSION TOOL**, to be used with LRC/Augat, Snap-N-Seal fittings. Compact design allows working in tight situations between wall plate and wall box outlet.



6 **EXTERIOR VINYL MOLDING** can now be installed outdoors without all the problems of the past. In addition, Multilink has developed a full line of Category 5 1" bend radius fittings/molding and 3" bend radius fittings/molding.





7 The RNI-3620 MULTIMEDIA ENCLOSURE compliments our existing line of enclosures. The RNI-3620 is designed for customer acceptance, ease of installation and control of bend radius.



8 ROCK-PED is the perfect solution to customer and municipal requests for an aesthetic alternative for above grade line equipment. The Rock-Ped is the Ped of the future.



Engineered to Make the Difference

580 Ternes Avenue P.O. Box 955, Elyria, OH 44035

Phone (216)366-6966 - area code subject to change June 1, 1997 to (440).
FAX (216)366-6802

Internet: <http://www.multilinkinc.com/multilinkinc>

E-mail: MuLink@ix.netcom.com

24 Hour Voice Messaging

Worldwide Distributors

© Multilink, Inc. 1997



CableLabs and its members agreed upon the basic elements of an interoperable digital system specification for North America. This specification establishes the basic building blocks of digital services, allowing set-top terminals and data modems built by different manufacturers to work together (interoperate) on the same cable system.

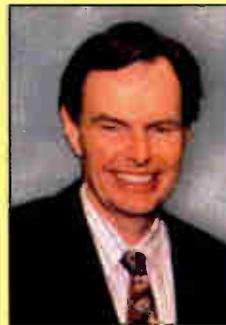
Digital video transport

CableLabs expects that many of its members will purchase equipment that complies with this specification. The specification covers how cable TV systems will transport digital video and data on standard 6 MHz cable channels. In the specified digital transmission systems, the payload data rate will be between 27 and 40 Mbps. Agreed among the basic areas covered in this specification is that the system will conform to MPEG-2 (Moving Pictures Experts Group) main profile at main level parameters; the specification transport multiplex also will be MPEG-2; and the audio element will be the Dolby Digital AC-3 system. The service information

tables for this specification will incorporate the Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC) specification. Uniformity in these tables is critical for interoperability.

Downstream digital modulation will conform to the International Telecommunications Union (ITU) standard ITU-T J. 83 Annex B, which calls for 64- and 256-QAM with concatenated trellis coded modulation, plus enhancements such as variable interleaving depth for low latency in delay-sensitive applications such as data and voice. Using 64-QAM, a cable channel that today carries one analog video channel could carry 27 Mbps of information, or enough for multiple video programs. Using 256-QAM, the standard 6 MHz cable channel would carry 40 Mbps. The cable industry is committed to delivering broadcasters' digital video signals to cable customers. This specification is compatible with the ATSC standard definition digital video system, with the exception of modulation.

The ATSC standard incorporates vestigial sideband (VSB) modulation vs. QAM. Because of the characteristics of over-the-air



Dr. Richard Green



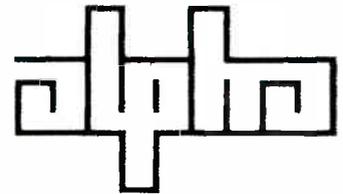
Dr. Richard Prodan

J O I N U S I N H O N O R I N G

SATE &
SCTE and
CABLELABS
*For their contributions
to the success of the
cable engineering
community.*

GI General Instrument
NextLevel Broadband Networks Group

Congratulations



SCTE AND CABLELABS



Multilink Inc.
Communication Division

WAVETEK



MHz
MEGA HERTZ



BUDCO

Belden

ANTRONIX®



*Com
m
m*

"The cable industry is committed to delivering broadcasters' digital video signals to cable customers."

transmissions vs. cable transmission, and the consequent differences in bit rates, the difference in capacity is logically dealt with at the cable headend. The difference in modulation also can be dealt with at the headend, and by having this capability cable operators will be able to handle any digital signal from whatever source and deliver these signals to cable customers.

Signal security saw an immediate breakthrough when two key suppliers, General Instrument and Scientific-Atlanta, agreed to a royalty-free cross-licensing arrangement for core encryption, modulation and forward error correction technology, with a willingness to license other manufacturers.

Moving ahead, the SCTE's Digital Video Subcommittee, headed by Dr. Paul Hearty, adopted the "Digital Video Transmission Standard For Cable Television." This new standard was approved by the SCTE's standards supervisory group, the Engineering Committee. Now being submitted to the American National Standards Institute for recognition, this new

American National Standard, SCTE DVS 031, describes the framing structure, channel coding, and channel modulation for a digital multi-service TV distribution system that is specific to a cable channel. The system can be used transparently with the distribution from a satellite channel, as many cable systems are fed directly from satellite downlinks. The cable channel, which is typically distributed over optical fiber, is primarily regarded as a bandwidth-limited linear channel, with a balanced combination of white noise, interference, and multipath distortion.

The QAM technique used, together with adaptive equalization and concentrated coding, is well-suited to this application. The specification covers both the 64-and 256-QAM. Most features of both modulation schemes are the same. Where differences do exist, the specific details for each modulation scheme will be covered in this standard. (Note: Details of this standard are available. To obtain a copy, contact the director of standards at SCTE.) ➤

Acknowledgment

SCTE & CableLabs

*For setting the highest standards
in the industry.*

THE
LITERATURE
LIBRARY™
OF
BROADBAND TECHNOLOGY

Reader Service Number 113

CUSTOMER SERVICE

**At Phillips Business Information
The Customer is Always on Top**

Phillips Business Information, Inc.



Client Services

1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300
Potomac, MD 20854

Tel: (800) 777-5006 or (301) 424-3338

Fax: (301) 309-3847

E-mail: clientservices.pbi@phillips.com

- Subscriptions
- Additional Products
- Back Issues
- Address Changes
- Comments or Requests
- Bulk Orders

Fax Us Your Comments T0day!

Your opinions and feedback are important to us.

Name _____ Date _____

Company _____ Title _____

Phone _____ Fax _____

Fax comments back to (301) 340-7136. Thank you!

FROM ONE INDUSTRY LEADER TO TWO OTHERS

PRECISION VALLEY COMMUNICATIONS CORPORATION

PROUDLY SALUTES

CABLELABS AND THE SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS

AS WINNERS OF THE 1997

SERVICE IN TECHNOLOGY AWARD



MAPPING • ENGINEERING • RF & FIBER OPTIC DESIGN

PRECISION VALLEY COMMUNICATIONS CORPORATION

100 RIVER STREET
SPRINGFIELD, VT 05156
(802) 885-9317
pvc2@vermontel.com



Visit us at Booth 132

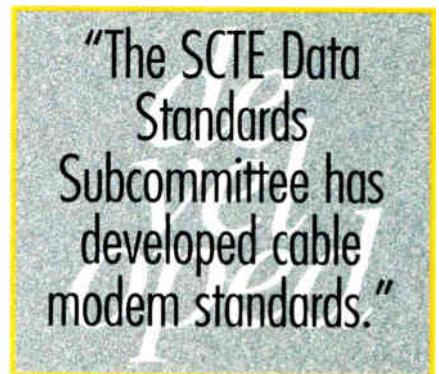
In addition, the Digital Video Subcommittee recently adopted two more standards. These standards are to be reviewed and voted upon by the SCTE Engineering Committee. They are 1) "Video Standard to Provide For Two Performance Tiers" (MPEG-2 Main Profile/Main Level, standard definition); and 2) "Audio Digital Television Standard."

A new digital video standard for supporting multilingual subtitling services is now available. Its title is "SCTE Proposed Standard Methods Subtitling Methods for Broadcast Cable." This Digital Video Subcommittee (DVS) standard, DVS 026, sets forth a transmission protocol supporting subtitling services of multiple language to augment video and audio within the

MPEG-2 multiplexes. The Digital Video Subcommittee also has adopted SCTE Video Compression Formats, a standard that consists of three tables. They are the Standardized Video Input Format, the Compression Format Constraints for Tier 1, and the Compression Format Constraints for Tier 2. There are 102 standards documents in the SCTE Standards Department. The SCTE Interface Practices Subcommittee (IPS) has 85, DVS has 16 and the Material Management/Inventory (MMI) Subcommittee has one.

Looking ahead

Further, the SCTE will debut The Recommended Practices for Coaxial Cable Construction and Testing Manual at the Cable-Tec Expo in Orlando, FL, this month. It will join the already available "Recommended Practices for Optical Fiber Construction and Testing" also produced by the Design and Construction Subcommittee.



And finally, the SCTE Interface Practices and In-Home Cabling Subcommittee submitted the "F" Port (Female Outdoor) Physical Dimensions document IPS SP 400-199x to ANSI earlier this year. IPS SP 400-199x has been approved as a new American National Standard.

Much of cable's growth and maturity is due to the behind-the-scenes labors of both the CableLabs specifications programs and the SCTE's standards programs. We at *Communications Technology* and Phillips Publishing International are pleased to honor their efforts with the Service In Technology Award for outstanding engineering achievements in 1997. **CT**

Rex Porter is editor of "Communications Technology." He can be reached in Mesa, AZ, at (602) 807-8299.

SCTE MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

NAME: _____ PHONE: _____
 MSO: _____ FAX: _____
 COMPANY: _____ TITLE: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 CITY: _____ STATE: _____ ZIP: _____
 ON-LINE ADDRESS: _____ HAM RADIO CALL SIGN: _____

Affiliation: Cable Telephone Other: _____
 Job Description: Manager/Administrator Operations Financial
 Installer Sales Construction
 Engineer Technician Other: _____

Membership Type: Individual @ \$40 International @ \$60* Sustaining Member Co. @ \$250
 *Applicants from outside the U.S. include an additional \$20 for mailing expenses.

Make checks payable to SCTE, or include MasterCard or Visa information below. Please make payments in U.S. funds, drawn on a U.S. bank. SCTE is a 501 (c) (6) non-profit professional membership organization. Your dues may be tax deductible. Consult your local IRS office or tax advisor. Additional member material will be mailed within 30 days. Dues are billed annually.

An Individual SCTE member will receive all standard benefits of membership. A Sustaining member is listed under the company name and has one contact person who is afforded all benefits of an individual membership. Sustaining member companies are given discounts while exhibiting at the SCTE Cable-Tec Expo.

Type of Card: MasterCard Visa Card#: _____

Exp. Date: _____ Signature: _____

Sponsoring Chapter or Meeting Group: _____

Sponsoring Member: _____

Send Completed Application to: SCTE, 140 Philips Road, Exton, PA 19341-1318 or Fax to: (610) 363-5898

Complimentary Subscription Application

YES! I want to receive/continue to receive a FREE subscription to NO
Communications Technology, SCTE's Official Trade Journal.

Signature _____ Date _____
 (Signature and date required by U.S. Postal Service.)

B. Please check the category that best describes your firm's primary business (check only one):
Cable TV Systems Operations combined

- 03. Independent Cable TV Systems
- 04. MSO (two or more Cable TV Systems)
- 05. Cable TV Contractors
- 06. Cable TV Program Networks
- 07. SMATV, DBS Operator
- 08. MMDS, STV or LPTV Operations
- 9A. Microwave
- 9B. Telecommunications Carrier
- 9C. Electric Utility
- 9D. Satellite Manufacturer
- 9E. Satellite Distributor/Dealer
- 9F. Fiber-Optic Manufacturer
- 10. Commercial TV Broadcasters

- 11. Cable TV Component Manufacturers
- 12. Cable TV Investors
- 13. Financial Institutions, Brokers & Consultants
- 14. Law Firm or Govt. Agencies
- 15. Program Producers, Distributors and Syndicators
- 16. Advertising Agencies
- 17. Educational TV Stations, Schools and Libraries
- 18. Other (please specify) _____

C. Please check the category that best describes your job title: (check only one)

- 19. Corporate Management
- 20. Management
- 21. Programming

Technical/Engineering

- 22. Vice President
- 23. Director
- 24. Manager
- 25. Engineer
- 26. Technician
- 27. Installer
- 28. Sales
- 29. Marketing
- 30. Other (please specify) _____

D. Which one of the following best describes your involvement in the decision to purchase a product/service? (check only one)

- 31. Recommend
- 32. Specify
- 33. Evaluate
- 34. Approve
- 35. Not involved

SETTING NEW STANDARDS



*We recognize SCTE
and CableLabs for their
outstanding contributions
to the cable industry.*

*Your Friends
and Colleagues at
Scientific-Atlanta.*



*Hewlett-Packard
wishes to congratulate
both SCTE and Cable Labs
for developing specifications and
standards in leading us into
the 21st century.
This year's recipients of
the Service in
Technology Award.*

Congratulations!

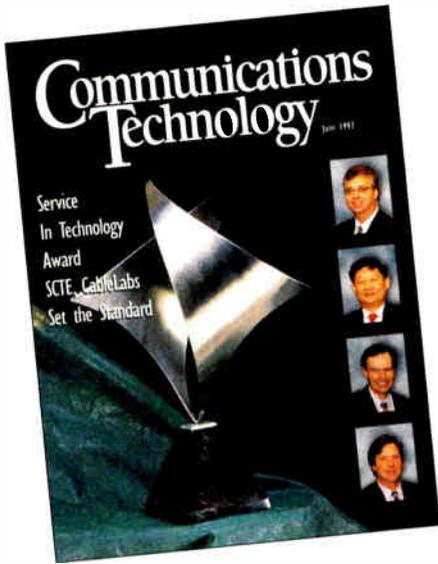
It is with
great pride that
CommScope, Inc.
salutes

The SCTE and CableLabs

As the Recipients of the
Service in Technology Award.

CommScope
Worldwide Headquarters
P.O. Box 1729 • Hickory, NC 28603

It's Official.

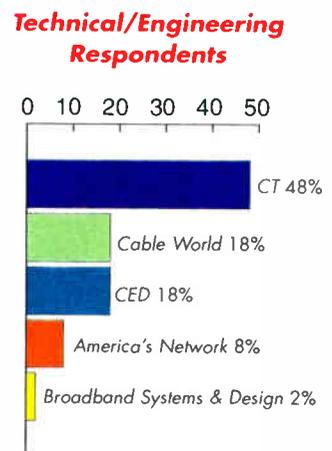
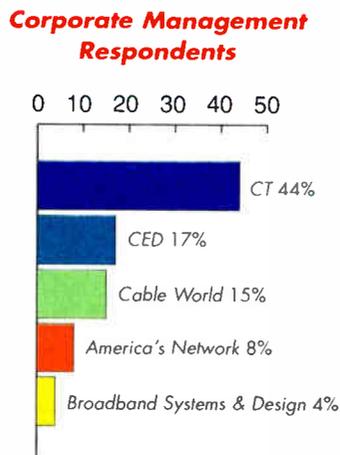
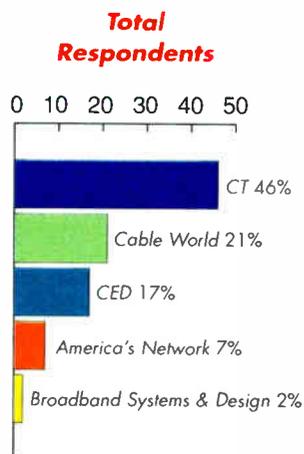


For over 13 years, *Communications Technology (CT)* has been the **OFFICIAL** trade journal of the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE) and the industry's most respected technology publication.

CT's 1997 Readership Study, conducted by an independent research company, recently confirmed what 25,000 qualified subscribers already knew: ***Communications Technology* is the cable industry's preferred engineering management magazine!**

Q: If you could receive only one of the following publications, which one would it be?

A: ***Communications Technology (CT)*** was selected more than 2 to 1 by *Technical/Engineers AND Corporate Management!**



* 1997 Beta Research study for *Communications Technology* magazine

Advertise in the cable industry's #1 technology magazine!

Eastern Sales Office:
(301) 340-1520

Western Sales Office:
(303) 839-1565

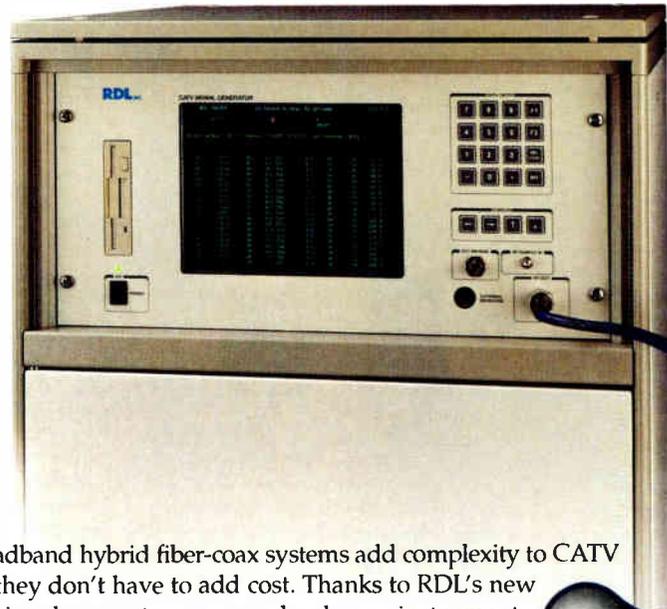
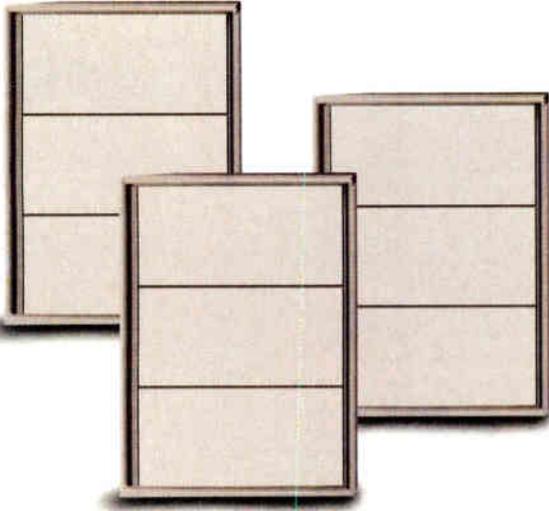


Phillips Business Information, Inc. • 1201 Seven Locks Road • Potomac, MD 20854

TO TEST WORLDWIDE CATV PLANS...

You can buy
all these generators...

...or just one
RDL CSG.



- A cost-effective, future-proof CATV test solution.
- Can emulate any CATV frequency plan.
- Completely programmable.
- Generates coherent & free-running signals.
- Fully IEEE-488 controllable.

The latest broadband hybrid fiber-coax systems add complexity to CATV testing...but they don't have to add cost. Thanks to RDL's new CSG multi-tone signal generator, you need only one instrument to test every CATV frequency plan. Now and in the future.

The CSG is completely programmable, so you can emulate any standard test condition, generate phase-locked and unlocked signals, and automatically insert any power level and amplitude tilt your tests require.

The CSG includes IEEE-488 capability as a standard feature too, so it's as proficient in a large ATE system as it is in the lab. And only the CSG gives you the option to include the effect of carrier phase in CATV measurements, an essential tool if you're building amplifiers and other active components for HFC service. Best of all, the CSG is easily expandable, so you can buy an IRC generator today and inexpensively make it a PAL generator tomorrow.

So why buy racks of signal generators when one CSG can do their job and so much more?

For more information about the CSG, contact RDL at (610) 825-3750, or fax us at (610) 825-3530.

RDL INC.

Frequency Generation
and Noise Measurements
for Critical Applications

Korea 011 82 2-581 3037 France 011 3956 8131 UK 011 44 202 872771
Japan 011 81 3343 1800 Germany 011 49 8641 5036

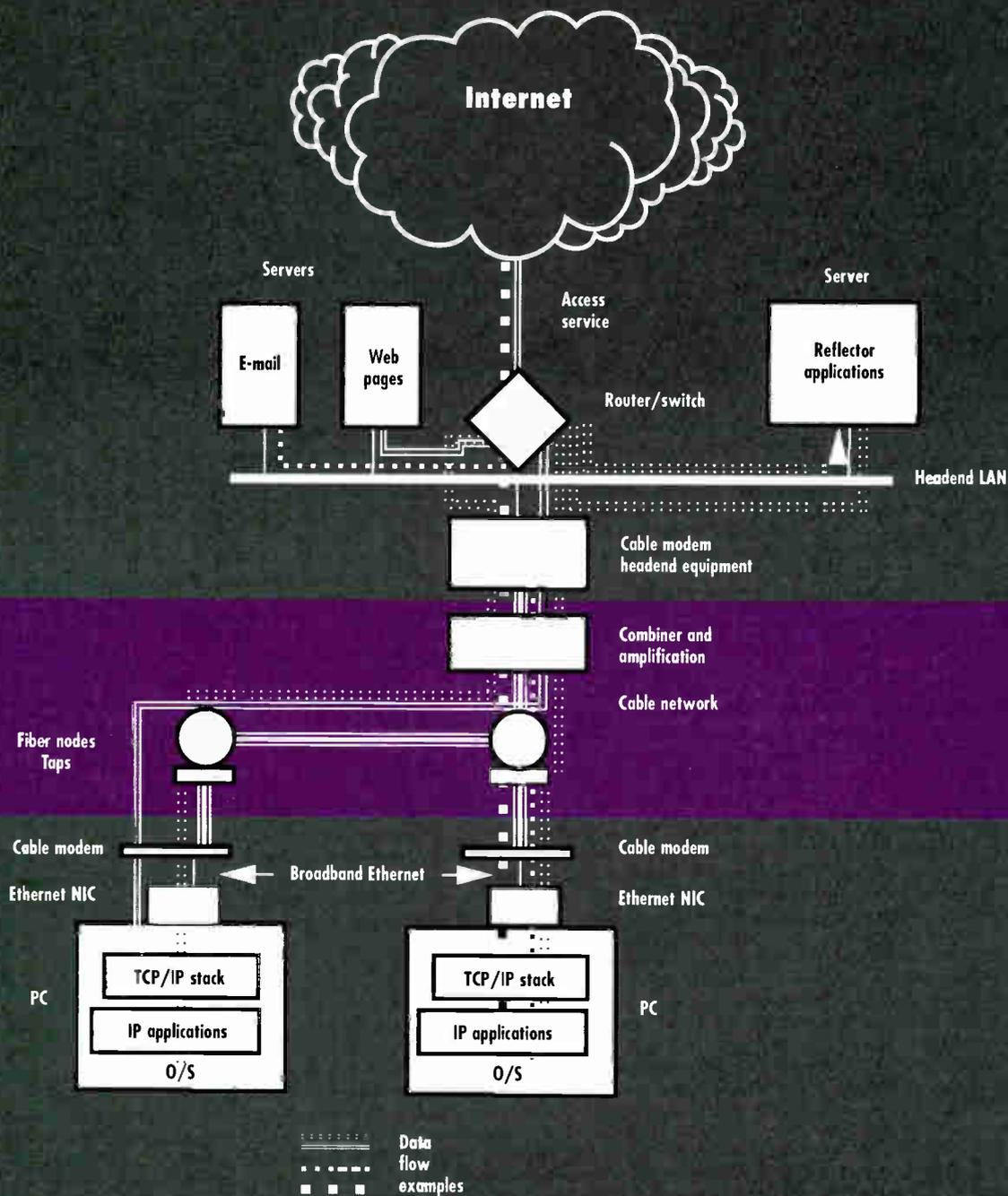
7th Ave. & Freedley St., Conshohocken, PA 19428
Telephone: 610-825-3750 Fax: 610-825-3530

Visit us at SCTE booth #945

Reader Service Number 80

Special Cable/Data Report

Part 2: The Plant



By Laura K. Hamilton

Is Your Plant Ready?

Leakage, Lasers and Network Management

In this special "Communications Technology" report, we've used three categories as a springboard for defining what should be done to get your cable system ready for the grand potentialities of high-speed data delivery. In the May issue, we took on the headend. This month "CT" looks at the transmission system, and in July, we'll tackle the customer premises (where the vast majority of upstream problems are bombarding the two-way network). Like your system, this three-part series is really a network made up of different parts, and each installment should be considered with the others in mind.

Aside from that leakage ugliness at the customer premises everyone is concerned about, you're probably doing pretty darn well when it comes to leakage detection/repair programs in other parts of the plant.

Most likely, you're not up flipping through the infomercials at 3 a.m., fretting about how clean the area between the headend and the home is. And if you are, you're probably too worried about the Federal Communications Commission shutting down channels to have time to think about moving into next-generation services such as high-speed data. After all, the FCC's cumulative leakage index (CLI) reporting requirement has been in place since 1990, and most would say that the industry is doing superior work in finding and fixing leaks.

"The MSOs are doing a wonderful job," says Ken Eckenroth, vice president of Cable Leakage Technologies. "Cable folks are ready to play their ace in the hole, which is their broad spectrum."

General Instrument's Dean Stoneback agrees, "The plant is very robust. There is not an issue in the equipment out there as long as you use good technique or craft." Stoneback does add a particular caveat

concerning "good craft," however. "Loose fittings will still kill you, even in the hard-line part of the plant," he warns.

CLT's Eckenroth also points out that even though you probably have a firm rein on leakage in the transmission system (apart from the customer premises), patience is a necessary virtue: "Some points of ingress are intermittent. You need to be patient and wait for the problem to occur and track it the best you can." He says here are quite a few tools out now to help. In his opinion, the most valuable is the "channel tagger." It's very fast and allows positive ID of a leak as well as allowing you to find a low-level leak.

So, you're doing a pretty good job with your leakage program in the transmission system, but what else is there? "We all know that the weakest link in the upstream path is the reverse laser," says Coaxial International's Ron Hranac. "The laser's upper dynamic range limit is the onset of clipping, and varies with total composite power and

modulation type. It's between the two limits that we have to set a laser's input operating levels, and this is much easier said than done," Hranac adds. (For further details, read Hranac's column this month on page 36.)

Patrick Harshman, product manager for transmitter systems at Harmonic Lightwaves, also takes up the laser issue, "People are trying to load many, many return path signals onto a single return path laser. An emerging issue, at headend and hub locations, is isolation as you try to sort out different return path signals and cross-connect switching."

"There's a lot of loss as you go through the required splitters and RF combiners to split out and combine like kinds of signals. That together with noise in the return path signals basically will lead to reduction of the carrier-to-noise ratio," adds Harshman. So one challenge is figuring out how to successfully separate return signals without introducing too much loss and without risking isolation problems.

There's those words again. It seems that if you're serious about high-speed data, you must be serious about what Harmonic's Harshman calls, "adding intelligence to the return path coax plant."

What he means in particular is adding equipment in your system that allow you to intercept an impulse noise occurrence.

One solution Harshman recommends is putting a transponder in the last line extender. Then that's a first point where you can detect impulse noise coming back in the upstream path before it gets funneled together with too many return signals.

Obviously, there are more plant issues in the high-speed data world than can be discussed in this short introduction. The articles that follow take up the issue in detail. **CT**

Laura Hamilton is senior editor of "Communications Technology."



WONDER.



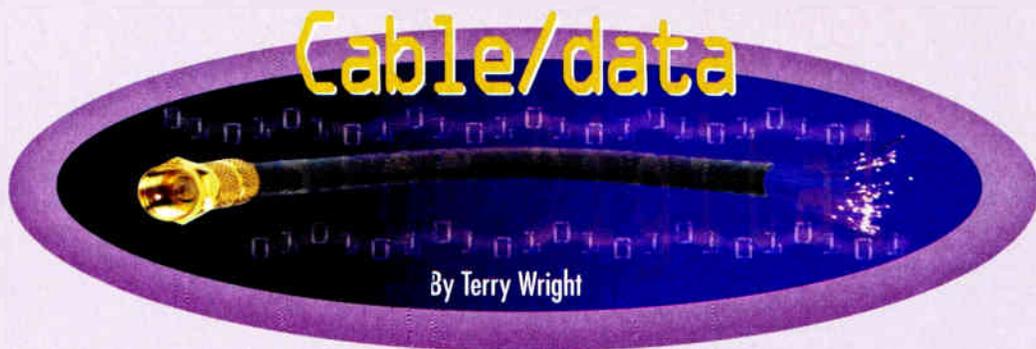
Cable provides us with a window into a world of entertainment. We watch and we feel. Joy, love, wonder, sorrow, excitement... these and other emotions flood our senses and stir our imagination.

Each day we seek out more information and the new experiences that television provides.

For more than two decades, Pioneer's mission has been to engineer technology that widens the window through which we view our world, expanding the limits of cable service and helping to turn what we see into what we feel.

 **PIONEER**[®]
The Art of Entertainment

Reader Service Number 170



Straight Talk About the Physical Plant

Don't read this article if you're looking for some exotic new formula, fail-safe technique, or technical revelation that you might incorporate to make the deployment of two-way data services as straightforward as activating new entertainment service subscribers. We're dealing with realities here: What you can look forward to is a few basic cable plant topics that will provide you the greatest practical value if you've been tasked with enabling data services over your cable networks.

Deploying cable-based data services, especially where the physical cable plant is concerned, is about common sense and getting back to basics. While this might seem somewhat elementary to many expecting to hear the latest on wavelength division multiplexers or doped-up lasers, overlooked or poorly done basics represent the overwhelming majority of problems encountered when a cable plant needs fixing.

Communication

The most common impediment to preparing the cable plant for the delivery of data services is surprisingly simple, and should be easily remedied. The primary culprit is a lack of communication between ongoing cable plant maintenance and installation crews, and the project crews involved in enabling the data services. Typically, the data services project team is small and focused on bringing up a few test sites in a recently upgraded area.

Traditional maintenance and (cable service) installer crews need to be made aware of the importance the data services team places on the return spectrum. This is often overlooked in cable

"The single largest problem in most cable systems seems to be in the area of F-connectors."

data service projects, resulting in unnecessary delays and duplicated effort in preparing the return spectrum to carry data services. Plant maintenance

and installation crews need to be conscious of the active return plant in their daily activities. If necessary, they also may need to modify installation procedures and routine plant maintenance tasks to accommodate an active return plant as suggested in our discussion below. Before we get started with that, however, there is another less obvious common sense area that often gets overlooked.

Because your data services deployment area will likely begin with a few target neighborhoods, it makes sense to eliminate potential sources of cable plant problems until they are included in your data service coverage area. Subscribers (especially MDUs) that do not require reverse capability can be high-pass filtered out! That way, you will gain a better understanding of the noise characteristics of small targeted areas (without external corruption potential), which also will facilitate your understanding of how the addition of cable modems affects the noise floor. By eliminating uncertainties from initial data deployment efforts, you'll gain a more accurate understanding of how data services technologies affect your cable plant—which can greatly facilitate future large-scale service rollout.

Square one

Getting back to the basics of cable plant design, maintenance and installation procedures is essential for optimal deployment of cable-based data services. Making maintenance and installation crews aware of the active return plant is just part of the process. Extending this awareness into how these crews do their jobs is critical. There is no substitute for disciplined basics of good maintenance and installation procedures.

Every cable plant technical employee has been taught to tighten connectors,

Cable Professionals Only:

Leader Makes Your Wish List A Reality

Spectrum Analyzer

Covers 5 to 1030 MHz from narrow bandwidth to full span. A variable marker indicates digital readout of designated frequency and level.



Multi-Channel Display

Auto Channel Search sets up to 128 channel bargraphs. A variable marker has digital readouts of designated channel, frequency and level.



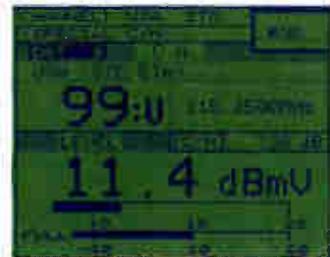
Single Channel Display

Digital readouts include CH number, visual or sound carrier, assigned frequency, signal level and dual analog bargraphs.



C/N Measurement

Measures the RF carrier level to system noise ratio to 50 dB range.



HUM Measurement

Verifies FCC POP does not exceed 3% p-p of visual signal level.



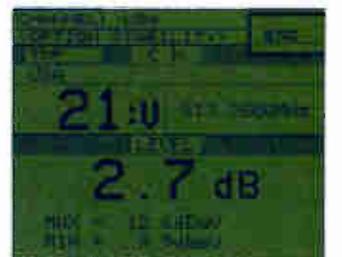
FCC 24-Hour Tests

Unattended tests can be set for recall, measurement, data-logging and storage.



Stability Mode

Measures the min/max visual signal level to insure it doesn't exceed the FCC limit.



- Digital AC/DC Voltmeter
- Visual to Sound Ratio
- Visual to NICAM Ratio
- Display on PC via RS-232C
- Printouts Graphic and/or List
- Speaker with Volume Control
- Field Replaceable F Connector
- 50 Customized Preset Program Memories
- 512 Data Memories Maximum
- EPROM lookup charts include Std HLS, Std EIA, HRC EIA and IRC EIA
- dBmV, dBmW, dBuV, dBuVEMF Eng Units
- Full Duplex Remote Control
- Peak or Average Detection and Max Hold Mode
- Switchable Backlight Display
- 12.5 and 25 kHz Offsets
- Sleep Modes

NEW

Cable TV
Spectrum Meter
Model 953



Optional Printer



Call toll-free

1 800 645-5104

In NY State

516 231-6900

LEADER
FOR PROFESSIONALS WHO KNOW
THE DIFFERENCE

Leader Instruments Corporation, 380 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, New York 11788
Regional Offices: Chicago, Dallas, Los Angeles, Atlanta. In Canada call Omnitronix Ltd., 416 828-6221

Reader Service Number 30

Demanding Enclosure Applications?

Channell meets the challenge!



New SPH1432 Enclosures...

- Have 600 Series HDC™ covers that provide excellent heat dissipation in comparison to other plastic or metal designs
- Feature a new base design with improved strength, cable storage and access
- Provide multiple security options with the SELF-LOCK™ system
- Are constructed of high performance thermoplastic, available in a wide range of colors

Channell understands broadband telecommunications networks...and whatever the application, can provide an enclosure with the design and features you need to deploy and protect your outside plant electronics.

The new SPH1432 is the latest example of our commitment to providing creative solutions for your evolving network installations. Its flexible design will accommodate a wide range of broadband electronics and fiber, coax and copper cables.

Contact Channell today for complete information.



U.S.A. 800/423-1863
909/694-9160 • Fax: 909/694-9170
CANADA 800/387-8332
905/567-6751 • Fax: 905/567-6756
U.K. 44 1753-530789 • Fax: 44 1753 530822
www.chonnellcomm.com

close amplifier housings, and heat shrink splices. As the cable industry evolved, however, the quality of TV and cable equipment in general has improved significantly. This has rendered these "basic" issues less important in the larger scheme of things as plant and subscriber equipment have become more forgiving, and as cable operators strive to reduce costs and improve productivity. However, now that you have

"Getting back to the basics of cable plant design, maintenance and installation procedures is essential for optimal deployment of cable-based data services."

decided to deploy data services over cable modems, these basics have returned to the top of the priority list.

In general, the small innocuous parts of all cable systems are found to be the leading cause of most ingress or noise leaking into the cable plant. The single largest problem in most cable systems seems to be in the area of F-connectors. As a simple but revealing exercise, try this test: Select any 10 or so random F-connectors installed on your cable plant.

- *Take them off of the fittings and look into them:* Is the center conductor corroded? Is the insulator disintegrating? Is the insulator pushed all the way to the bottom of the fitting?
- *Pull on the connector:* Does it come off in your hands?
- *Look at the crimp:* Is the connector cracked? Is the cable mashed flat?

BOTTOM LINE

Checklist for a Tight Plant

Planning to deploy cable modem-based data services on your system? The following points should make you more successful:

- All cable plant technicians should carry appropriate wrenches and use them to tighten everything (seriously).
- Teach everyone how to close and tighten amplifier housings properly.
- Remind your team that all outdoor splices require proper weather treatment (including heat shrinking).
- If water can find its way into a fitting, so can unwanted signals. If water does get in, it is almost guaranteed that the center conductor will be shorted to the shield.
- Ground blocks and ground wires are essential.
- Proper tools for finding problems (such as signal generators, spectrum analyzers, even bucket trucks) are also essential.
- Hunting ingress is a time-consuming and frustrating task; it is much faster, easier, and cost-effective to do the job right the first time.
- If you have been doing it wrong for years, don't worry, there's still hope. Problems can be found and corrected; it just takes time.

If you've answered yes to any of these questions, then you can easily understand why we are stressing the importance of getting back to basics.

Poorly installed F-connectors are the leading cause of ingress in almost every cable plant. Loosely crimped connectors, connectors that have not been tightened to the fitting properly, double crimped connectors (or crimped with the wrong tool), and incorrectly made connectors (conductor too short or long, insulator not properly seated in connector, shielding sticking out of connector). With the high quality of today's TV sets, it has become less important to guard the quality of F-connector installation, but cable modems and low frequency noise are not nearly as forgiving.

There have been instances of a single poorly made F-connector causing up to 38 dB of noise as seen at the headend. One badly made connector, in a very unfortunate location (next to a radio broadcast tower), caused the entire underlying cable network to be unusable for cable modem-based data services due to signal leakage at that single point.

While it is quite unusual to see so much noise due to a single bad connector, it is not unusual to see large amounts of noise due to the aggregate of hundreds of connectors throughout the network.

On the topic of connectors, snap-on connectors—a recent innovation—seem to perform well, particularly when compared to crimped connectors. For data service deployment, the extra cost of these connectors may be warranted as they provide good connection and virtually eliminate the introduction of noise.

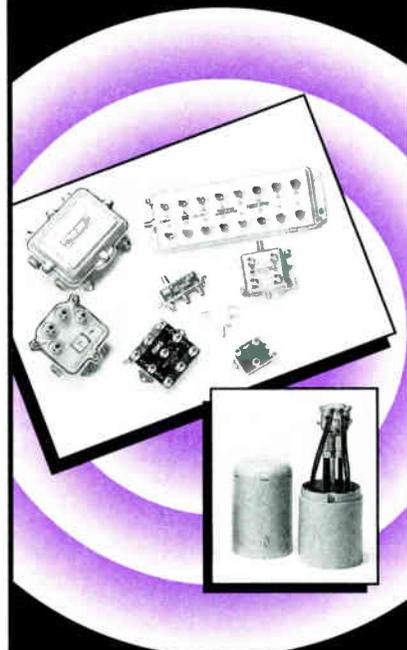
Other issues

After the issue of poor-quality or poorly installed F-connectors, the following issues are common sources of ingress problems on typical cable plants:

- Poorly seated modules in amplifiers,
- Bad equalizers in amplifiers,
- Failed reverse (or forward) modules (actives),
- Badly grounded amplifiers and incorrectly-installed power inverters,

1 GHz PLUS™

RMS Taps, Splitters & Couplers Outperform the Competition



- True 1 GHz performance for advanced network applications
- Full line of indoor splitters exceeds industry specifications
- High performance outdoor taps and passives meet or exceed common industry standards

Our 1 GHz Plus™ products offer high end performance surpassing the competition. And, now that we've teamed with Channell, we can provide complete solutions for your broadband applications.

Call today for complete information.

RMS
ELECTRONICS, INC.
A Channell Company

U.S.A. 800/223-8312
201/601-9191
Fax: 201/601-0011

CANADA 800/387-8332
905/567-6751
Fax: 905/567-6756

U.K. 44 1753 530789
Fax: 44 1753 530822

RETURN PATH TESTING

Need a simple solution for return path testing at subscriber's home?

HERE'S THE SOLUTION!

RETURN TEST DEVICE

Equip all of your salesmen and installers ...



...for Only \$139.00 a pair

-call for quotes

RTD 540

Portable, reliable, compact and easy-to-use. Go-no-go 5 and 40 mhz return test device with a spectral purity of -60 dBc or greater. Finally, the cost effective, inexpensive answer.

For ordering and more information call now.



(305) 556-4887
Fax (305) 556-5887

Quantek Decibel, Inc.
6065 NW 167th ST. Unit B-12
Miami Lakes, FL 33015

Reader Service Number 180

MHZ[®]
MEGA HERTZ[®]
Established 1975

STOCKS

PERFORMANCE BY DESIGN[™]
QPSK

Clean up that Headend!!



REDUNDANT POWER SUPPLY
(POWERS 16 LNB's)



12 CHANNEL
POWER DIVIDER

"CALL US FOR ALL YOUR SATELLITE POWERING, ROUTING AND CONVERSION PRODUCTS"

DENVER, CO
800-525-8386
303-779-1717
303-779-1749 FAX

ATLANTA, GA
800-962-5966
OCALA, FL
800-922-9200

ST. LOUIS, MO
800-821-6800
INDIANAPOLIS, IN
800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ
800-883-8839

<http://www.megahz.com>

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

Reader Service Number 216

- Minute breaks in cable shielding ("micro-fractures"), and
- Technical personnel, influenced by the introduction of new technologies (e.g., cable modems) onto their cable systems, overlooking the "basics."

Of course, there's no such thing as a definitive list of data service deployment obstacles in the physical cable plant. I've seen a variety of noise sources and related problems, such as overpowered (and illegal) CB base transmitters, ill-tuned ham radio broadcasters, and in one case, even a grossly out-of-spec (and quite aged) traffic control device radiating noise. (This latter issue was compounded by a crack in the cable shielding near the junction of where this device was tethered to a common trunk run.)

It's important to understand that while active cable plant components and subscriber TV sets have grown much more tolerant over the years to cable plant aberrations, cable modem solutions are going in the opposite direction. Encoding techniques and spectral efficiency goals of cable modems attempt to exploit cable plant spectrum by squeezing as much performance as possible from it, while relying on the technical support staffs of cable operators to maintain systems at or near Federal Communications Commission requirements.

Current use of quadrature phase shift keying (QPSK) and proprietary encoding techniques are giving way to more advanced QPSK, quadrature amplitude modulation (QAM—16-, 64-, 256-), and binary phase shift keying (BPSK) approaches, and the future may include distributed wavelet multitone and other spread-spectrum techniques. The important point to remember is that as cable modem vendors attempt to leverage optimum data-carrying capacity from your cable networks, enabling you to offer the highest-performance data services in town, the quality of your "basics" will become increasingly more important. **CT**

Terry Wright is chief technical officer of Convergence Systems Inc., an Atlanta-based systems integrator. He can be reached at (770) 416-9993.

**Your
systems
require
it...**

- ✓ Dual Compartment Housing
- ✓ Uninterruptible Signal & Power
- ✓ Power to the Port
- ✓ Power via Twisted Pair

Milenium offers products for advanced networks NOW!
All forward and backward compatible for your future upgrades.

You can count on TVC to supply the Milenium products you want when you need them.

**Multi-taps ~ Line Passives
Subscriber Passives
Uninterrupted Signal & Power
Twisted Pair Powering
Subscriber NIU Drop Powering**

Count on us!!!



NORTHEAST: Hershey, Pa
1746 E. Chocolate Ave., Hershey, PA 17033
(717) 533-4982 1-800-233-2147
WEST: San Clemente, CA
(714) 361-2011 1-800-755-1415
SOUTHWEST: Houston, TX
(713) 956-2984 1-800-346-3759
SOUTHEAST: Sarasota, FL
(941) 371-3444 1-800-245-4423

Visit us at SCTE booth #568

ANTRONIX

CORPORATE OFFICE:
Antronix Inc. (609) 395-1390
440 Forsgate Dr., Cranbury, NJ 08512

SALES/SERVICE:
Antronix Sales (908) 446-2626
Gedi Corporate Park, Englishtown, NJ 07726
Reader Service Number 110

MILENIUM 2000
ANTRONIX

MILENIUM 2000 - ENGINEERED AND MANUFACTURED BY ANTRONIX



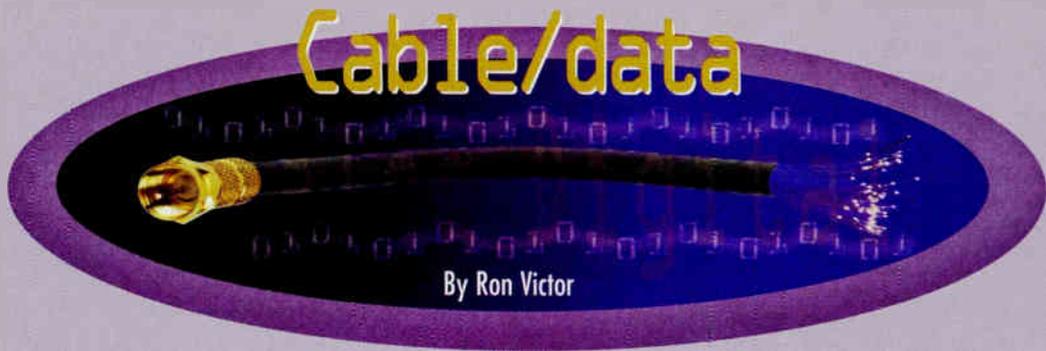


LOVE.



Emotions abound in our world of entertainment. Moments of love linger before our eyes, filling minds and hearts with warmth, while revitalizing our human spirit. At Pioneer, we understand that what viewers perceive and feel is largely dependent on the technology of the day. We recognize the features that best improve the viewing experience and enhance the myriad emotions that television delivers. That's why we at Pioneer consistently deliver the innovative products that providers need and their customers demand.

 **PIONEER**
The Art of Entertainment



A Cure for Data Traffic Jams

Saving Money with Block Conversion

When planning data delivery, your first thought may not be about the impact it has at street level. And that, in fact, is the problem.

Traditionally, cable networks have been used for uni-directional applications—from the headend to the user. Most hardware blocks at street nodes were designed to deal with downstream traffic only. With the advent of cable modems and bi-directional applications such as high-speed Internet access, however, cable networks have to start thinking about the new demands being placed on hardware at street nodes.

One way around the hardware congestion that can clog utility poles and other street node locations is by using block conversion to break down the network into smaller branches. If you're thinking about data delivery, here's why block conversion also may be worth considering.

The reverse dilemma

At the time frequency spectrum allocations for cable TV networks were being considered, the primary application for CATV networks was cable TV. Heavy downstream (from headend to user) traffic was anticipated, but only minimal upstream traffic from the user to the headend was ever considered. Thus, most cable networks today use anywhere between 50 MHz to 850 MHz for downstream traffic and 5 MHz to 42 MHz for upstream traffic.

Obviously, the available reverse spectrum for upstream traffic is extremely limited compared to the available downstream spectrum. The emergence of bidirectional multimedia applications over cable TV networks has placed heavy demands on this small available upstream spectrum. As a result, this reverse spectrum has to be used as efficiently as possible.

For example, suppose a cable operator decides to provide bi-directional data connectivity between any two sites (A and B) on a cable network. Both sites are located in a neighborhood that is catered to by the same street node. A high-speed symmetric data rate (E-1/T-1) connection is required between the two sites. Thus, a cable data modem capable of providing the required data rate will be needed at each of the two sites. In addition, a frequency translation device catering to both sites will be needed at the headend.

Assuming that frequency spectrum requirements of the modems are approximately 2 MHz per E-1/T-1 data stream, both modems will occupy 2 MHz of spectrum on the upstream and downstream respectively. Thus, if modem A transmits data between 20-22 MHz, and modem B receives data between 210-212 MHz, the translation

BOTTOM LINE

The Conversion Factor

Is there a hidden cost in data delivery? Adding data services dramatically increases the number of hardware blocks you'll need at street nodes to maintain multiple reverse channels. For example, if a node breaks down into four branches, you'll need four optical transmitter/receiver blocks per node.

- One solution: "Block conversion."
- How does it work? Multiple 5-42 MHz upstream channels are frequency stacked, upconverted and transmitted to the headend using a single optical transmitter at the street node. Hardware at the headend downconverts these channels to their original frequencies.
- What's the payoff? In a typical example, a cable operator using block conversion techniques may be able to accommodate 44 modem links in the same network, compared to 11 modem links otherwise.

BUDCO



**Taplocks™...and All the Installation
Products You Could Ever Need.**

1-800-331-2246

www.budcocable.com

FREE! Call for Your New 1997 BUDCO Catalog.

Reader Service Number 13



device at the headend will translate the upstream frequency used by modem A to transmit data, to the downstream frequency used by modem B to receive data, and vice-versa.

Now, if the network is capable of using 5 to 42 MHz on the upstream, a total of 37 MHz is available for upstream data traffic. Given noise and ingress considerations in existing cable

networks, actual usable upstream spectrum is approximately 20 to 42 MHz. Thus, actual usable upstream spectrum is approximately 22 MHz. Taking into consideration the example mentioned before, the cable operator will be able to accommodate a maximum of 11 modems in the network (2 MHz per modem causes a total upstream spectrum requirement of 22 MHz).

Block conversion

This type of upstream spectrum availability dilemma can be resolved by breaking down the network into multiple branches. This leads to smaller nodes catering to 500-2,000 subscribers per node. Although this does facilitate more upstream bandwidth available per subscriber, each street node still has a limitation of sharing a single 5-42 MHz upstream channel for the entire subscriber base catered to by that street node.

Still, the question remains: How can we provide more upstream bandwidth per subscriber?

HAVING FUN WITH YOUR RETURN PATH YET?



RF SPECTRUM ANALYZER MODEL AT2000R

The instrument of choice for analyzing ingress problems is a spectrum analyzer because of its broad input, excellent resolution, wide dynamic range and high sensitivity.

The model AT2000R 1 GHz Spectrum Analyzer provides lab-grade performance in a truly portable ruggedized package weighing 19 pounds (w/battery) and featuring a brilliant TFT 6.4" color display.

Expandable with options such as:

- CATV measurement package
- Digital-safe non-interfering real-time sweep system
- Return alignment and sweeping

- Exceptional sensitivity of -65 dBmV
- 70 dB of dynamic range
- Variable Resolution bandwidths, as low as 10KHz
- Variable Sweep times as fast as 30ms for real time signal analysis
- Powerful software features such as digital averaging, peak hold, automated measurements as well as ability to store tests and print reports

Visit us at SCTE booth #1225

<http://www.avatron.com>

NORTH AMERICA (800) 297-9726
INTERNATIONAL (514) 725-6652
FAX: (514) 725-5637



AVATRON TECHNOLOGIES INC.

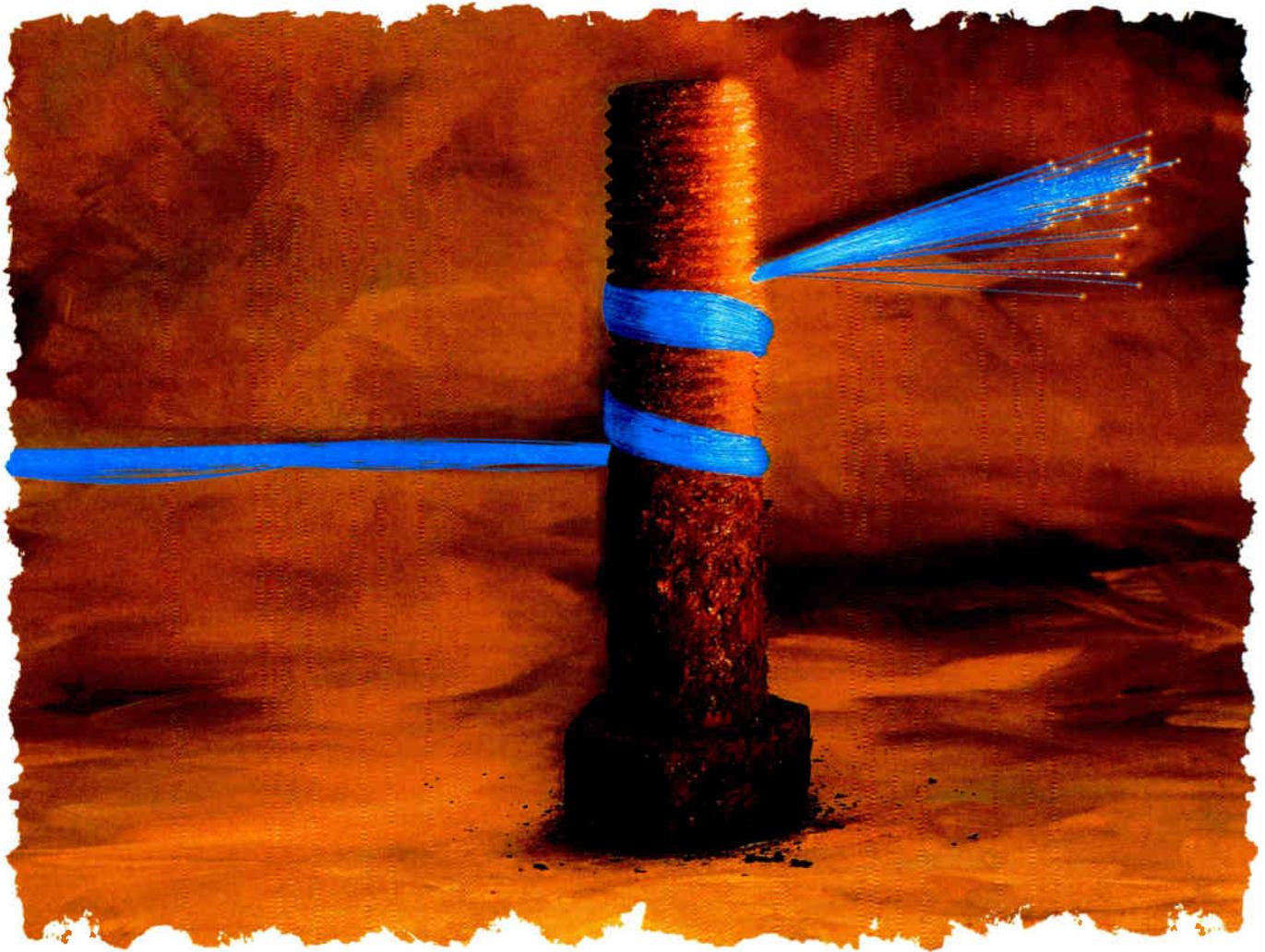
Come and see us at the Cable Tech Expo at booth 1225.



One potential solution that has been under consideration over the past few years is "block conversion." Block conversion involves frequency stacking techniques, where multiple 5-42 MHz upstream channels are frequency stacked, upconverted and transmitted to the headend using a single optical transmitter at the street node. Hardware at the headend downconverts these channels to their original frequencies.

This solution incorporates multiple reverse branches per node by segmenting the subscribers per node into smaller neighborhoods and providing an upstream branch per neighborhood. Thus, if the node caters to 2,000 subscribers, without using block conversion, all 2,000 subscribers share a single 5-42 MHz upstream channel. With block conversion, the 2,000 subscribers are broken into neighborhoods of approximately 500 subscribers each, and each neighborhood has its own 5-42 MHz upstream

Reader Service Number 9

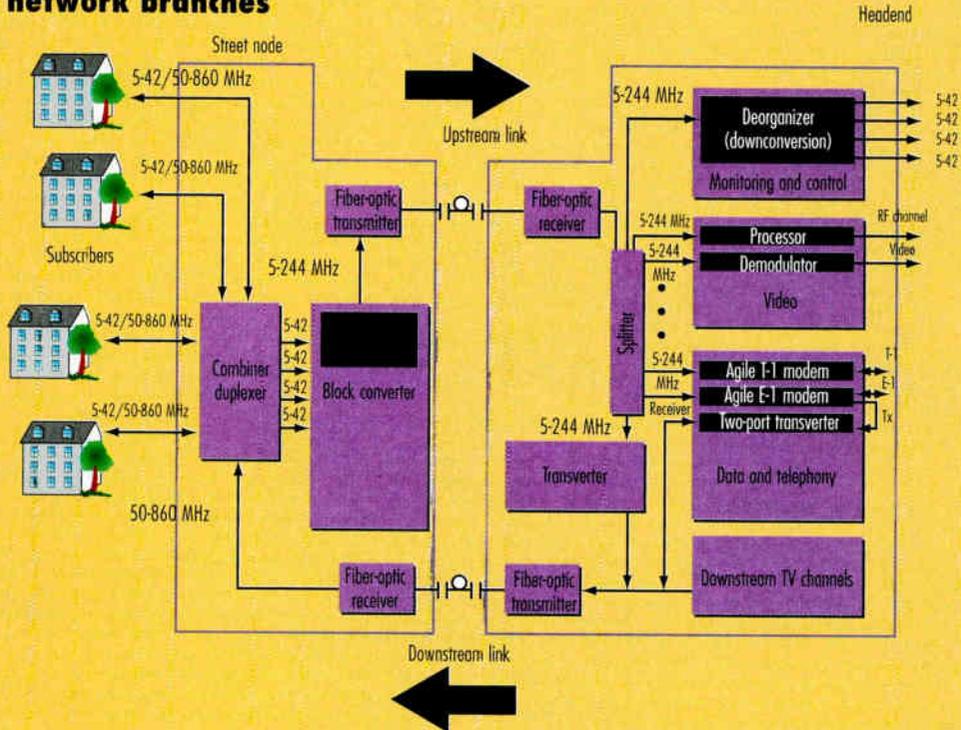


**To bend glass without breaking it is impressive.
To do it decades from now is amazing.**

Alcatel fiber with the revolutionary AFC3 coating system actually gets stronger and stays flexible as it ages. Not convinced that's amazing? Consider for a moment. What else in the world defies the unwritten natural law that everything gets weaker, more brittle and less flexible with age? Yet few attributes could be more important for the fiber you install in your network. Because after you install it, you need to access it. Tomorrow. Months from now. And years from now. Get Alcatel AFC3 protected fiber, and you won't worry about flexing, stripping or splicing. For years and years. For a brochure on Alcatel world class fiber and cable products, please call **1-800-ALCATEL**.



Block converter at street node upconverts upstream frequency from four network branches



THE NEW TURBOTEST 500

While you're talking,
It's testing at the
speed of light.



The new TURBOTEST 500 provides lightning fast, single fiber, bi-directional optical link loss, and optical return loss testing. Store up to 1024 dual wavelength measurements for future downloading to a PC or printer. Get the talk-set option, and you can communicate with your partner over an unused fiber to speed the testing process. The TURBOTEST 500 even functions as an optical power meter and stabilized laser source.

- 1310 and 1550 nm link loss and return loss measurement
- Download test results to PC or printer
- 65dB ORL measurement
- Optional, full-time voice communications

Call for a brochure detailing the TURBOTEST 500.

1-800-321-5298

Quality made in the USA



NOYES
FIBER SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 598 • Laconia, NH 03247 • PHONE 603-528-7790 • FAX 603-528-2025

Visit us at SCTE booth #848

channel. Thus, the same 2,000 subscribers now share four 5-42 MHz upstream channels.

A cable operator can accommodate 44 modem links in the same network when using block conversion techniques, compared to 11 modem links when not using block conversion.

On the flipside

For the sake of argument, let's assume block conversion or other similar techniques never takes off as a solution. What could happen?

First, it's safe to say that the number of hardware blocks needed at street nodes to accomplish multiple 5-42 MHz reverse channels will increase significantly.

Typically, each branch catered to by a street node will require an optical transmitter/receiver. Assuming a node is broken down into four branches, a total of four optical transmitter/receiver blocks will be required per node. This is a costly proposition in terms of dollars and node space.

That's why block converters or frequency stackers must come into play. The block converter at the street node will upconvert the upstream frequency from all four branches in the network. Using frequency stacking techniques, traffic from all four reverse paths can be transmitted back to the headend using a single optical transmitter/receiver. This will greatly reduce cost and space requirements at street nodes. Further integration of block converters (or other similar devices) and optical hardware will reduce these cost and space requirements even more. **CT**

Ron Victor is director of marketing for Phascom, in Cupertino, CA. He can be reached at (408) 777-7785.

A CABLE INTERNET SYSTEM THAT BRINGS HIGH-SPEED INTERNET ACCESS HOME.



Interactive Services



Information Retrieval



Transactional Shopping



Entertainment on Demand



Distance Learning



Toshiba Cable Modem



Toshiba Signal Conversion System

Connectionless Access

- Fairness
- High Speed (8Mbps Downstream, 2Mbps Upstream)
- High Throughput

High Efficiency

- "Transmission Timing & Signal Level Adjustment"

Protocol

- Ethernet over Cable
- TCP/IP

Security

- Link Level Encryption

Reliability

- FEC (Forward Error Correction) against Ingress Noise

Scalability

- 100's to 1000's of simultaneous users

Reader Service Number 43

For immediate information, contact:
Multimedia Systems Division
Toshiba America Information Systems, Inc.
9740 Irvine Blvd., Irvine CA 92618
(714) 461-4740
webmaster@toshiba.com

In Touch with Tomorrow
TOSHIBA

TIME WARNER INC.



EXCLUSIVELY FOR:

- San Diego
- Portland, ME
- Albany (Summer 97)
- Tampa (Summer 97)

POWERED BY TOSHIBA



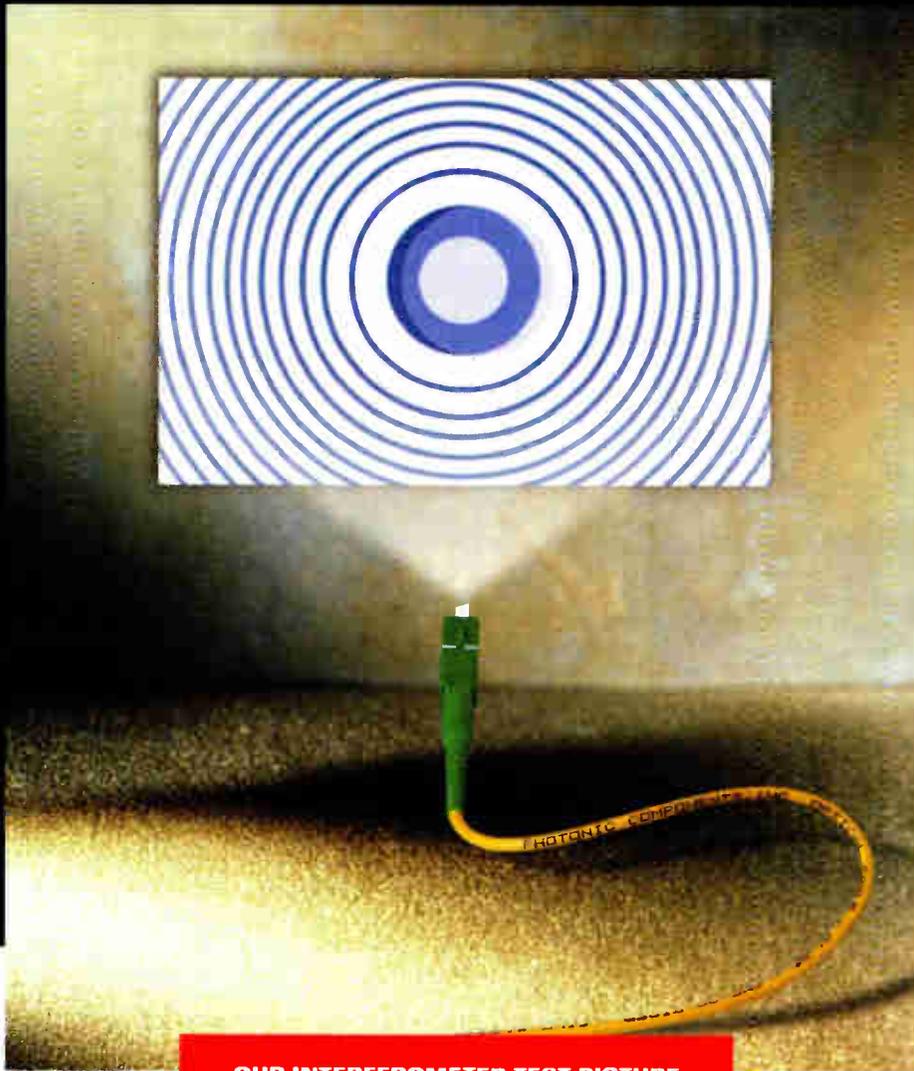
EXCITEMENT

NT.

Pioneer entertainment technology builds upon itself with each successive generation of products, enriching our viewing experience in exciting new ways. Larger bandwidth supports increased channel capacity. Virtual channels allow instantaneous communication between viewer and provider. And digital technology provides superior picture quality. At Pioneer, we integrate these innovations into our products so audiences can experience greater love, deeper wonder and more intense excitement.

 **PIONEER**
The Art of Entertainment

IF A PICTURE IS WORTH A THOUSAND WORDS



**OUR INTERFEROMETER TEST PICTURE
SPEAKS LOUD AND CLEAR ABOUT
OUR FIBER OPTIC CABLES**

Well, maybe not a thousand words but clearly words such as radius of curvature, apex offset and fiber undercut or protrusion come to view. Our interferometer test picture verifies the quality of every fiber optic connector we manufacture and we ship that picture with every connector you purchase. To further insure quality, we 100% test and label each connector with its insertion loss and back reflection.

Optical Test Receiver

Shown at right is the **Optim Plus AM860**, a high precision AM optical test receiver. It is an ideal choice as a monitoring instrument in CATV

headends for DFB lasers and externally modulated sources. And, like all PCI products, the AM860 is manufactured to the strictest standards in the industry.



PCI Products

- Fiber Cable Assemblies
- Adapter Sleeves
- Couplers
- WDM's
- Fiber Attenuators
- Fiber Distribution
- Test Equipment



Photonic Components, Inc.

1934 Junction Avenue
San Jose, CA 95131

800-683-7049

(408) 436-2380 / Fax: (408) 436-2388

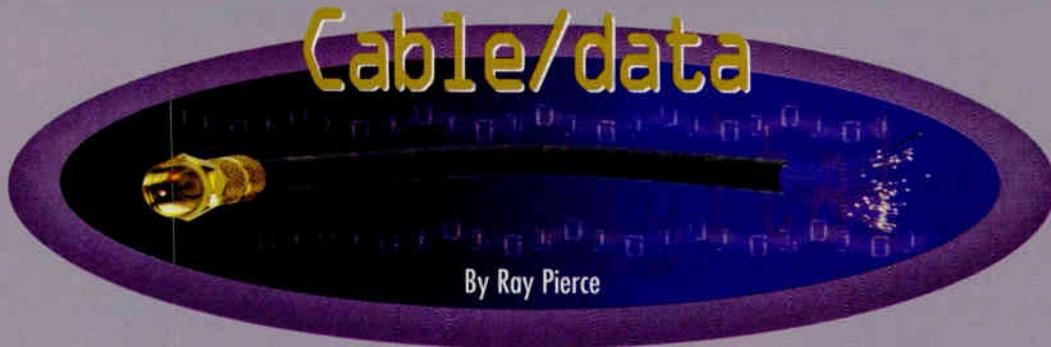
www.pcifiberoptics.com

W E B R I N G Q U A L I T Y T O

Come see our booth (#1130) at Cable/Tech Expo '97

Reader Service Number 6

L I G H T



Mirror, Mirror: Simple Steps To Reduce Backreflections

The demand for more transmission capacity has placed new and ever more stringent requirements on fiber-optic systems and components. This need for increased transmission capacity has been satisfied by the development of new laser technologies, increased laser power, pre- and post-distortion techniques, extending the index of modulation of lasers and modulators, chirping, substantially improved fiber-optic connectors and a vast array of additional creative solutions.

In the days when transmission bandwidth was 300 MHz, many of the shortcomings of fiber-optic components could be circumvented. While loss of power and increased distortion have never been acceptable, the demands on today's systems—which have evolved to 750 MHz and beyond—make such flaws intolerable. In the digital arena, error correction and other clever workarounds could make the systems tolerably functional.

One bothersome flaw in fiber-optic networks is called “backreflection” (also called return loss, reflection coefficient or reflectance). Backreflection is a measure of the attenuation of optical power reflected by the fiber connector interface back to a light source—as opposed to power that is transmitted, absorbed, scattered, or radiated. Fiber backscatter should be considered when the backreflection is measured in an installed system.

Causes and effects

Reflections in optical systems can come from a number of sources. Primary sources include Rayleigh backscatter in

the output port fiber and Fresnel reflections that occur at the junction of two

materials with different refractive indices. Typical examples of these junctions are connector and fiber endfaces, splices, improperly terminated couplers, bulk optic interfaces, fiber breaks/fractures and detector surfaces. Rayleigh backscattering is caused by light bouncing off impurities in the fiber and inhomogeneities in the index of refraction of the fiber.

Backreflection affects the laser by inducing power fluctuations, waveform distortion and phase noise. Backreflections also generate a phenomenon called mode hopping, which causes the laser's center wavelength to fluctuate. DFB laser-based transmitters, of either 1,310 nm or 1,550 nm wavelengths, incorporate limited performance optical isolators due to size constraints. The relatively low backreflection extinction ratios can allow light to leak back into the amplifying media of the

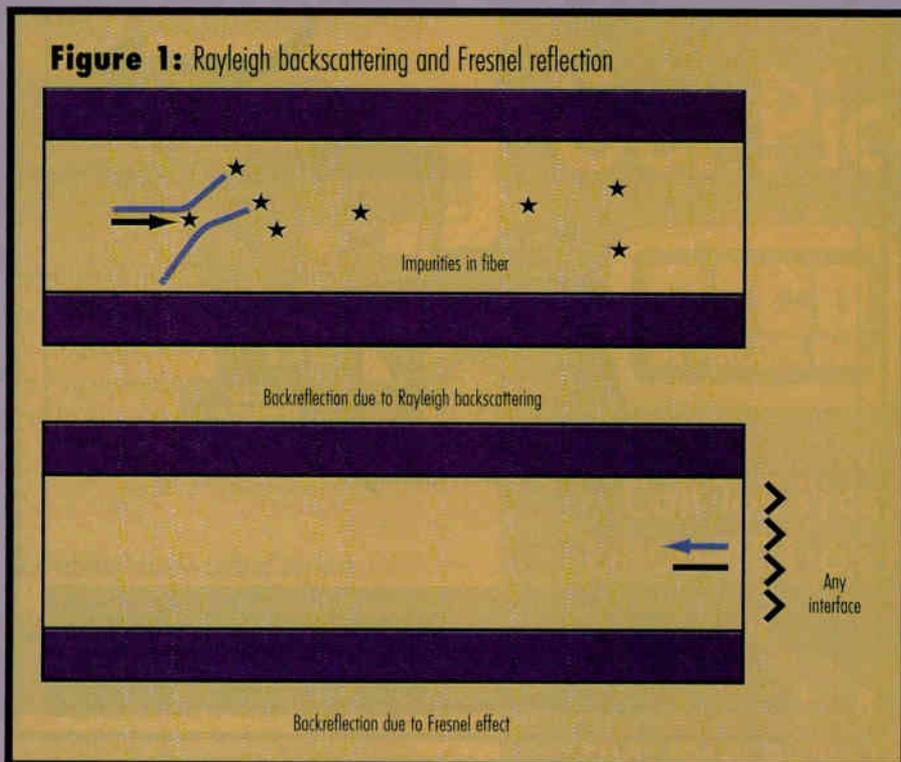
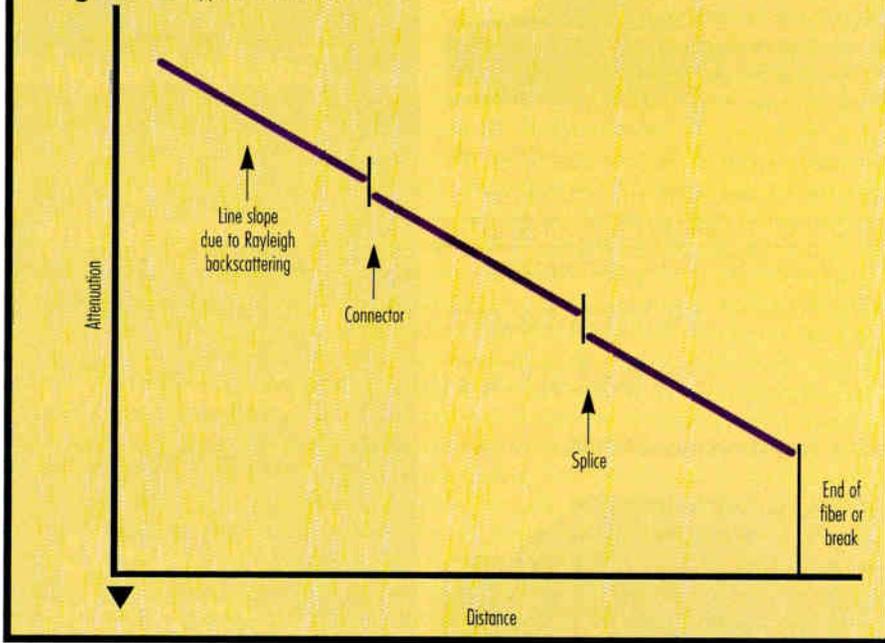


Figure 2: Typical OTDR trace



This measurement can be made with a laser source, a power meter, a short length of dowel and a coupler, or, more conveniently,

with a dedicated backreflection meter.

The "background noise," composed of Rayleigh backscattering and Fresnel

reflections and attenuation in long fiber sections (see Figure 1 on page 83), is measured with an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR). It is best seen as the slope of an OTDR trace as in Figure 2.

While power meters, backreflection meters or OTDRs may be used to determine backreflection, each device uses a different technique to make this measurement. The very name of the OTDR, "optical time domain reflectometer," indicates that it measures the time it takes for a pulse to travel out to a reflection source and be reflected back to the detector. Because light in the fiber travels at 201,202 km/hr (calculated for a fiber index of refraction of approximately 1.49), it is very difficult to measure small distances with an OTDR.

When using an OTDR in a system as intended, the operator must take care to separate the returned signals from each successive device in the optical path. If a connector is spaced a meter or so from a splice, it would be virtually impossible to tell which component was contributing the reflected signal.

Conversely, a backreflection meter is ideal for determining the performance of an individual connector pigtail or jumper cable. This type of meter is dependent on a power calculation as described above, and not the measurement of a pulse of light over distance. A good engineer or technician will be aware of the advantages and limitations of the tools he or she uses and will provide accurate data with which the system can be optimized.

The connector connection

Early fiber-optic connectors were terminated with a very slight radius of curvature, designated as "flat." These early designs allowed engineers and technicians to overcome many tolerance inadequacies in the manufacturing process, at a performance cost, however, in backreflections and sensitivity to endface contamination. The APC connector was then introduced, reducing backreflections substantially. However, it initially created many problems as manufacturers of fiber-optic connectors were then required to meet tighter tolerances.

As transmission technologies have advanced, so have fiber-optic connectors. SMA, biconic, ST, FC/PC, FC/UPC, FC/APC (in either Seiko Instruments or

MHz[®]
MEGA HERTZ[®]

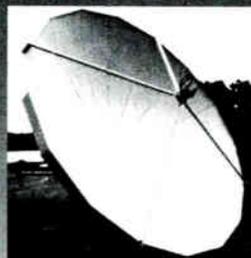
Established 1975

Satellite Antenna Systems



3.1, 3.7 (shown)

PATRIOT[™]



4.5 meter

**"Call Us For All Your Satellite
Antenna Requirements"**

DENVER, CO

800-525-8386

303-779-1717

303-779-1749 FAX

ATLANTA, GA

800-962-5966

OCALA, FL

800-922-9200

ST. LOUIS, MO

800-821-6800

INDIANAPOLIS, IN

800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ

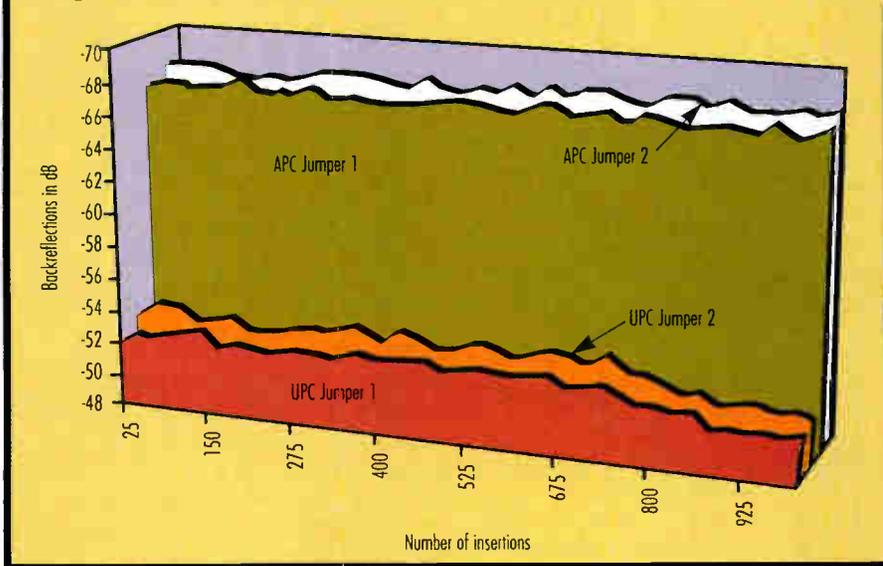
800-883-8839

<http://www.megahz.com>

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

Reader Service Number 211

Figure 3: Backreflections of UPC vs. APC connectors with number of insertions



Seikoh Giken /JDS standards), SC/UPC, SC/APC...the list goes on.

Each connector has brought its own advantages and—much to the chagrin of the engineers and technicians tasked with the optimization of these communications systems—a few shortcomings.

The practical manufacturability limit of the backreflection of Ultra PC polishing appears to be -55 dB. Generally, -45 dB or -50 dB will suffice for digital systems. However, for many high-bandwidth analog cable TV systems (above 550 MHz), -60 dB is necessary. Achieving -60 dB and beyond can only be done by using an APC connector.

Functionally, the much harder ceramic of the APC connector ferrule prevents plastic deformation and damage of the glass of the fiber under the pressure of mating. For this reason, you should avoid having the fiber protrude from the end of the ceramic ferrule. If the fiber is under-polished, the resulting protrusion will cause physical damage to the glass end face. Over time the protrusion will cause the epoxy to slip and push the mating connector's fiber end face into the mating ferrule. This creates a gap which, when consequently mated to a different connector, will allow for backreflections, losses, power fluctuations and waveform spikes. Severe fiber undercut resulting from over polishing can cause the same symptom.

High backreflections, poor carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N) performance, power losses and inconsistency in connector repeatability can be caused by key width mismatches, fiber eccentricity, angular misalignment, lateral displacement, air gaps, surface finish quality, dirt, numerical aperture mismatches and core diameter mismatches. If these problems were not enough to deal with, more subtle issues such as mismatched fiber types being either depressed clad fiber (AT&T) or matched clad fiber (Corning) and polarization misalignments (where applicable) also add to the complexity of system optimization.

Solutions

One solution that has gained wide acceptance is the SC/APC fiber-optic connector (square-subscriber/angled physical contact) developed by NTT around 1986. This connector employs a rectangular cross-section of highly accurate injection molded thermo-plastic as well as a uniform dimensional standard. This design avoids many of the problems associated with the FC style connector. It has an easy to use push-to-insert and pull-to-remove locking mechanism which prevents rotational misalignment. An audible click lets you know that the connector is fully engaged.

The SC performs with very low insertion loss, low backreflection, and has good packing density (smaller panel space), which

Get a Clean Return Path for Your System

Pico Precision Window Traps For Window Specific Return Path Activation



Get Pico



800-822-7420 • 315-437-1711

FAX (315) 437-7525
6315 Fly Road, Syracuse, NY 13057

Circle 11 on Reader Service Card



Cost-Saving Fiber Optic CATV Control Systems Now Available On One Fiber

Why are you still using leased phone service for communication to remote headends? Radiant Communications has fiber optic systems compatible with all major OEM equipment...GI Omnistar, GI Set Top (TNA), GI Digital Headend, SA System Manager, SA Pegasus, Superior Cheetah, AM Communications. All systems are now available using only one fiber and will generally pay for themselves in a few months.

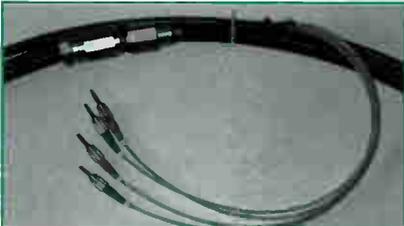
Reader Service Number 103



Low-Cost Fiber Optic 5 Channel Broadband System

A low-cost fiber optic 5 channel broadband system for applications that require more than one channel is available from Radiant Communications. The Series VL2500 transmits channels 2 through 6 via singlemode fiber for distances up to 40 Km. A multimode fiber version for college campus requirements is also available. A true plug and play system, no adjustments are required. Radiant supplies other low-cost AM fiber optic broadband systems for 24 and 80 channels as well as a 16 channel FM system.

Reader Service Number 104



Fiber Optic CATV Drop Cables

Radiant offers a full line of fiber optic cable plant products. The company guarantees drop cables with back reflections of -60dB for ultra polish terminations and -70dB for angle polish terminations. Available from 2 to 12 fibers with customer specified node connector. Also available are fiber optic assemblies, couplers, fiber management systems plus the industry's first and best low backreflection attenuators, both fixed and variable.

Reader Service Number 105

DON'T TIE UP PROFITS WITH DARK FIBER



Fiber Optic Electronic Systems from Radiant Let You Generate Revenue and Cut Costs. These systems are cost effective and can transmit up to 50Km.

- Fiber Optic Single-Channel Baseband Video Systems for Distance Learning Applications with schools, direct broadcast pick-ups and remote antenna sites. Four channel system and bi-directional versions also available...two ways over one fiber
- Fiber Optic Control Systems compatible with all manufacturers to replace your expensive leased phone lines
- Fiber Optic Ethernet Systems with high throughput (up to 100MBS) and no distance limitations (up to 100 Km)...now available on one fiber
- New high speed TDM system transmits video, T1 and Ethernet at very low cost...VL7000 Supermux

See the light. For more information or free applications engineering assistance, contact:

**AGENTS
WANTED
OUTSIDE U.S.
Contact Us.**



Radiant Communications Corporation

1-800-WOW-FIBER

in NJ 908-757-7444 • FAX 908-757-8666

Internet Address: www.Radiant-Communications.Com

P.O. Box 867 • South Plainfield, NJ 07080 U.S.A.

Reader Service Number 62

Visit us at SCTE booth #730

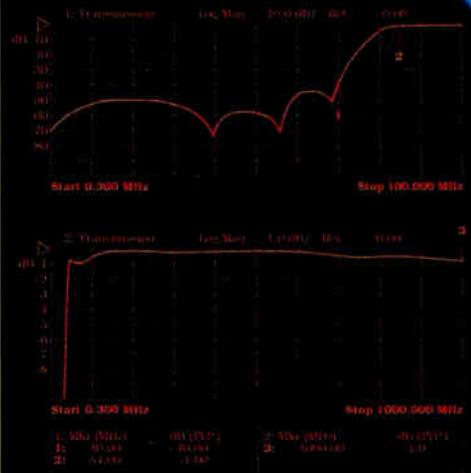
Get Small

With the THPF02M Mini Trap

The THPF02M miniature trap suppresses all spurious sub-low noise from entering the return path of the CATV system by blocking 5 MHz to 40 MHz and passing channel 2 through 1 GHz.



Actual Size



Get Pico

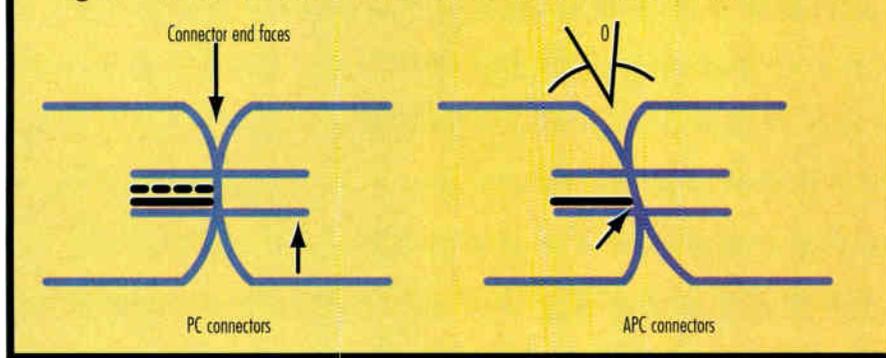


800-822-7420 • 315-437-1711

FAX (315) 437-7525
6315 Fly Road, Syracuse, NY 13057

Reader Service Number 165

Figure 4: How low backreflection is achieved for PC vs. APC connectors



is useful in multicable installations. A pull-proof feature also is employed that maintains optical contact when the cable is pulled outward or sideways. This ensures negligible power loss fluctuations if the cable is disturbed. The SC was adopted by the "ANSI/TIA/EIA-568 Standard for Commercial Building Wiring."

UPC vs. APC

There are various trade-offs between super PC (or Ultra PC) and APC connectors. APC connectors have lower backreflection; when received from a reliable manufacturer, the connectors will perform equally well with reference to repeatability and insertion losses (see Figure 3 on page 87). System operators who order UPC style connectors by their specification sheet performance alone, may not be aware that low backreflection due to Ultra PC polishing degrades with repeated connector matings. APC backreflection does not degrade.

Low backreflection for Ultra PC connectors depends on the surface finish of the fiber. The finer the grain structure, the lower the backreflection. When connectors are mated and remated, each fiber end face receives some very minor scratching from the other fiber end face. This scratching does not significantly affect insertion loss; however, backreflection is compromised. Minor scratching has no effect on backreflections in APC connectors (see Figure 4).

Fortunately we have come a long way in the last few years, and there are now manufacturers who both understand the needs of the system operator, and are able to produce an APC style connector as competently as a UPC. The currently accepted price premium for an APC style connector is now mostly a marketing issue.

Given the high performance requirements of today's communications networks, you should avoid hand-polished connectors. There are some vendors who are willing to sell connectors manufactured in such a fashion.

The experienced manufacturer of fiber-optic components understands the physics of the devices and how the manufacturing process is affected by the various stages of manufacturing. Quality control and the information it acquires is then fed back into the manufacturing process to assure that each device performs optimally while also being of a reasonable cost to manufacture. High-quality products include measured interferometer photos, insertion loss and backreflection figures for each connector. Serialization of each connector also ensures the traceability of each connector and can be invaluable in the process of manufacturing transmission systems, communication network design and maintenance and the troubleshooting of a variety of problems found in fiber-optic systems.

The system operator puts a great deal on the line by investing in the latest technology to deliver a quality service to their customers. These systems cost thousands of dollars for each transmitter and thousands more to install and optimize. Operators clearly want the best possible system for their efforts. Yet, somewhere along the line, if someone decides to save a few pennies here or there, they are effectively throwing hundreds of thousands of dollars away by using a few ineffective components.

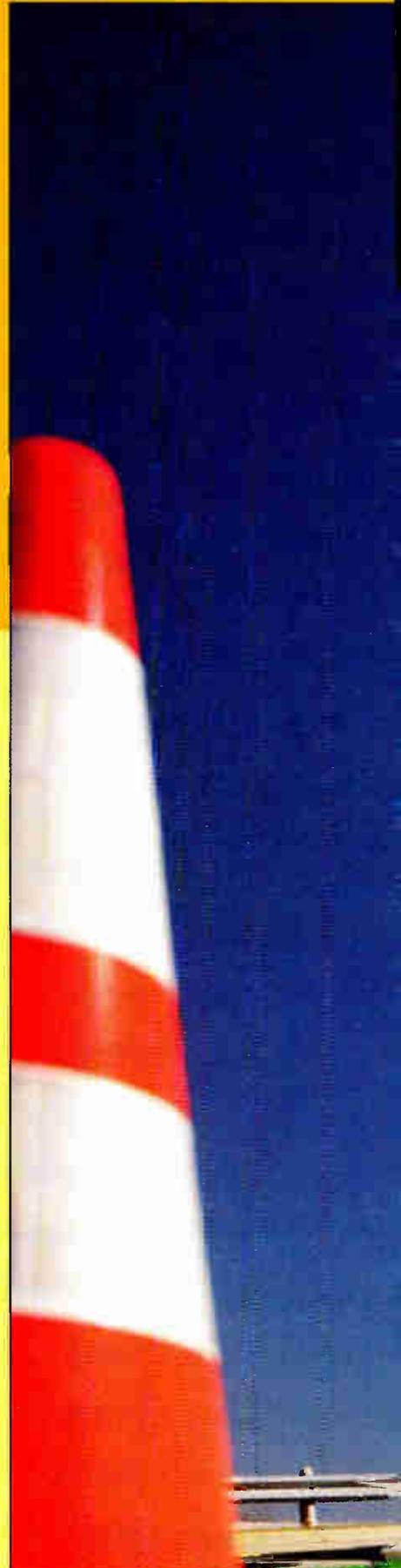
The Devil is truly in the details... **CT**

Ray Pierce is president of Photonic Components Inc., of San Jose, CA. He can be reached at (408) 436-2380.

**To create the right equipment for
the telecommunications industry,
you have to learn an important
part of communication.**

LISTENING.

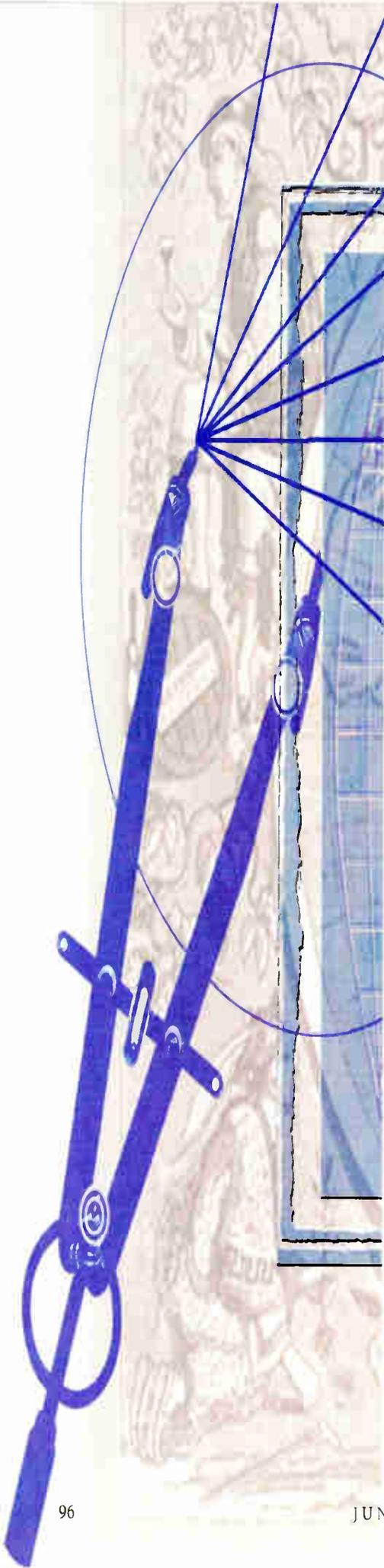
You're looking at the Altec AP38 Cable Placer. It was designed by our engineers. But it was created by the people who use it. At Altec, we solve problems by listening to our customers. Then we manufacture equipment solutions that work. The Altec AP38 is a perfect example. Built to place both fiber and coax, this machine offers 38 feet of working height and a side reach of over 25 feet, so it can handle all your upgrade and new build projects. Combined platform and fairlead capacity totals 650 pounds, with sideload capacity of 500 pounds. The platform even rotates a full 180° to keep the operator in the right working position. The Altec AP38 is a real piece of work. And it's just one part of a whole line of Altec equipment designed to respond to a changing telecommunications industry. Give us a call and we'll respond to you, too. Problem solved. 1.800.958.2555 or <http://www.altec.com>.





DEPOSIT, NY • DIXON AND POMONA, CA • MILLBURY, MA • PLAINS, PA • ST. JOSEPH, MO • MILTON, ON • SURREY, BC • WINNIPEG, MB

Reader Service Number 118
Visit us at SCTE booth #884



“There’s no reason to go down a winding path, because, in DAVIC 1.2, we already have much of the map needed.”

DAVIC operates with an aggressive timetable. In a little more than two years, DAVIC has developed versions 1.0, 1.1 and 1.2 levels of its specifications. Since the specifications cover the physical layer up to the application layer, the success of this effort is commendable. Some companies are already basing their digital video deployment plans on DAVIC specifications. For example, Time Warner’s Pegasus will use portions of DAVIC specifications.

DAVIC ties all the technology components together for a total delivery mechanism. An end-to-end delivery standard avoids the fragmentation that results when different aspects of the problem are addressed by different organizations. Some of the work items that DAVIC is addressing are shown in the accompanying sidebar.

The high road

Following a regional or single-industry path to digital video standards would inevitably lead to market fragmentation. But there’s no reason to go down a winding path, because, in DAVIC 1.2, we already have much of the map needed for many industries to access a digital video superhighway.

Supporting the efforts of DAVIC does not remove the need for efforts by other standards-setting bodies. There is plenty of room for organizations to build on the framework of DAVIC 1.2 and develop complementary specifications for such areas as content security.

Let’s face it: In an era of open competition and mushrooming technology,

the cable industry can ill afford to be on its own technological island.

To share in the benefits of an open, growing marketplace for digital video services, the industry and its suppliers need to share in the responsibilities for creating a common map that will get all parties where they want to go. **CT**

Paul Pishal is director of technology systems planning for Scientific-Atlanta.

BOTTOM LINE

The Road to DAVIC

The benefit of developing technical standards in an era of new service opportunities is obvious: Standards make it possible for multiple equipment manufacturers to develop interoperable products that operators and consumers all over the world can purchase with confidence.

What is DAVIC? Perhaps the most far-reaching effort underway for developing digital video standards is that of the Digital Audio-Visual Council. DAVIC, an international consortium that meets quarterly, aims to promote the success of digital audio-visual applications and services based on specifications that maximize interoperability across countries, applications, services, networks and devices.

Key criteria for wide acceptance:

- **Broad membership** with expanded backgrounds and views.
- **Aggressive development schedule** for standards.
- **Creating standards** applicable to market needs and opportunities.

DAVIC’s diversity of membership across many industries has produced specifications that not only solve today’s interoperability issues but also build a solid foundation for addressing future issues. Cable must stay at the DAVIC table.

Absolutely, positively, undeniably, unconditionally the smartest TDR feature available today.

**Intermittent Faults?
No problem!**

Riser-Bond Instruments introduces a new feature, INTERMITTENT FAULT DETECTION, on the highly popular Model 1205C Time Domain Reflectometer, Cable Fault Locator.

The Intermittent Fault Detection Mode (IFD) detects and displays intermittent faults, such as intermittent or bad connections, regardless of whether they are opens or shorts. With the Model 1205C's IFD, you do not have to second-guess where the fault is and set the TDR accordingly. Just connect the 1205C to the suspect cable. Once a fault is detected, you can reposition the waveform, zoom in, zoom out, increase or decrease the vertical gain, or move the cursors, all without losing the waveform!

Try that with any other TDR!



Visit our website at <http://www.riserbond.com> or E-mail us at email@riserbond.com

This is just one of the super features you get with a Model 1205C.

1-800-688-TDRs 402-466-0933 Fax: 402-466-0967

Call for a demonstration today!

Riser Bond
INSTRUMENTS

A a B b C c D d E e F f G g H h I i J j K k L l M m N n

ADD CHANNELS ASAP

STEREO & SAP

RECEIVERS

DESCRAMBLERS

MODULATORS PROCESSORS

CALL TULSAT NOW

Feed Forward Power Doubling Reverse

800-331-5997

TULSAT

1605 E. Iola
Broken Arrow, Ok 74012

Traps Connectors Taps DCs Service

POINTERS ON PICKING RF UP CONVERTERS FOR DIGITAL

By Marc Ryba and Joseph B. Waltrich

Choosing a digital RF upconverter may seem to be a trivial decision compared to the selection of other digital headend components, but it is an important one. An improper digital RF upconverter can degrade signal performance to the point at which it is impossible to obtain error-free reception at the subscriber's home. This article will point out some factors that affect upconverter performance for digital RF transmission.

l signals are downlinked from a te or generated by a local encoder headend. With satellite reception, egrated receiver/transcoder (IRT) rts the signal from the quadrature shift keying (QPSK) satellite lation format to 64-QAM (quadra- mplitude modulation) for cable nission. If a local encoder is used, coder output is modulated as a

64-QAM signal. In either case, the 64-QAM output is an intermediate frequency (IF) signal centered at 44 MHz. The IF output of the IRT or modulator must be upconverted to RF before being transmitted over the cable system.

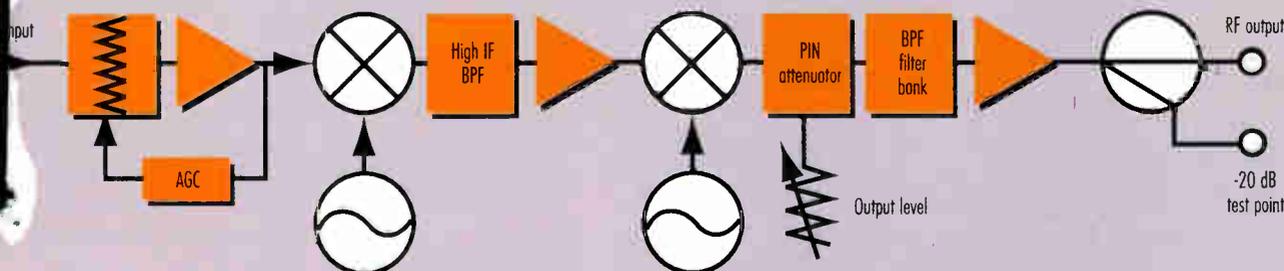
Performance

Figure 1 provides a functional block diagram of a typical frequency-agile,

dual-conversion RF upconverter. Automatic gain control (AGC) is used to supply a constant analog input level to the upconversion section. (AGC should be disabled for digital inputs.)

For a dual-conversion upconverter, two mixers are used. The first upconverts the signal to a fixed high IF. This high IF eliminates any resulting spurious carriers by placing them

Figure 1: Upconverter block diagram



Return Band Multiport Isolator

VSMPI-RB-48-10



- * 60dB Isolation
- * 5-40MHz Bandwidth
- * 0 or 10dB Gain Options
- * Includes Six 8 to 1 Plug-in modules
- * Plug-in Power Adaptor
Input 120/220VAC
Output 12VDC 1.5A
- * Standard 19" rack mount case
- * Height 5.25". Depth 11.7"
- * Weight 22lbs
- * Designed and Manufactured
by....

VS Viewsonics Inc.

1 800 645-7600 1 561 998-9594 Fax 1 561 998-3712

E-Mail: viewson@ix.netcom.com

<http://www.viewsonics.com>

6454 E. Rogers Circle Boca Raton, Florida 33487 USA

Figure 2: 64-QAM constellation with phase noise

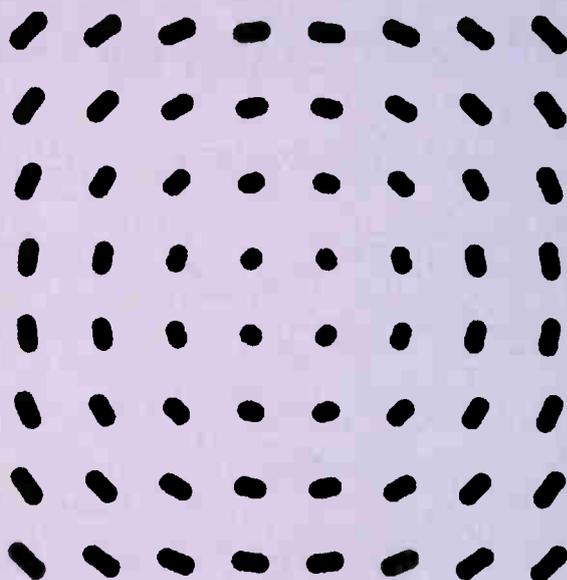


Table 1: Upconverter performance comparison

Parameter	Converter I	Converter II
Maximum gain	19 dB	30 dB
Maximum output	50 dBmV	60 dBmV
Phase noise	-125 dBc/Hz	-95 dBc/Hz
Es/No (inband)	68.2 dB	68 dB
Passband flatness	5.3 dB	±0.5 dB p-p

Table 2: BER vs. Es/No

Es/No (dB)	Converter I BER	Converter II BER
20.00	2.50E-02	2.50E-02
20.40	6.90E-03	5.70E-03
20.80	6.90E-04	6.60E-04
21.00	1.50E-04	1.40E-04
21.20	4.20E-05	3.20E-05
21.40	2.40E-05	1.60E-06
21.60	9.00E-06	3.40E-07
21.80	2.60E-06	2.80E-08
22.00	3.00E-07	

above the converter's upper frequency range. The high IF mixer output is then filtered, amplified and applied to the second mixer for conversion to the final output frequency. The second LO frequency is controlled by a microprocessor to set the specific channel frequency for tuning.

The RF output of the second mixer is applied to a variable loss PIN attenuator and can be adjusted for desired output level. The RF signal is then applied to a bandpass filter bank selected by the microprocessor according to the desired output frequency. Broadband noise can be minimized with an appropriate bandpass filter that allows for unlimited signal combinations without external filtering. The signal is then applied to a wideband low-distortion amplifier for signal distribution.

The RF upconverter selection can affect the digital signal in the following ways:

- **Phase noise**—Although an upconverter's LO phase noise may be suitable for converting analog signals, its effect on digital signals can be quite different. The digital signal is more sensitive to phase noise than its analog counterpart. LO phase jitter can cause bit errors if the jitter causes enough oscillation for the constellation points to cross decision boundaries. Figure 2 shows a typical example of a 64-QAM constellation with phase noise. The effect is more severe if higher orders of modulation, such as 256 QAM, are used.

An upconverter's phase noise can be measured with an unmodulated analog carrier.¹ If the phase noise performance is on the order of -100 dBc/Hz, measured at 10 kHz offset, it should have little effect on the digital signal.

- **Flatness**—The filters in some upconverters may produce spectral tilt within the transmission channel. The digital demodulator's adaptive equalizer can correct this tilt. However, this correction results in unnecessary use of the demodulator's equalization budget, which leaves less room for handling the echoes present in the cable system and subscriber's home. Inband tilt should be checked by a spectrum analyzer. The upconverter should not add more than ± 1 dB of spectral tilt to the digital signal.
- **Frequency accuracy and stability**—Frequency drift does not cause problems with most upconverters. However, frequency accuracy and stability should be checked before using the upconverter. They can be tested by applying an unmodulated carrier at the IF input of the upconverter and measuring the RF output frequency. If the analyzer has a maximum-hold function, it can be used to check frequency stability.

Performance comparison

The following test results illustrate performance differences among various upconverters. Figure 3 on page 102 provides a block diagram of the test setup. This testing was conducted to determine the effects of different upconverters on a digital 64-QAM signal. Basic parametric performance and system measurements were made on the test units.

The test setup was designed to represent a typical headend configuration. A Broadcom 64-QAM modulator (which contains a built-in pseudorandom binary sequence generator for data testing and ITU J.83(B) forward error correction) supplied the 44 MHz IF signal to the IF input of the test upconverters at a 30 dBmV signal level.

Output power

The test units upconverted the IF signal to EIA Ch. 52. Channel

Oscillator



VS-OSC7-42
VS-OSC2-42

Harmonic Signal Sources Balance Your Return Path

7-42 - 7 Harmonics

2-42 - 21 Harmonics

- * **Output Level 46.5dBmV \pm 1.5dB All Harmonics**
- * **Internal Nicad Battery**
- * **Supplied with Charger and Plug in Adaptor-110 & 220V available**
- * **One Year Limited Warranty**
- * **Special Frequencies Available**
- * **Designed and Manufactured by....**

VS Viewsonics inc.

1 800 645-7600 1 561 998-9594 Fax 1 561 998-3712

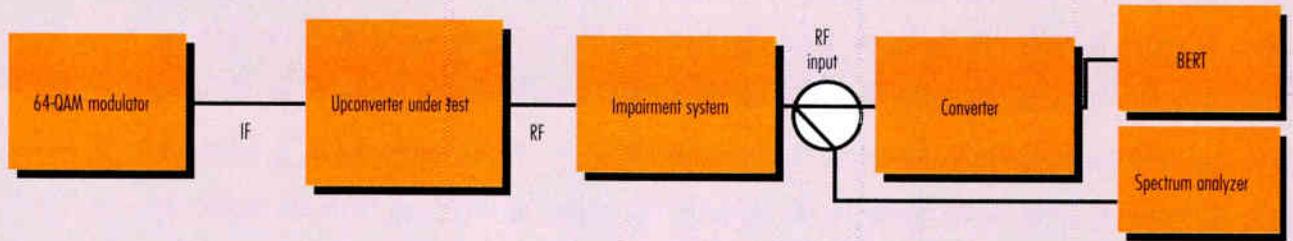
E-Mail: viewson@ix.netcom.com

http://www.viewsonics.com

6454 E. Rogers Circle Boca Raton, Florida 33487 USA

Visit us at SCTE booth #520

Figure 3: Test setup block diagram



output power was different for both units. These units were off-the-shelf upconverters. Converter I was a fixed-frequency, single-conversion modulator. Converter II was a frequency-agile, dual-conversion upconverter. Both were operated as black boxes with the output level adjusted for maximum output power. Both test unit outputs were attenuated to deliver an RF signal of 0 dBmV at the downconverter's input.

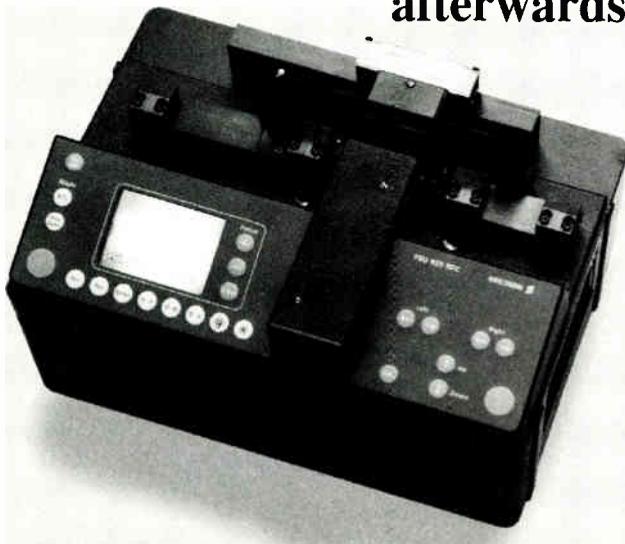
"Frequency accuracy and stability should be checked before using the upconverter."

Performance degradation

To observe any performance degradation from the test units, typically encountered impairments were introduced into the transmission path. The downconverter used was a production DCT-1000 digital set-top modified for BER performance measurements. It supplied both clock and data to the BER tester for performance measurement purposes. All impairments were

INTRODUCING REAL TIME CONTROL

Control your splice during fusion, instead of just checking it afterwards



The best possible splice, at the first attempt

With the NEW FSU 925 RTC, Ericsson has added a new and revolutionary dimension to fiber splicing.

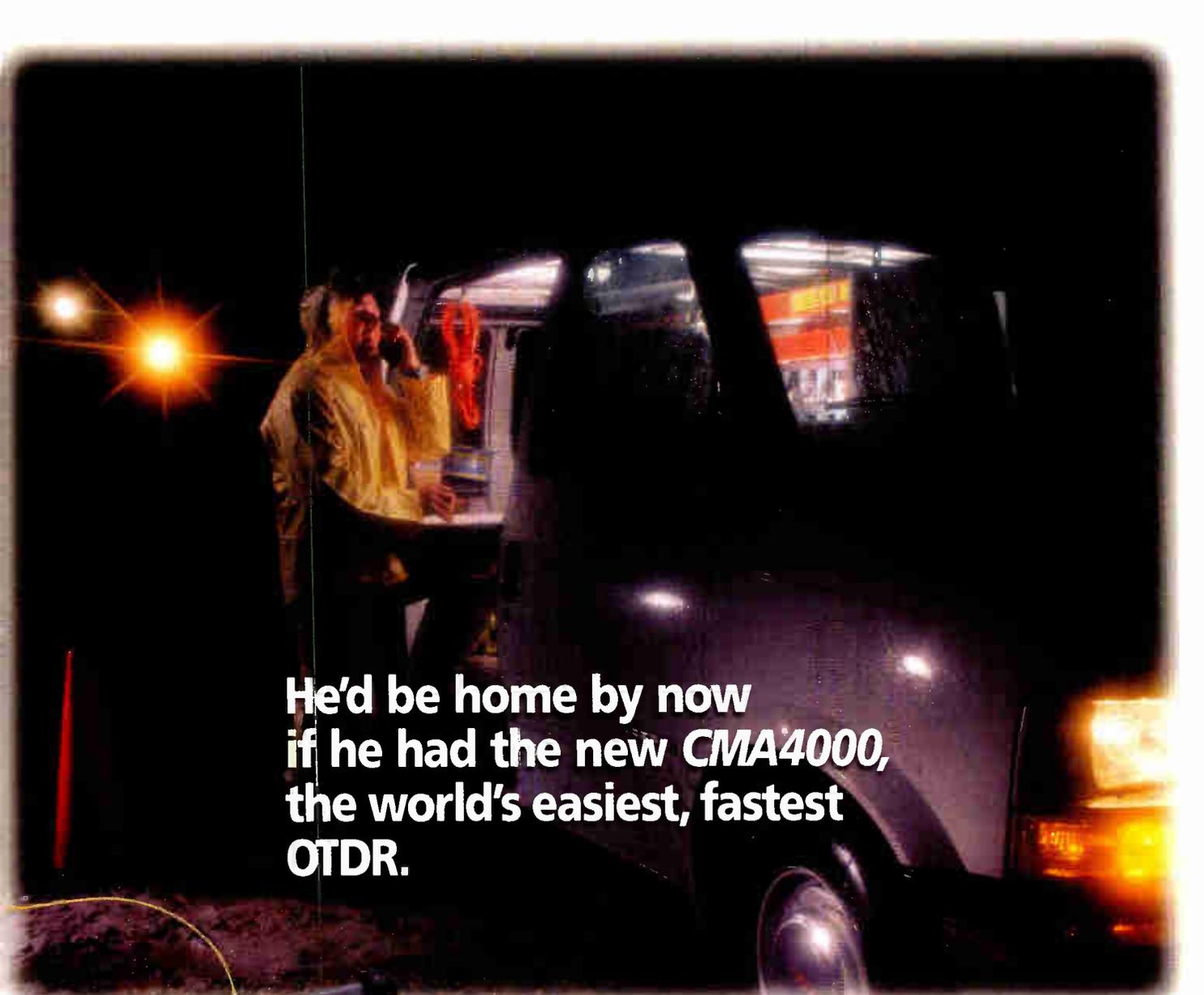
Like the FSU 905, the new FSU 925 features Ericsson's unique splice loss estimation method based on the mode coupling (microbending) theory and warm image processing, but takes splicing one step further by incorporating a unique Real Time Control (RTC) process with auto selection of current. With this unique RTC method for splicing eccentric fibers, you can obtain consistently good splicing results in varying conditions and with different types of fiber.

For more information please contact:

Ericsson Cables AB
Stockholm, Sweden
Amherst International, Inc
Sarasota, Florida
Phone (941) 925-9292
Fax (941) 925-9291

ERICSSON 

Reader Service Number 1



**He'd be home by now
if he had the new CMA4000,
the world's easiest, fastest
OTDR.**



How easy? Even a novice will get expert results the very first time.
How fast? Our multi-tasking software will dramatically cut testing time and increase productivity.

The CMA4000 also features an 8.4" color VGA display for clear test results — even in bad lighting. And with the built-in power meter, light source and visual fault locator, it's the only instrument you'll need to complete an entire suite of tests.

Equipped with 1 MB non-volatile RAM, the CMA4000 also offers an optional 540 MB internal hard drive and 144 MB floppy drive for additional data storage.

Documentation has never been easier.

With the CMA4000's programmable auto save file nomenclature feature, you can store test results in a way that makes sense for your network's architecture (tree-and-branch, point-to-point, star, etc.) And when you add our new record management software package to your PC, you can view, manipulate and manage the documentation for your entire network without paper files.

Get all the facts, toll-free.

Call us at 1-800/443-6154 for a demonstration, or for your free copy of the CMA4000 brochure and specifications.

GNI **Nettest**
Laser Precision Division
We're easy to work with.

109 M. Genesee St., Utica, NY 13502 315/797-4449 or **1-800/443-6154, ext. 460** Fax: 315/798-4038

Reader Service Number 91

Visit us at SCTE booth #430, 432

www.gnlp.com

DURABILITY

Aurora's Fusion Splicers Deliver

- Completely self-contained for portability.
- Utilizes dry port LID system; no mess, no maintenance.
- Contains unique pigtail port to simplify cable termination.
- Microprocessor-controlled system stores up to twenty splicing profiles.
- High precision cleaver hard mounted to splicer for convenience.
- Options and accessories available for all your custom needs.

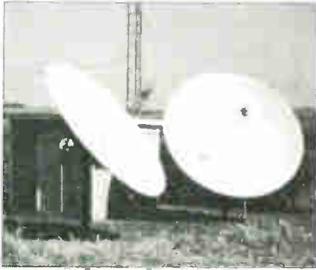
For detailed technical bulletins
call: 800-510-6318
email: aurasplr@aol.com

AURORA™

YOUR LINK TO A BRIGHTER WORLD

Reader Service Number 191

Downlink High Quality and Low Prices with DH Satellite's Complete Line of Antenna's and Mounts.



The DH 3.7m Spun Aluminum one piece antenna gives you high performance gain, easy assembly with outstanding stability and delivery to your installation site

Call For Pricing or Nearest Dist.
(800) 627-9443

DH Satellite

600 N. Marquette Rd.
Prairie du Chien, WI USA 53821
Phone (608) 326-8406
Fax (608) 326-4233



Visit us at SCTE booth #1024-1026

Reader Service Number 11

Figure 4: IF input to upconverter

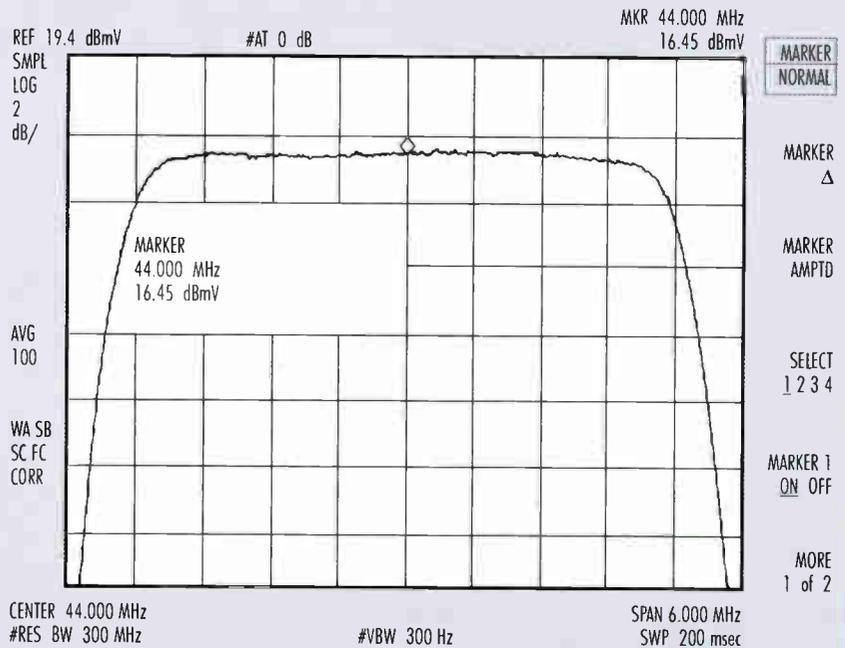
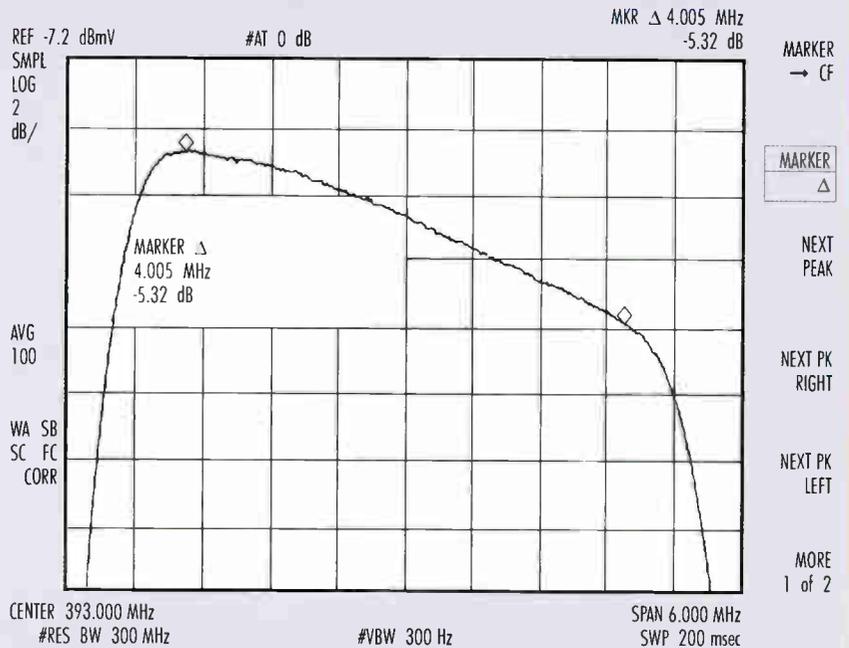


Figure 5: Converter in-band tilt



added at RE. All units but the test up-converters remained the same throughout testing.

Each upconverter's gain and output

levels were tested to determine if manufacturer's specifications were met. When the 64-QAM signal was introduced, Converter 1 lacked the

**There's
really
only
one
thing to
remember
about
optical
fiber.**

**In the
world
of glass
technology,
nobody
beats
Corning.**

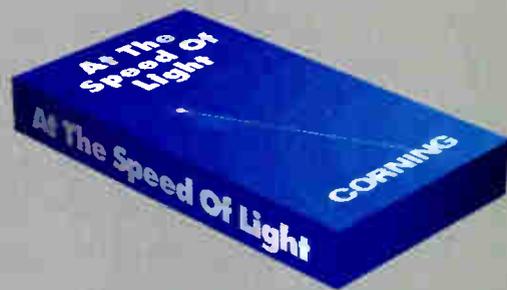
Nobody.

CORNING



www.corningfiber.com

**When
they're
counting
on you,
count on
Corning
Optical
Fiber.**



**For a FREE copy of
"At The Speed Of
Light", a new video
on optical fiber
technologies, and
for FREE access to
the largest optical
fiber library in the
industry, call
800-525-2524,
ext. 515.**

CORNING

**See us at
Cable-Tec Expo '97
June 4-7
Booth #774**

EXCELLENCE

New Fusion 2500 Delivers

- Automatic core-to-core alignment and splicing of single mode, multi-mode, active fibers, and specialty fibers.
- Average splice loss of 0.016 dB (single mode fiber).
- Automatic loss estimates accurate to ± 0.02 dB.
- Sleek styling and user-friendly features.
- Video monitor, wide-angle viewing, does not blank out during fusion.
- Simultaneous x and y views of the fibers.

For detailed technical bulletins
call: 800-510-6318
email: aurorasplr@aol.com

AURORA

YOUR LINK TO A BRIGHTER WORLD

proper gain, and its obtainable maximum output level was 10 dB below the analog RF output specification. Converter II met the manufacturer's specifications in both gain and output level. (See Table 1 on page 100.)

"Passband tilt has an adverse effect on system performance for digital transmission."

Phase noise

Each unit's phase noise was satisfactory. The single-conversion test unit, Converter I, had better phase noise

performance than Converter II, the dual-conversion unit. This outcome was expected, since Converter I uses a fixed frequency local oscillator (LO) while Converter II's LOs are agile. Converter II's phase noise performance was well below the point at which any significant degradation would be added to the signal. The in-band E_s/N_0 for each unit was comparable and added no significant signal degradation.

Flatness, tilt

Passband flatness was considerably different for the units. The IF input spectrum to the upconverter is shown in Figure 4, and Converter I's RF output is shown in Figure 5 which are both on page 104. Note the 5.3 dB tilt imposed on the 64-QAM signal in the channel bandwidth. Converter II was within the manufacturer's specification and had a negligible effect on system performance. Passband tilt has an adverse effect on system performance for digital transmission. ➤

Supply Solutions Today And Into The Future

- Responsiveness
- Timely Service
- Competitive Pricing
- And High Quality Scientific-Atlanta Broadband Equipment



Klungness Electronic Supply

CATV SYSTEMS AND SUPPLIES

1-800-338-9292

Visit us at our Web Site www.ccikes.com

A Leader In Broadband Systems & Supplies For Over Three Decades

PROTECT YOUR SOUND INVESTMENT

PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CUSTOMER COMPLAINTS

AUDIO LEVELS • STEREO SEPARATION • STEREO PHASE • SAP

Your customer satisfaction is important, and more of your customers are installing high-end stereo TV and Home Theater Surround Sound Systems. That's why Leaming Industries offers a full line of high quality BTSC stereo equipment:

- TSD - Television Stereo Decoder, for monitoring and maintaining BTSC stereo and SAP. When connected to speakers or headphones, you can listen and visually monitor audio levels and separation using the TSD's meters. Hooking a scope to the TSD gives a comprehensive view of your audio signal. Setting the baseband

deviation on the TV modulator can be done using the TSD.

- MTS-2B - Stereo generator with AGC, dual inputs and frequency response flat to 15 kHz. Represents the top of the line.

- MTS-2C - AGC, dual inputs and frequency response to 14 kHz.

- MTS-4 - Dual inputs, 14 kHz frequency response, compact design, 3 units per 1 3/4" rack space.

- SE-1 - 14 kHz response and 3 units per rack space, most economical stereo generator.

- SAP-1/SAP-2 - Second Audio Program generator.

- AGC432 - Automatic Gain Control protects from over/under modulation.

It takes the right equipment to offer quality audio. With our excellent performance and unmatched features, Leaming is your Sound Investment. Call or write today for information on our full line of audio equipment.



LEAMING INDUSTRIES

15339 Barranca Parkway, Irvine, CA 92718

(800) 4 - LEAMING

(714) 727-4144 • FAX (714) 727-3650

<http://www.leaming.com>

Visit us at SCTE booth #412



The overall effect of Converter I's tilt caused the adaptive equalizer in the digital demodulator to try to compensate for the impairment. This attempt placed undue stress on the system and degraded overall system performance. The BER recordings in Table 2 on page 100 reveal this performance degradation. The first test consisted of BER measurement vs.

Es/No performance. The BER measurements were averaged over 100 errored seconds at each value of Es/No. Figure 6 on page 110 shows the associated plot of BER vs. Es/No. A difference of approximately 0.4 dB existed between Converters I and II. This difference corresponds to approximately two decades of carrier-to-noise (C/N) degradation in system performance.

Long-term BER tests were performed to find inband tilt's effects on system performance. Additive white Gaussian noise (AWGN) was added at RF to simulate cable distribution noise degradation. The Es/No was fixed at 28.8 dB to simulate a less-than-desirable system. For Converter I, the BER recorded after 2.5 days was $4.8E-6$. This rate is excessively high for this Es/No setting. A corresponding test, performed on Converter II for approximately the same duration, ran error-free.



Your EAS Deadline Is Fast Approaching.

And Belden is Ready to Supply the Cable You Need... Now.

With the FCC deadline for compliance with the new EAS rules rapidly approaching, the cables you use for your installation have to be right — and they have to be there on time.

Both are reasons to call Belden.

Belden has an unsurpassed record for reliability. What's more, we also have the coax cables you need, plus a broad range of data cable, in stock and ready to ship. With one call, you can have them at your site and be installing them within hours.

Standard, *in stock* Belden® cables for EAS applications include:

Series 59: 20 AWG Coax Cables

- 9167 — Duobond® Plus shield for maximum shielding effectiveness
- 1505A — Duofoil® +95% tinned copper braid shield

Series 6: 18 AWG Coax Cables

- 9168 — Duobond Plus shield for maximum shielding effectiveness
- 1694A — Duofoil +95% tinned copper braid shield

A variety of UTP Data Cables for EIA RS-232 or other applications.

For your special needs, any of the above coax cables can be constructed as a dual cable on request. Composite cables featuring coax and twisted pair audio cables are also available.

For additional information, or to order Belden EAS cables, call today:

1-800-BELDEN-4



© Copyright 1997, Belden Inc.

Reader Service Number 8

BOTTOM LINE

Choosing Upconverters

Making the RF upconverter selection can be difficult. When deciding, remember the differences between upconverters used in analog transmission and those used in digital transmission—*upconverters that work for analog may not work as well for digital.*

Passing the test. Upconverters should meet performance standards for phase noise, passband flatness and frequency accuracy and stability. These factors tend to affect the digital signal, so a good idea is put upconverters through rigorous tests to avoid potential digital signal degradation down the line.

The Guardian RSVP™ Return Path Evaluator

BECAUSE MOST INGRESS IS HOMEMADE



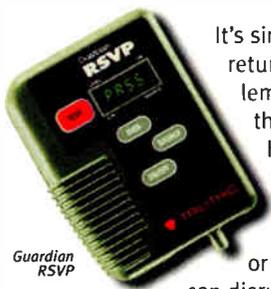
• Easily measures the carrier/
(ingress and noise)
ratio of the entire return path
with a pass/fail grade

• Automatically verifies that
communication with the head-
end is within range of set top
terminal capability

• Works with the *Guardian IsoMeter™*
to quickly and easily test the
subscriber's in-house cable
for ingress potential

• Specifically designed for
the needs (and budget) of every
CATV installer

With the Guardian RSVP Return Path Evaluator You'll Identify and Stop Ingress at the Source: The Subscriber's Home



Guardian
RSVP

It's simple—most return path problems originate in the subscriber's home. Flawed installation, faulty cabling, and mis-installed or loose hardware can disrupt the return path and your system's revenue stream by admitting ingress.

The Guardian RSVP™ return path evaluator puts you in control of the return path one home at a time because the Guardian RSVP hardens your system with each and every installation and maintenance visit.

Working with a Guardian IsoMeter™ reverse leakage detector in the field and a standard Trilithic 9580™ reverse path analyzer in the headend, the Guardian RSVP analyzes the return path as well as the ingress potential and shielding integrity of subscribers' home wiring.

Test The Entire Return Path: Just press "TEST" and the Guardian RSVP quickly determines whether the reverse signal strength needed is within the capability of the set top terminal or modem, then just as swiftly evaluates the carrier/(ingress and noise) ratio from the set top to the headend, providing the installer with a clear "PASS" or "FAIL" message and full measurement data for troubleshooting.

Test Shielding Integrity: By simply connecting the Guardian RSVP to the subscriber's ground block, your technician can flood the home's cabling system with a calibrated return test frequency that makes all leaks immediately detectable to the Guardian IsoMeter.

The Guardian RSVP return path evaluator will help you protect the value of your return path because with the RSVP you'll home in on ingress before it enters your system.

GUARDIAN™ RSVP

Return Path Evaluator

Call now for a free white paper (800)344-2412

(317)895-3600 (317)895-3613 FAX www.trilithic.com

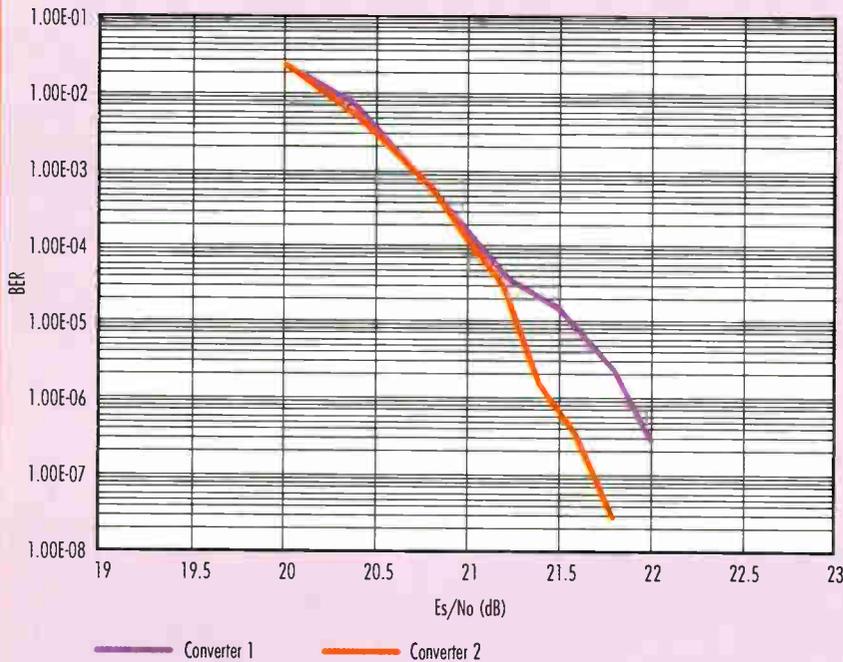


Reader Service Number 146

Visit us at Booth #1360
at the SCTE Cable Tec Expo

Copyright © 1997 Trilithic

Figure 6: BER performance comparison



Long-term testing also was performed without introducing AWGN to the system. The test for Converter I ran for +8 hours, 32 minutes with a BER of 6.9E-10. The test for Converter II ran for 15 hours, 36 minutes with zero errors.

Conclusion

When selecting the components of a digital headend, it is important to choose the proper digital RF upconverter. Upconverters that were used successfully for analog transmission do not guarantee the same success for digital transmission. Testing these upconverters first can prevent digital signal degradation.

Note

¹ J. Waltrich. "Implementing Digital Compression at the System Level." *Communications Technology*. March 1995. 

Marc Ryba is senior project manager and Joseph B. Waltrich is manager, digital special projects for the NextLevel Broadband Networks Group of General Instrument Corp.

MHZ [®] STOCKS
MEGAHERTZ [®] **WEGENER**
 Established 1975 **COMMUNICATIONS** [®]

Are Your Audio Levels Better Than The Competition?

THEY WILL BE WITH

WEGENER's Model 1694-02 Audio AGC Card!

- No More Audio Level Adjustments
- No More Subscriber Complaints
- Costs Less Than Losing One Subscriber
- Installs In Existing WEGENER Mainframes

Less Than
\$190/CH.

"WE GUARANTEE IT, OR YOUR MONEY BACK"

DENVER, CO 800-525-8386 303-779-1717 303-779-1749 FAX	ATLANTA, GA 800-962-5966 OCALA, FL 800-922-9200	ST. LOUIS, MO 800-821-6800 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 800-761-7610	PHOENIX, AZ 800-883-8839 http://www.megahz.com
--	--	---	--

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

Pick up your copy
of the
**Communications
Technology**

Cable Tec Expo
Show Daily!

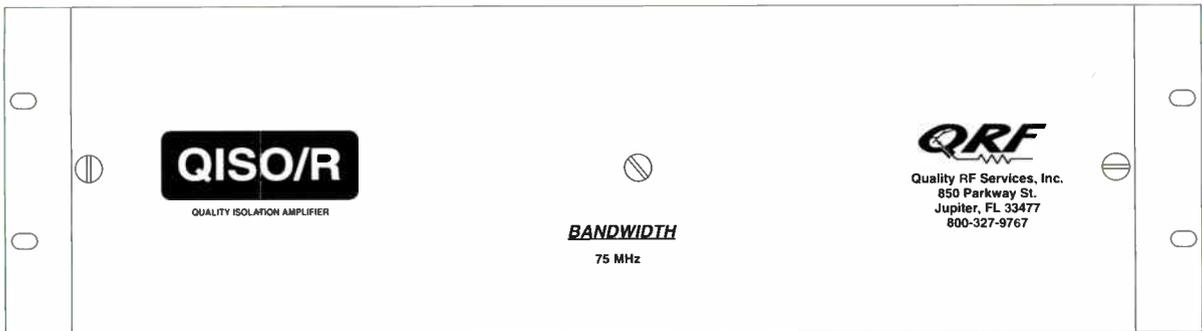
Booth 227





NEW! MULTI-PORT HEADEND ISOLATION FOR THE RETURN PATH

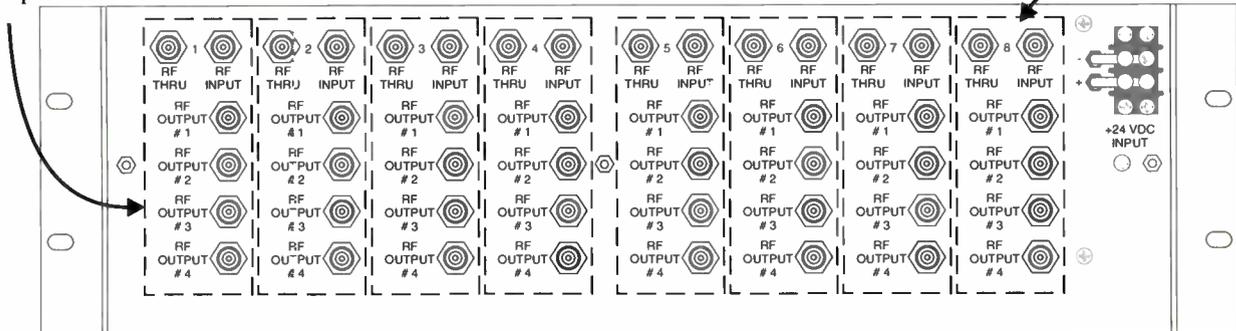
EIGHT Sub-Low Isolation Amplifiers in ONE NEAT Rack-Mount Package



QISO/R Reverse Isolation Amplifier (Front View)
Size: 19" W, 5.25" H, 2" D

Up to 32 ports from a single RF return source per chassis!

Loop thru in 4-port groups as needed!



QISO/R Reverse Isolation Amplifier (Rear View)

See It At Booth 424

See It At Booth 424

CALL NOW! QISO/R75-32 Solves REVERSE ISOLATION, mismatch and signal level splitting loss problems!
See QRF at SCTE Expo for New Products!



For inside USA Shipments only.

QUALITY RF SERVICES, INC.
850 PARKWAY STREET
JUPITER, FL 33477

American Express cards are accepted for ALL World-Wide Shipments!



561-747-4998
FAX 561-744-4618

300-327-9767

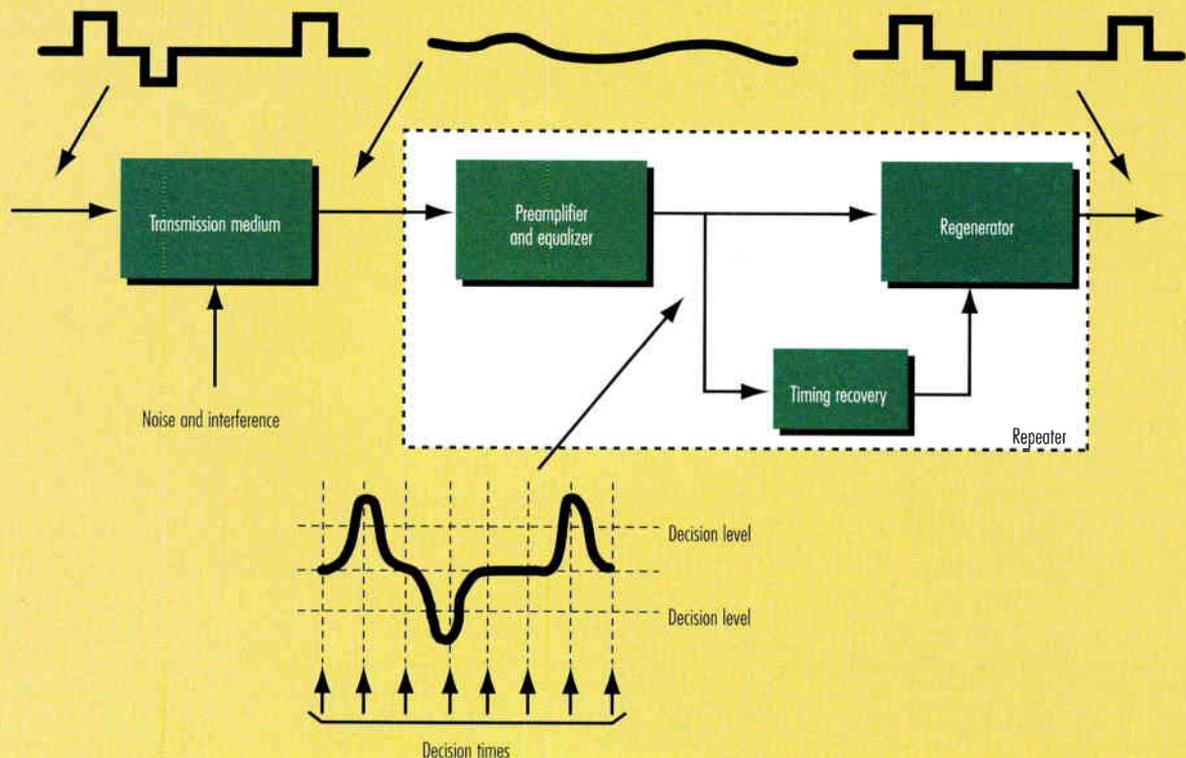
GOING DIGITAL? THINK BIT ERROR RATE

By Kenneth H. Metz

Market forces are driving the transition of existing video entertainment services based on traditional analog transport techniques to a broad range of new potential services utilizing digital video technology. Many opportunities also exist for the introduction of competitive telephony and high-speed data services, both of which are implemented using digital processing and transport technologies. An added bonus for the viewers of digital video services is the high level of visual quality that can be achieved, including crystal clear pictures and the absence of non-linear distortions.

For these new services, the traditional analog impairments associated with broadband hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) networks no longer tell the whole story of signal performance. They must be supplemented with the common denominator of signal quality for all digital services, the bit error rate (BER). The BER is simply the average fraction of received bits in a digital signal that arrive at their destination in a state that is opposite to their transmitted state. That is, one or more "0" bits that have been changed to a "1," or vice versa. [Editor's note: BER also is defined as the ratio of the number of errored bits received to the total number of bits received.] Bit errors can occur as the result

Figure 1: Digital signal regeneration



Applied Signal Technology has you covered with the QAMalyzer™ and the Model 990. Elusive digital problems are revealed whether your application is delivery, return or fully interactive.

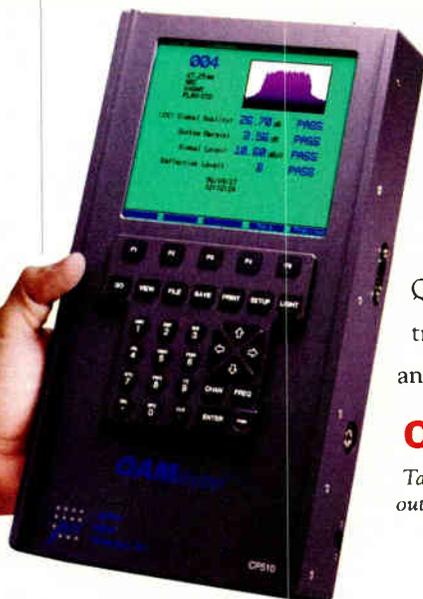
When it comes to identifying downstream transmission anomalies, the QAMalyzer is a proven, reliable field workhorse. Qualify your system before digital introduction. Simplify installation and prevent repeat service calls with non intrusive measurements designed exclusively for digital systems by the digital experts.

Model 990

Flexible Data Acquisition and Waveform Generator System.



We've got your digital data covered coming and going.



The capabilities of a rack of test equipment reside inside the first truly portable 64 QAM digital transmission analyzer.

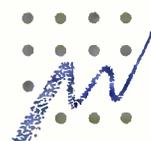
QAMalyzer™

Taking the mystery out of digital delivery.

Versatility is the hallmark of the Model 990. Evaluate satellite and head end transmissions with built-in equalizer/demod (PSK to 64 QAM). Create calibrated and repeatable impairments for system characterization and performance prediction. Capture and play back fleeting ingress/burst events. Programmable DSP and Matlab™ interface allow for a library of custom tools and signal analysis.

It takes teamwork to effectively cover upstream and downstream digital data delivery. Meet the team from Applied Signal Technology:

The QAMalyzer and Model 990.

 Applied
Signal
Technology, Inc.

Technology is not just our last name, it's our advantage.

400 W. California Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (800)374-3560
Email:customer@appsig.com <http://www.appsig.com>

QAMalyzer is a trademark of Applied Signal Technology, Inc. All other products mentioned are registered trademarks of their respective owners.

ARROW[®]

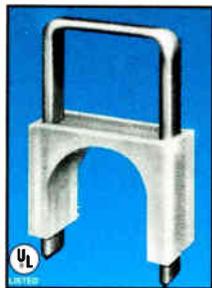
MODEL T59[™]

The all steel WIRING TACKER that shoots Insulated Staples



The Arrow T59[™] is a hard hitting all steel tool. It incorporates the same rugged construction, easy compression span handle and patented jam-proof mechanism of the Arrow's world-renowned T50[°] Tacker. The T59 is finished in durable chrome to withstand the bumps and scratches of professional use.

The Arrow series of insulated staples are specially coated to provide three times the holding power. Insulation is made of super impact-resistant plastic that remains strong even under extreme low temperature conditions. The staples are available in 3 different inner dimension insulator sizes: 1/4 x 1/4 (6mm x 6mm), 5/16 x 1/4 (8mm x 6mm), 5/16 x 5/16 (8mm x 8mm). Just select the size for your job, load it into the T59's chamber and your Arrow Wiring Tacker is ready to secure a wide range of wire and cable up to 5/16" dia. (8mm).



Perfect for RG59 and RG6.

Whatever your wire or cable installation task — TV, HiFi, Alarm System, Plastic, Wire Conduit, Computer, Multi-Conductor, Control Wiring, Hollow Tubing, or any NM Sheathed Cable — there is a reliable Arrow Tacker and Arrow Staple to make your job easier, faster and more secure.

All Arrow Tackers and staples are built in the U.S.A. under the strictest standards of quality assurance. It's been that way for over half a century!

A WIRING TACKER FOR EVERY JOB

There is always a need for tackers that shoot non-insulated staples. As one of America's oldest and most respected names in the fastening business, Arrow has an extensive range of wiring tackers for just about every assignment:

T18[™] – For wires up to 3/16" dia.

T25[™] – For wires up to 1/4" dia.

T37[™] – For wires up to 5/16" dia.

T75[™] – For wires up to 1/2" dia.

UL cUL NEW! FOR NM SHEATHED CABLE. The Arrow 7514S and 7510S staples, made exclusively for our T75 tacker, have been awarded both a UL and a Canadian C-UL listing for installing NM Sheathed Cable up to #12 3-Wire with Ground. These important additions to every electrician's and cable installer's inventory are specially coated for extra long holding power.

ARROW[®] ARROW FASTENER COMPANY, INC.

271 MAYHILL STREET, SADDLE BROOK, NEW JERSEY 07663
UNITED KINGDOM: ARROW FASTENER (U.K.) LTD., 14 BARCLAY ROAD, CROYDON, SURREY CR0 1JN
CANADA: JARDEL DISTRIBUTORS, INC., 6505 METROPOLITAN BLVD. EAST, MONTREAL, QUEBEC H1P 1X9



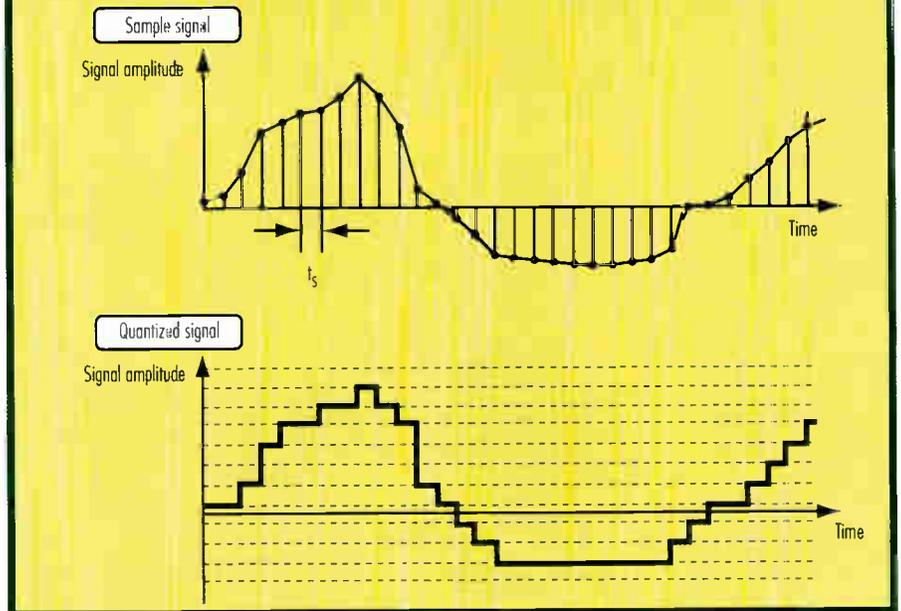
See your Arrow wholesaler for the full line of Arrow wire and cable tacking equipment.

©1997, ARROW FASTENER CO., INC.

of several different causes, most notably noise that confuses the digital receiver into mistaking the true identity of one, or perhaps several bits.

Different services are affected differently by bit errors. In the case of data services, the presence of errors can lead to disaster such as credit card billing inaccuracies or erroneous bank account balances. Traditionally, data communications systems have supported the detection of bit errors and have provided mechanisms for retransmitting errored information. In contrast, "real-time" services, such as broadcast video, do not allow for the possibility of retransmission, thereby requiring careful broadband network engineering and periodic system maintenance procedures to reduce the occurrence of errors. Moreover, techniques exist for the partial or complete correction of digitally transmitted signals, allowing for the restoration of the original bits in a way that is unthinkable in pure analog systems.

Figure 2: Quantization (signal waveforms)



Uncorrected bit errors can result in severe, albeit temporary perceptual artifacts, such as "tiling" in video frames and

audible "pops" or "clicks" in telephony signals. The use of compression can greatly magnify the impact of a single bit

BOTTOM LINE

Bits and Pieces

Your best efforts at offering digital two-way services could be thwarted if you don't keep your transmitted bit error rate (BER) under control.

- **What is BER?** The average fraction of bits in a digital signal that are received in a state opposite to their transmitted state. Bit error often occurs in analog-to-digital conversion. These bit errors also can be caused by noise confusing the receiver into mistaking the true identity of one or more bits.
- **The down side:** Uncorrected bit errors can cause some perceptual artifacts, such as "tiling" in video frames and audible "pops" or "clicks" in telephony signals. Compression can magnify the impact of a single bit error.
- **What to do:** Consider error correction techniques. Additional bits can be transmitted along with the digital service and separated at the receiver. Bit error "masking" displays previous video frames or mutes audible errors.

MHz[®]
MEGA HERTZ[®]
Established 1975

STOCKS



LEARNING INDUSTRIES

BTSC Stereo Generators



MTS-2B

**"Call us for all your
BTSC Stereo requirements!"**

DENVER, CO
800-525-8386
303-779-1717
303-779-1749 FAX

ATLANTA, GA
800-962-5966
OCALA, FL
800-922-9200

ST. LOUIS, MO
800-821-6800
INDIANAPOLIS, IN
800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ
800-883-8839

<http://www.megahz.com>

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

Reader Service Number 132

Figure 3: Digital signal encoding

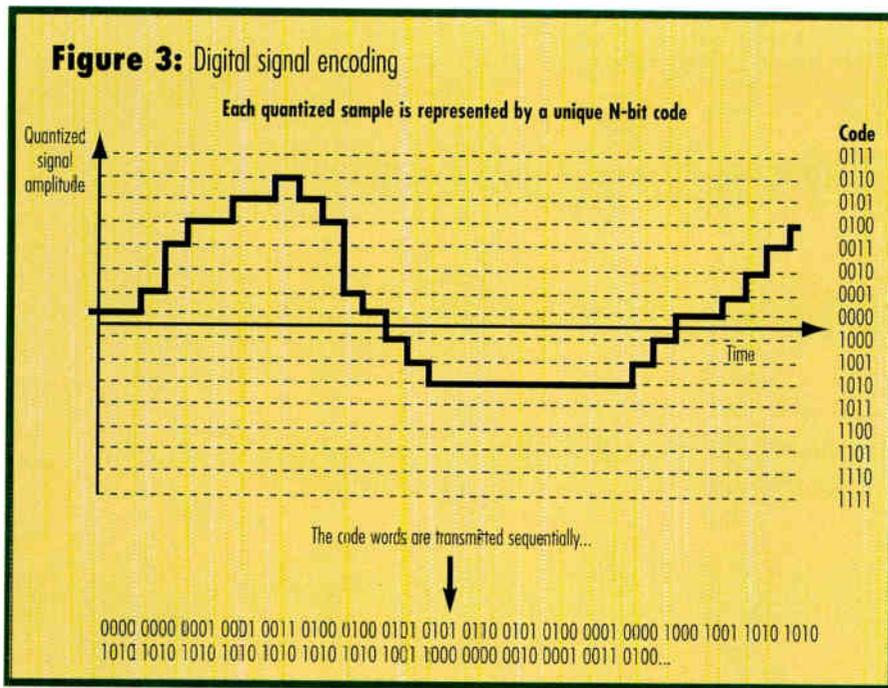
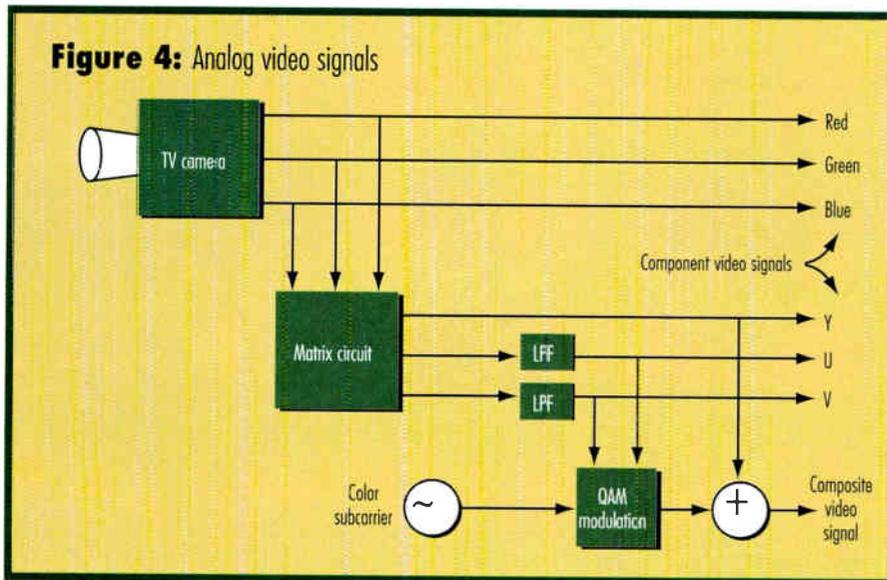


Figure 4: Analog video signals



error. However, techniques have been developed to “mask” such errors, for example by displaying the previous video frame or by muting audible errors.

In the final analysis, the most direct, objective measure of the performance of a digital service is the BER associated with that service. The BER directly affects the perceived quality of the service and acts as an indirect measure of network impairments that constitute the root cause.

Why digital?

The primary advantage of digital technology is its ability to overcome the fundamental difficulty of analog transport

systems, the gradual accumulation of noise and transmission impairments that slowly but surely degrade the perceived quality of the received analog signal. In the case of traditional cable TV, this includes the steady decrease in carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N) and the increase in nonlinear distortions such as composite triple beat (CTB) and composite second order (CSO) along a cascade of active devices, with their well known impact upon visual quality. Once these cumulative impairments have been added to the desired video signal, they *cannot* be removed. In contrast, in digital transmission the possibility exists to (almost)

completely restore the state of each transmitted bit, thereby eliminating the effects of transmission impairments.

Figure 1 on page 112 illustrates the principle for the case of baseband digital transmission. This technique, commonly used in digital telephony transport (for example, synchronous optical network—SONET and various pulse code modulation—PCM—digital video transport systems), consists simply of turning the transmitting device intermittently “on” or “off,” corresponding the presence of a “0” bit or a “1” bit (or vice versa). Therefore, the receiver needs only to distinguish whether the received signal is in either of these two states. This can be more difficult than it seems for the following reasons.

First, the received signal level is reduced by the attenuation of the transport medium, so that additive noise can momentarily make the signal state appear to change. In addition, dispersion associated with the medium can cause spreading of the waveform, making it difficult for the receiver to distinguish one bit from its neighbors. In fact, dispersion is frequently the dominant factor in limiting the maximum transmission rate (in bits per second) of a baseband digital transport system. Nevertheless, in a well-engineered system, the true identity of each bit can be determined with high probability. Even after an error has occurred, it may be possible to detect and even correct them using forward error correction (FEC) techniques. The BER of the resulting bit stream is simply the probability that any particular bit has been received in error.

Unfortunately, there is a cost that is inseparably tied to the benefits of digital services implementations: digitized signals require more bandwidth than their analog counterparts.

Digital services

Other than pure digital data, which has no true analog counterpart, the conversion of existing analog service to digital can greatly increase the required transmission bandwidth. The classic example is the evolution of long distance telephony transport from analog to digital. Prior to the introduction of digital technology, telephone signals were transported over long distances using frequency division

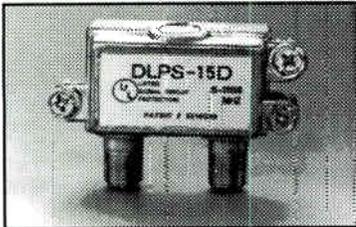


PLS-125™, PLS-225™, PLS-220™

Power Line Surge Suppressors

The PLS-125, PLS-225 and PLS-220 reduce outages and customer complaints by eliminating breaker outages, blown fuses in power supplies, and damage to power supplies due to voltage transients, surges, spikes, and lightning. The PLS-125, PLS-220, and PLS-225 also protect expensive headend equipment from overvoltage related damage.

Reader Service Number 304



DLPS-15D™ Drop Line Power Suppressor

Developed and patented by Cable Innovations. the 1 Ghz., UL approved DLPS-15D protects drop line electronics from damaging faults due to surges, transients, spikes, and lightning. The DLPS-15D, using dual direction Sidactor technology, protects both directions (from the house and into the house). With a trigger sensing time of one nanosecond, the DLPS-15D will virtually eliminate damage to drop line electronics caused by overvoltages.

If you are currently using Zener diodes, gas discharge tubes, MOV's or just a ground block, you are taking unnecessary risks with your equipment and with your subscriber's electronics. The DLPS-15D offers a longer life, greater current handling capacity and faster response than any other type of protection.

Reader Service Number 302



DLPS-15DF™ High Pass Filter/Drop Line Power Suppressor

The DLPS-15DF is an essential ingredient in achieving the reliability and subscriber satisfaction necessary in those systems that need to eliminate return path noise and protect both their equipment and the subscriber's electronics.

The DLPS-15DF offers the same suppression as the DLPS-15D, taking any overvoltage directly off the center conductor and zapping it to ground instantaneously before any damage can occur to cable line electronics or the subscriber's electronics.

The DLPS-15DF offers a wider and deeper filter, longer life, greater current handling capacity and faster response than any other type of protector/filter.

Reader Service Number 303



GB-401™ Direct Pickup Filter

Eliminates ghosting and diagonal lines due to direct pick problems. The GB-401 (Ghost Buster) is a patented filter used to solve direct pickup problems caused by cable ready TV's and VCR's (ghosting & diagonal lines). A high percentage of "cable ready" televisions and VCR's are manufactured with a shielding deficiency problem. Most brandnames and models are susceptible to this problem, regardless of how new or expensive the set is. These poorly shielded units may experience degraded picture quality because strong local TV signals get into the tuner and mix the cable signals inside the set. When a television receives two channels at once, the picture will have interference in the background. The GB-401 eliminates this problem.

Reader Service Number 304

The 99.99% Reliability Factor



[Cable Innovation's CLPS-4065 Surge Suppressor]

Cable Innovations surge suppression products are an essential ingredient in achieving the 99.99% reliability necessary in CATV systems today. The CLPS-4065 and CLPS-4065PI (power inserter), patented surge suppression technology, protects trunk line and feeder line electronics from overvoltages, and virtually eliminates overvoltage related outages. The CLPS-4065 and CLPS-4065PI are simply the very best surge suppressors available. If you're concerned about the reliability of your system, call us today.



The Next Generation of Surge Suppressor

Cable Innovations 130 Stanley Court Lawrenceville, GA 30245
800-952-5146 fax 770-962-6133 www.Rightmove.com/cableinnov

Reader Service Number 210

Visit us at SCTE booth #936

See the Cable Innovations Showcase Products on this page!

multiplexing of single sideband modulated signals. These signals were subject to the same limitations as analog cable TV, greatly reducing the perceived quality of long distance telephone calls.

Over the past 30 years, all long distance telephony has been converted to digital transport and some service offerings (such as, integrated services digital network—ISDN) provide digital service all the way to the office or the home telephone set. But in the process, the required transmission bandwidth has grown from approximately 3 kHz to over 64 kHz per voice channel. This is the result of some fundamental principles discovered earlier this century.

The process of converting an analog signal to a digital signal consists of three steps: sampling, quantization, and encoding. In effect, these amount to making measurements of an analog waveform at regular intervals with limited, but well defined precision and then assigning combinations of 1s and 0s to uniquely represent the value of each measurement.

The upper portion of Figure 2 on page 115 depicts the operation of sampling, whereby a continuous waveform is represented by a sequence of sampled values with samples taken at equal intervals.

Although it seems somewhat counter-intuitive, it was demonstrated by Harry Nyquist during the 1920s that *all* information contained in a waveform can be completely captured through sampled values if they are gathered at a rate at least as great as twice the bandwidth of the signal. (Here, bandwidth is interpreted to mean the frequencies at which the signal's spectrum essentially drops to zero.) In the case of telephone voice channels, the theoretical sampling rate is twice 3 kHz and the practical rate that was chosen is 8 kHz.

The next step in the process is to define the precision of each measurement taken at the sample times, a process known as quantization. There is no fundamental principle that determines the necessary precision. Rather, it is a matter of establishing how *little* precision is needed

to render the original signal waveform and the quantized waveform perceptually identical. In practice, different applications require more or less precision. For example, 8 bits of precision was chosen for digital telephony, but 16 bits were needed to provide high fidelity audio for compact discs. Similarly, 8 bits of precision were deemed adequate for digital video applications.

Eight bits of precision corresponds to 256 different values (2 raised to the power 8) that can be used to approximate a signal waveform. The maximum error between the actual and quantized waveforms is one half of 1/256, or approximately one half of 1%. The lower portion of Figure 2 shows a waveform that has been both sampled and quantized, in this case with 4 bits of precision. In fact, this example should be quite familiar to most readers, as the common ruler that we use to measure small distances provides precision to 1/16 of an inch; that is, it provides a precision of 4 bits per inch. ➤



FIBER MANAGEMENT, MADE EASY.

Hold on, the signal is breaking up

Your telephone or CATV signal is only as good as the system carrying it. For critical single-mode fiber optic interconnect systems, the answer is FONS. Our high quality, fully-tested connectors, adapters, and cable assemblies offer remarkably low insertion loss, low return loss, and full compatibility with other industry standard components.



Pre-stubbed and pre-wired.
We offer a complete line of pre-stubbed and pre-wired wall

and rack mountable interconnect enclosures, saving you time and money while ensuring successful installation. Perfect for CATV, telco, and datacomm applications, our enclosures can accommodate splicing or direct termination and are available in locking and non-locking models.

For more information on our multimode and single mode products and the nearest stocking distributor, call us toll-free at 1-800-FONS 995.



71 Lyman Street • Northboro, MA 01532 USA
Tel. (508) 393-4268 • Fax (508) 393-3657 • Web www.fons.com

Visit us at SCTE booth #521
Reader Service Number 105

MOORE

Fiber Optics/Power Supply And Network Distribution Enclosure Cross Connect Cabinet



This engineered enclosure is specifically designed by Moore to house fiber optic cable, standby power supply equipment and the electronics found on digital loop architectures used to support the delivery of voice, data, video and information services.

Internal support and storage components can be custom selected based on the specific electronics and powering designs. Overall dimensions vary depending on system requirements.

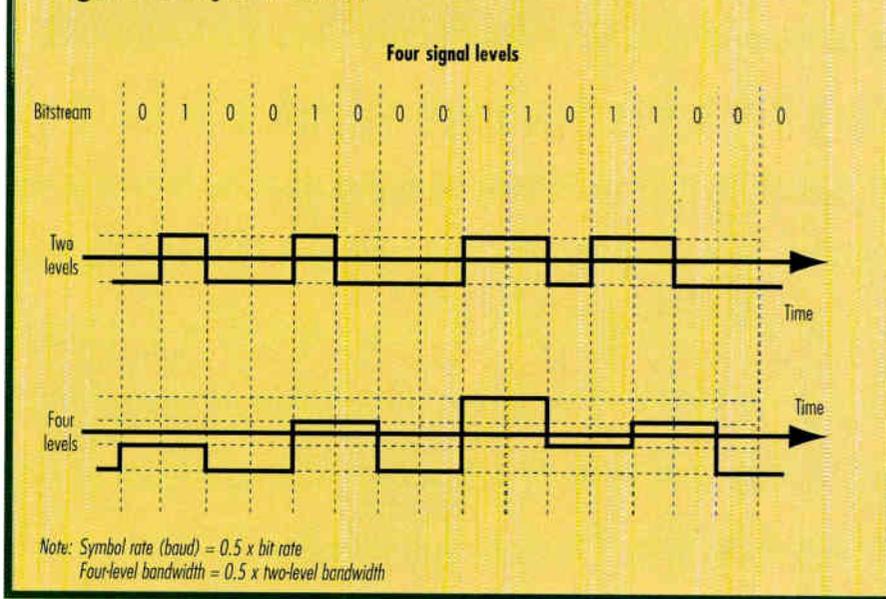
Moore will install RUM540 System components for status monitoring and electric consumption (meter reading) data in all of its Opto-Electronic enclosures as an option.

Call today to learn how Moore solutions can benefit your business.

1441 Sunshine Lane • Lexington, KY • 40505-2918 • Phone: 800-769-1441
Fax: 606-299-6653 • Internet: <http://www.mooredp.com>

Visit us at SCTE booth #954
Reader Service Number 30

Figure 5: Digital transmission



The final step of digitizing an analog signal is to create a continuous string of 1s and 0s consisting of the sequence of sampled, quantized values, with each distinct value represented by a unique combination of bits. In the case of 8-bit quantization, there are 256 different combinations, ranging from 00000000 to 11111111. Figure 3 on page 116 illustrates this process.

With 8,000 samples per second and 8 bits per sample of a telephony voice signal, the aggregate bit rate is 64,000 bits per second. In the case of digital video, there is an international standard, known as CCIR-601, that defines the sampling rate and number of quantization bits. Video differs from voice in that it is multi-dimensional with three primary signals corresponding to the three additive primary colors that can be perceived by human beings. Color TV cameras produce red, green and blue primary signals that are subsequently combined to form a standard composite video signal. In digital video, these primaries are transformed into one luminance and two chrominance signals (Figure 4 on page 116), which are then sampled and quantized. Although all three signals are quantized with 8 bits (256 levels) of precision, the luminance is sampled at 13.5 MHz and each chrominance signal is sampled at 6.75 MHz. This amounts to 108 Mbps for the luminance and 54 Mbps for each chrominance component for a total of 216 Mbps for the CCIR-601 signal.

The basic issue becomes the question of how much bandwidth is required to transport these digital signals. There is no single answer. In the case of two-level baseband transmission, described before and shown in Figure 1, the required bandwidth ranges from a value equal to the bit rate up to a value equal to twice the bit rate. Thus, a 64 kbps digital bit stream would require between 64 kHz and 128 kHz of valuable spectrum. Similarly, the CCIR-601 signal would require between 216 MHz and 432 MHz of bandwidth. This corresponds to between 36 and 72 analog video channels!

Multilevel signaling

The amount of spectrum required in baseband digital transmission can be reduced through the use of multilevel signaling. In the case of four-level signaling, this entails taking pairs of bits from a serial bit stream and using them to create streams of "symbols" at one half the original bit rate. Because there are four unique combinations of two bits (00, 01, 10 and 11), each pair can be used to specify one of four different signal levels. Thus, rather than transporting a digital bit stream as a sequence of waveforms with two distinct levels at the original bit rate, it is possible to accomplish the same objective using another sequence of waveforms (the "symbols") possessing four distinct levels at one half the rate. Figure

5 compares these two approaches. The use of waveforms that change state half as frequently reduces the bandwidth requirement by a factor of two.

However, there is a price associated with the bandwidth reduction achieved using multi-level signaling. As indicated in Figure 5, the maximum signal levels are approximately the same for both two level and four level signaling, as required to maintain the same transmitted power in both cases. The net result is that the four level waveform is more sensitive to noise and interference, because less noise is required to make the received signal appear to be at a different level corresponding to a different two bit combination.

One characteristic of baseband digital transport is that it fully occupies the entire spectrum from DC up to the maximum frequency required (between one and two times the bit rate). This is basically contrary to traditional cable TV systems that use frequency division multiplexing to transport a multiplicity of different analog video programs. Indeed, this is a great advantage because it allows any 6 MHz portion of the spectrum to be used to transport any type of service, be it analog or digital, thereby permitting the peaceful coexistence of both traditional and new technologies and facilitating a graceful and cost-effective evolution into the future.

Fortunately, two other technologies facilitate the introduction of digital services in cable TV systems. Digital compression can greatly reduce the number of bits per second that are required to represent a digital video signal with more than adequate perceived picture quality. Typically, 3 Mbps to 6 Mbps have been found to be sufficient for most programming material and new techniques may reduce these numbers even more. Still, two level baseband digital transmission would require between 3 MHz and 12 MHz to transport these signals.

The excessive bandwidth problem of digital video services is solved through the use of "higher order" digital modulation techniques. This approach can restrict bandwidth utilization to 6 MHz increments while simultaneously providing high digital capacity. For the sake of brevity, this discussion will be limited to two digital modulation schemes, quadrature phase shift keying (QPSK) and quadrature amplitude modulation (QAM).

In both cases, a carrier wave is modulated by signals that are derived from the digital bit stream. With QPSK, a total of four different phases of the carrier wave are chosen to represent all combinations of 2 bits. Unlike the constant carrier amplitude characteristic of QPSK, QAM involves different combinations of both amplitude and phase. Current technology supports 64-QAM, in which 64 different combinations are used to represent groups of 6 bits. QPSK, which also can be viewed as special case of QAM (i.e., 4-QAM, is more robust than 16- or 64-QAM and is better suited to noisy environments, such as the return path of HFC systems).

Figure 6 illustrates the basic QAM process for the case of 16-QAM. A serial bit stream is first converted to four streams that flow in parallel at one-fourth the original rate. This reduced rate is known as the "symbol rate." The four streams are next processed as two pairs of two bits each. Because there are four unique combinations of two bits (00, 01, 10 and 11), each pair can be used to specify one of four different signal levels that double sideband amplitude modulate one of two different high-frequency carriers at the symbol rate. The two carrier frequencies are identical but differ in phase by 90°, allowing different combinations of amplitude and phase of the composite QAM signal that is obtained when the two modulated carriers are added together in the final stage of processing.

As in the case of multi-level baseband transmission, the good news about these modulation techniques is that they provide more bits per second per unit of bandwidth than does two-level baseband digital transmission. The theoretical optimal bandwidth efficiency of QPSK, 16-QAM and 64-QAM are 2 bits per second per Hertz, 4 bits per second per Hertz and 6 bits per second per Hertz, respectively. These also are the number of bits used to represent each symbol. The required transmission bandwidth is reduced by the same factor that the symbol rate is reduced from the original serial bit rate. These theoretical efficiencies apply only in the case of perfectly sharp bandpass filters with bandwidth equal to the symbol rate. In reality, practical filter designs can increase the actual bandwidth from 15% less to 50%, with lower efficiency being achieved at lower cost. Thus, a typical

digital transport capacity for 64-QAM is 30 Mbps. With approximately 10% allocated to error correction bits, 27 Mbps remains for four to nine digital video signals within a 6 MHz bandwidth.

The bad news about high-order modulation techniques is that they are more sensitive to noise, interference and transmission impairments than is two-level baseband digital transport, similar to the case of multi-level baseband transmission. In fact, greater bandwidth efficiency is associated with reduced robustness. The situation is illustrated in Figure 7 on page 122, which shows the symbol error rate for different values of a quantity known as E_b/N_0 for 4-QAM (same as QPSK), 14-QAM, 32-QAM and 64-QAM. The BER in each instance is calculated by dividing the symbol error rate by the number of bits per symbol and the signal-to-noise ratio (S/N) is obtained from E_b/N_0 after converting from dB by dividing by the number of bits per symbol. It can be seen that the symbol error rate (and BER) drops rapidly as E_b/N_0 (and S/N) increases and that bit error performance becomes increasingly sensitive to S/N with the number of bits per symbol.

Bit error sources

Bit errors are produced by a variety of causes, as illustrated schematically in Figure 8 on page 124. These are first manifested in the raw bitstream that has been

recovered at the receiver. Bit errors at this point are created by noise as strongly influenced by the digital modulation technique, which determines the noise sensitivity. Noise can occur in several forms, including random thermal noise that appears as "snow" in analog video signals, as well as bursty noise, caused by electrical discharges from electrical power lines and a wide range of electrical equipment. There also can be interference from ambient continuous wave signals (such as those associated with citizens band radio), that enter the cable system, particularly in the return path.

The impact of noise on BER also is strongly influenced by a phenomenon known as intersymbol interference (ISI), whereby the waveforms of adjacent symbols inadvertently overlap. This can occur because the actual symbol waveforms are not actually square waves, as shown in the aforementioned figures for the sake of simplicity. Rather, typical waveforms are oscillatory in nature and the result of creating an end-to-end transmission characteristic that is described as a Nyquist filter. Such filters possess certain symmetries in both amplitude and phase that cause the symbol waveform to cross through zero signal level at the instant of time when adjacent symbol waveforms reach their peak values, eliminating any interference at that instant. Interference does occur at other times in an amount that is largely

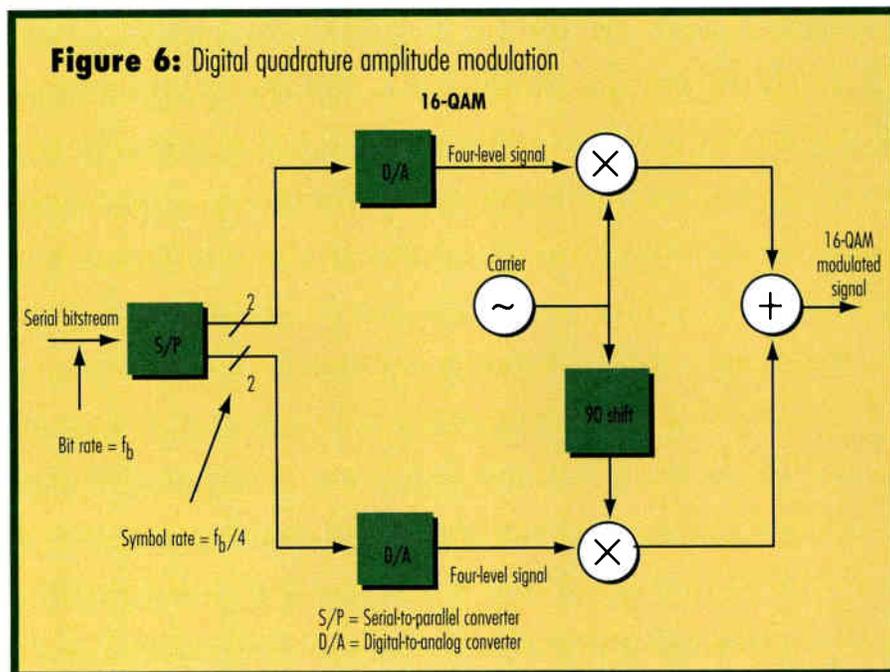
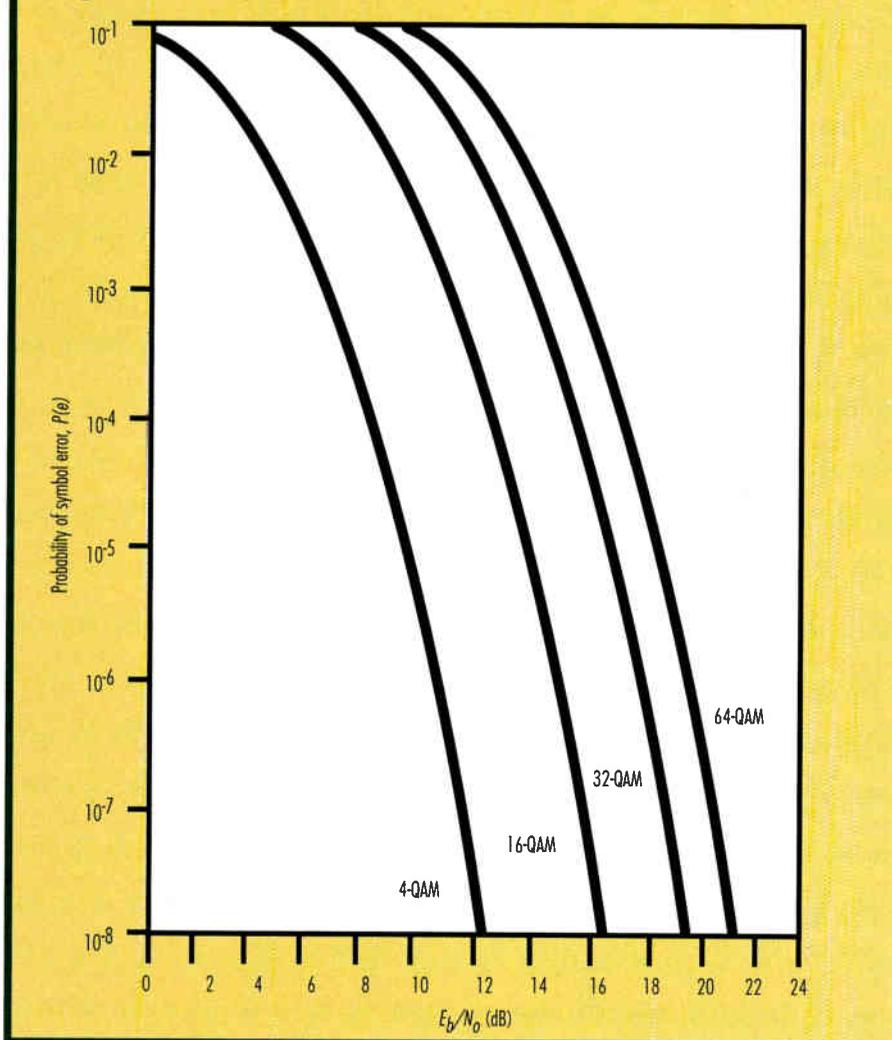


Figure 7: Error performance for QAM



determined by the overall sharpness of the Nyquist filter characteristic, known as the degree of filter roll-off. Sharp filter roll-offs provide the greatest bandwidth efficiency but create greater potential interference, whereas gradual filter roll-offs are less likely to produce interference but require as much as twice the bandwidth of sharp roll-off filters.

In a well-balanced cable system, ISI is minimized. However, significant departures from a flat frequency response and group delay characteristic alter the overall end-to-end transmission characteristic from the desired Nyquist filter, creating interference between adjacent symbols in the process. Typically, receivers are capable of performing adaptive equalization of the transmission channel and partially compensating for peak-to-valley and undesired phase variations, as well as

departures from unity gain within limits that depend upon the complexity of the design. Of course, the more complex the design, the greater the cost of implementation. Signal reflections due to impedance mismatches and nonlinearities also can lead to ISI, but effective compensation for these impairments is more difficult. The best solution to all these problems is a well-tuned system that is properly maintained.

Countermeasures

A great advantage of digital transport is the existence of effective error correction techniques. Additional bits that are cleverly chosen can be transmitted along with the digital service and separated at the receiver. The mathematical relationship between these error correction bits and those of the digital service can be

used not only to determine the presence of errors, but to pinpoint and correct those bits that have been received in error. The error correcting bits introduce a form of overhead and their presence requires the overall bit rate to be increased, thereby requiring additional transmission bandwidth. The amount of overhead increases with the degree of error correcting capability required. A low BER (before correction) requires a smaller proportion of error correction bits; a high pre-correction BER demands a larger proportion. The burstiness of bit errors also effects the error correction scheme with different techniques applied for errors that generally occur in groups, rather than singly. Typically, a combination of both types of techniques is employed to provide protection for both types of errors.

The use of error correction techniques can effectively reduce the BER to the extent that is equivalent to increasing the received S/N by several dB. This quantity is known as the *coding gain*. Unfortunately, most error correction schemes are capable of providing significant coding only over a limited range of BERs and can actually *increase* the post-correction BER at higher values of pre-correction BER. Thus, with such schemes the post-correction BER can be very sensitive to small changes in S/N and the presence of external interference.

Because BER is the most fundamental measure of digital transmission performance, it is highly desirable to access bit error performance on an operating basis. Indeed, in SONET transport systems for telephony applications, BERs are measured at various points within the network for all 15-minute intervals over a full 24 hours. Moreover, categories are assigned to characterize the severity of errors and with sufficiently high error rates, the overall service is deemed to be corrupted. This approach not only provides a direct measure of quality of service but also provides a means to isolate the source of technical difficulties. By monitoring changes in BER throughout the network over time, it may be possible to anticipate problems before they occur, thereby eliminating potential service outages. Although accessibility to BER information in equipment supporting

We Measure Up to the Test of Quality



BIDDLE® 511 TDR Hand-Held Time Domain Reflectometer

The 511 TDR's compact size and short-range resolution make it ideal for these applications:

CATV

Standard equipment for every cable TV service truck. Ideal for testing physical integrity of short cable spans within a network and locating illegal cable taps.

CELLULAR

Easily identify specific cable conditions such as crimps, cuts or opens, shorts and frays, and faulty connectors.



NEW BIDDLE® 531 TDR COAXIAL Time Domain Reflectometer

When your business depends on maintaining clean signal transmission, use the 531 TDR to determine specific cable conditions including:

- Bends or crimps in the cable
- Cuts or shorts in the cable
- Taps and splits
- Water ingress

Resolution range from less than 1 inch to 10,000 ft. Fifteen internal memory positions. Also determines attenuation loss and return loss on coaxial cable systems.

NEW

MEGGER® DET5/4R Digital Ground Resistance Tester

Simple, fully automatic operation gives direct reading of ground resistance of both simple and complex electrode systems. Autoranging transmission 10 Ω to 20 k Ω .



BIDDLE MBITE Miniature Battery Impedance Test Equipment

Lightweight, compact tester to measure impedance and dc voltage values for all lead-acid and nickel-cadmium cells of less than 250-Ah capacity in less than 30 seconds per cell.



Setting the Standard for Excellence

Pioneering advancements in precision electrical test instruments for over 100 years.

Brand Names the Industry Depends on

Our flagship brand names Biddle, Megger and Multi-Amp stand for quality, reliability and innovation.

Offering More Value with Every Purchase

We offer a portfolio of value added services others are unwilling or unable to match, such as ongoing technical support, extended product warranty, certification and more.



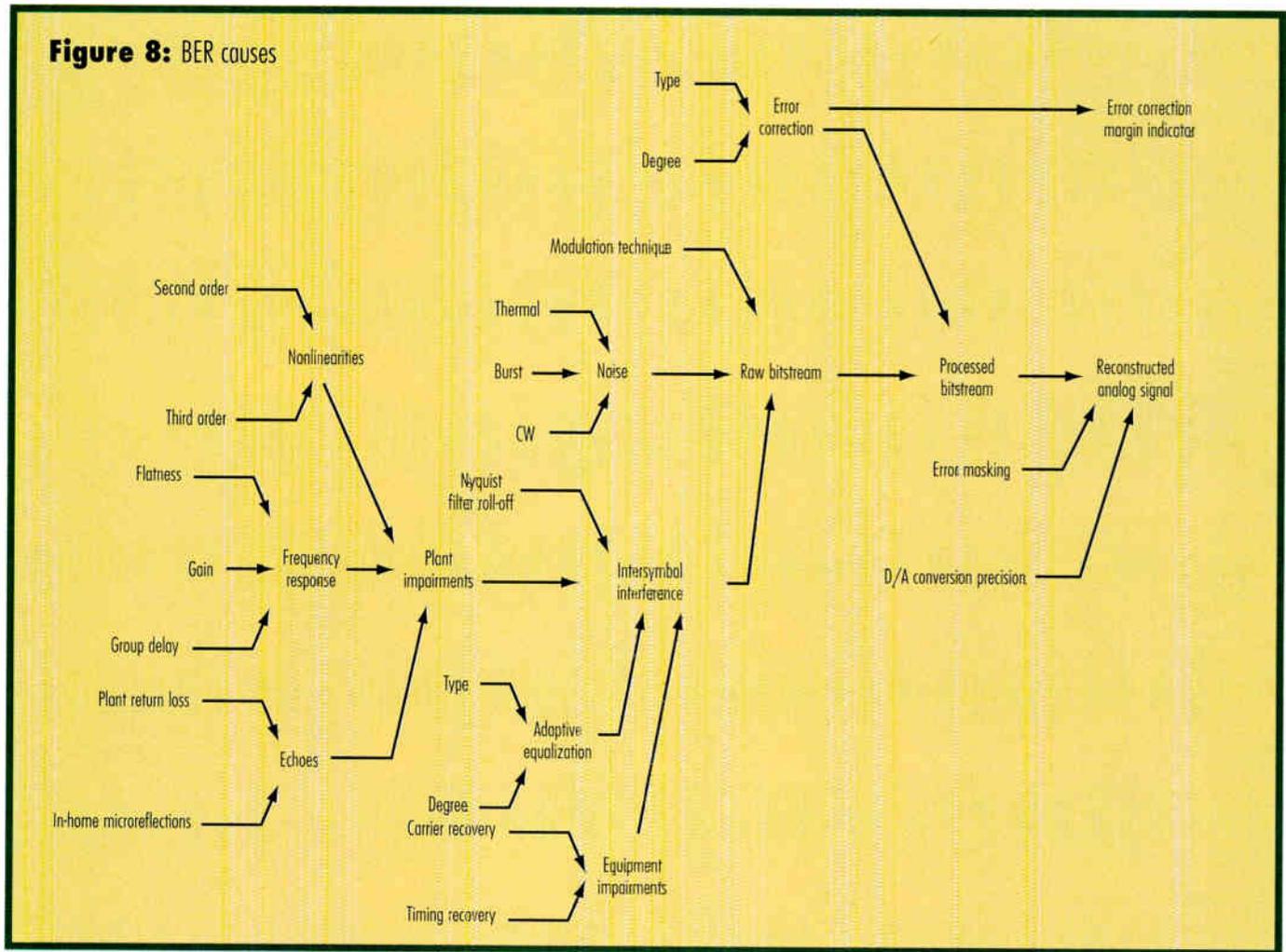
AVO INTERNATIONAL

BRINGING RELIABILITY TO AMPS • VOLTS • OHMS

4651 S. WESTMORELAND ROAD DALLAS, TX 75237-1017 1-800-723-2861 Internet <http://www.avointl.com>

Reader Service Number 7

Figure 8: BER causes



digital video, high-speed data and telephony is highly desirable, very little commercially available products actually support this capability.

In addition, because error correction techniques can effectively mask changes in the pre-correction BER, and therefore the underlying root causes in the network, it also is equally desirable that information be made accessible that is indicative of the degree to which error correction is taking place. This is important because, as received bit errors increase, more and more of the error correcting capability is consumed and eventually the ability to accommodate additional errors is reduced to zero. Thus, some measure of the remaining error correction "headroom" would be valuable in assessing otherwise hidden problems that would reveal their existence only after a major service outage has occurred.

Although there is currently much effort expended in the development of technical standards supporting digital services

offerings over HFC systems, the present generation of equipment differs in all manner of modulation scheme, error cor-

"In the case of data services, the presence of errors can lead to disaster such as credit card billing inaccuracies."

rection technique and the gamut of low level transport protocols. Thus, any measure of error correction margin must be very generic in nature and provide a consistent and straightforward indication of the remaining error correction capability.

A simple example might be a status indicator that can occupy any of three basic states, "green," "yellow" or "red." The green state could correspond to at least 50% remaining error correction capability, the yellow state could indicate between 50% and 75% remaining and the red state could signal less than 25%. While many other possibilities can be enumerated, it is important that existing standards bodies and industry forums address this issue in earnest, so that the next generation of digital services equipment fully meets the cable systems operators' needs to access relevant bit error information.

Reference

Smith, David R., *Digital Transmission Systems*. Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., New York. **CT**

Kenneth Metz, P.E., Ph.D., is executive vice president of engineering for Integration Technologies in Englewood, CO.

FOCUS lets you get personal with your subscribers.



Manage Your Outside Plant!
FOCUS (Fiber Optic Cable Utility Software) takes you beyond traditional network mapping and design. When network outages occur, FOCUS topology maps linked to your network management system can show the specific subscriber addresses affected by the outage. Armed with this information, you can take a proactive approach to handling the out-of-service notification and subscriber calls.

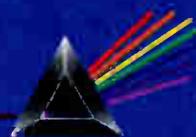
Saves Time and Money!
With its open architecture design, FOCUS readily interfaces with operational support systems including billing, status monitoring and marketing to give you current, real-world information about your network. It also takes the guesswork out of locating the equipment in trouble, reducing service technician costs and minimizing out-of-service time for your subscribers.

Find Out More!

FOCUS is a complete, outside plant solution to all of your mapping, design and fiber network information management needs. To find out more call 770/448-0977 or visit our web site at www.cisfocus.com.

C.I.S., Inc.

Communications Information Software, Inc.



Communications Information Software, Inc.
6855 Jimmy Carter Boulevard, Suite 2200
Norcross, GA 30071
Tel: 770/448-0977
Fax: 770/242-8583
E-mail: sales@cisfocus.com
Web site: www.cisfocus.com

Win A FREE Trip to the 1998

SCTE Conference on Emerging Technologies
San Antonio, Texas ★ January 28-30, 1998

Communications Technology, the official trade journal of the SCTE, and U.S AIRWAYS are sponsoring a FREE trip for two to the SCTE's 1998 Conference on Emerging Technologies.

One winner will be chosen at the SCTE Cable-Tec Expo in June.

The trip will include:

- ★ 2 Roundtrip Tickets on U.S AIRWAYS
- ★ Hotel Accomodations
- ★ 2 Passes to the Conference

Look for your entry form in Communications Technology's SCTE Cable-Tec Expo Show Daily, which will be distributed at the show.

For more information,
call 301-340-7788, ext. 4253.



HERE'S THE ANSWER. WHAT'S THE QUESTION?

The only thing growing faster than the pace of technology is your customers' craving for new services. They want everything. Data, voice and video integration, the Internet, E-commerce, and more. And they want it now. With this market churning at an unprecedented rate, how do you differentiate your services, let alone deal with complex technology integration issues? Enter Adaptive Networking.

Adaptive Networking

Q • ALL RIGHT, WHAT IS IT?
Adaptive Networking is a set of products and cornerstone technologies that transition today's networks to the IP-optimized networks of tomorrow. The aim of Adaptive Networking is to build networks that are invisible to users, worry-free for network managers, and strategic for the business.

Q • WHAT DOES IT OFFER?
Our philosophy is centered around more services with less complexity. How? Through transparent scalable technologies that ensure long-term, non-disruptive network evolution; drive operational productivity at every level of the organization; and adapt to changes in network usage and business requirements.

Q • WHAT ARE THOSE SCALABLE TECHNOLOGIES?
Bay Networks products are being developed around industry-leading cornerstone technologies: Access, Switching, IP Services, and Network Management.

Q • HOW CAN I INCREASE REVENUE AND MARGINS?
One very attractive way is to deploy virtual private networks. Customers

need secure and private network connections, and demand cost-effective alternatives to dedicated leased lines. Fortunately, there's BayStream™ Dial VPN Services that provides secure connections over IP and Frame Relay networks so remote users can access their corporate network via dial-up analog or ISDN links. In essence, customers use your network and the Internet as needed.

Q • HOW CAN I OFFER FLEXIBLE ACCESS SOLUTIONS TO MY CUSTOMERS?
For starters, we own and develop BayDSP™—our digital modem technology. This means we maintain complete control over our access strategy, and can offer you software upgrades to new

standards-based technologies like 56K and voice-over IP—preserving your technology investments. Speaking of investments, few are more important than remote access concentrators. That's why each port on our 5399 remote access concentrator module can handle all your digital and analog needs, with voice and video capabilities coming soon. And, if port density is important to you, look no further because only Bay Networks integrates 2,880 modems into a single telco rack.

Q • WHAT MAKES YOUR IP SERVICES SO SPECIAL?
Clearly, your customers want industrial strength, high-performance IP routing. Good news, since Bay Networks is a leader here. With our routers, you can automatically match bandwidth to your customers' applications—and even ensure end-to-end quality of service for mission-critical and bandwidth-intensive applications. For your subscribers who are moving to IP at their own pace and need support for their existing protocols, Bay Networks helps you adapt to your customers' needs with devices like Instant Internet™, our award-winning IPX/IP router and firewall. And here's something else to consider: superior hardware and software architecture in our Backbone Node® Router delivers IP services better, faster, and cheaper than our competitors.

ANY QUESTIONS?
It's important to have a network that lets you easily adopt the latest technologies to gain a competitive advantage. Naturally, it must also scale in cost-justifiable increments and remain stable and available to your customers. Today, all of this is available from Bay Networks. We call it Adaptive Networking. You'll call it a competitive advantage. For a free strategy paper, visit <http://www.baynetworks.com> today. Adaptive Networking is exactly what your business needs. Without question.



CableLabs Takes MPEG For a Test Drive

By Robert Wells

Five CableLabs researchers—Dr. Majid Chelehmal, Dr. Mukta Kar, and David Eng along with Rhonda Hilton, senior member of the technical staff, and Richard Prodan, chief technology officer—presented findings from the performance-testing project in a paper at this year's National Cable Television Association convention in New Orleans, LA. Their paper, "Subjective Effects of Bit Error on MPEG-2 Video" was published in "1997 NCTA Technical Papers," pages 258-265.

The whole MPEG transmission, from the satellite to the headend to the consumer's home—we think it's going to work. I don't see anything that's going to stop it."

That's the assessment, delivered calmly by Dr. Majid Chelehmal, acting director of research and development at CableLabs, in a March interview at the research consortium's Louisville, CO, office. Chelehmal, along with Dr. Mukta Kar, a member of the CableLabs technical staff, discussed their recent work helping MSOs avoid technical pitfalls if they follow the industry trend toward offering a digital overlay of MPEG-compressed video. (MPEG is the acronym for Moving Pictures Experts Group, the body that defined the MPEG-1 and MPEG-2 digital video compression and transport standards.)

The stakes are high, since cable faces challenges from direct broadcast satellite (DBS) and digital video display (DVD), two competing platforms for digital video program delivery. Impediments to successful delivery and display of MPEG video can be caused by burst-noise impairments in the physical network, but CableLabs views those problems as manageable through reasonably high standards of construction and maintenance.

Encoder testing

Of more concern—and the chief focus of Chelehmal's group's work—is making sure that the digital bitstreams

coming out of cable headends are formatted so that they are intelligible to digital set-tops. What would keep them from being so? One pitfall, said Chelehmal, is garden-variety random bit

"To be fully interoperable, manufacturers have to cooperate and share some of their design information."

errors while reading from storage media or receiving from transmission media. A tougher-to-diagnose error source would be failure of an MPEG encoder to produce bitstreams formatted according to the complex requirements of the MPEG-2 standard. Or, related to that, the encoder design may produce bitstreams that have inadequate protections against errors ("error concealment").

A program of rigorous "conformance tests" of MPEG encoders was begun last year by Chelehmal, Kar and David Eng, director of laboratory testing, under the leadership of Dr. Rich Prodan, chief technical officer. As of April, three vendors' encoders had been certified as conforming to the myriad of requirements for a compliant MPEG-2 bitstream.

Compliance is crucial, said Kar, not only so that any particular encoder's output is understood by set-tops but, equally important, so that MSOs will be able to choose among, and swap-out as needed, multiple vendors' encoders and decoders—the familiar Holy Grail of interoperability.

Perhaps surprisingly, quite a few design choices have been left up to vendors. "MPEG has defined a core generic standard, but did not define the entire application," Kar said. "To be fully interoperable, manufacturers have to cooperate and share some of their design information. Otherwise, interoperability is just a word, and may not happen in the real application phase."

Error-concealment and error-correction are areas, in particular, where encoder designers have had substantial wiggle-room in their software implementations, Kar said.

CableLabs has nurtured a relationship of trust with vendors, most of whom are comfortable showing their wares to CableLabs and seeking constructive feedback, said Kar. Some sensitive issues, he added, "are kept to vendors and ourselves" during confidential exchanges, and vendors often respond to CableLabs' suggestions by making changes. This collaborative relationship with vendors not only helps promote true interoperability, noted Chelehmal, but it also helps MSOs by

NEWTON CABLE MANAGEMENT

Give us your specs and we'll throw in **Category 5, Bellcore, or UL specs absolutely free**

In addition to meeting industry specifications, Newton will make products to your exact specs.

As you can see Newton can manufacture anything you could possibly need for your next cable installation job.



▲ fig. 1
24"x 24" cabinet

◀ Our 24"x 24" cabinet has the same basic features as our 32"x 32" cabinets.

◀ fig. 2 Our cableway meets UL-94 V-0 flammability criteria.



Call us for more info:
1-919-575-6426

◀ fig. 3 Newton cableways: channel, end caps, tees, fitting splices, 4-way crosses, elbows, etc. Available in 4 colors.

Our corner brackets allow easy customization. (fig. 5) ▼

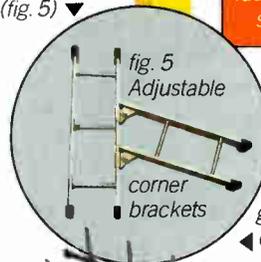


fig. 5
Adjustable
corner
brackets

fig. 4 It's ▲ Category 5 compliant, providing necessary bend radius and cable segregation.

Our cable racks meet UL classification for use as an equipment ground in conductor. ▲

◀ fig. 6 Our Zone 4 Seismic racks are for earthquake-prone areas and meet Bellcore TR-63 criteria.

fig. 7 ▶ 72"H by 32"x 32" enclosed cabinet: Lexan door, bottom fan, 15 Amp power strip, adjustable uprights, casters, all standard.



Come visit our web site:
www.newtoninst.com

Made Right When You Need It.



NEWTON
INSTRUMENT COMPANY, INC.



Visit us at SCTE booth #124

Reader Service Number 154

helping vendors get equipment to market faster and at lower prices.

Testing steps

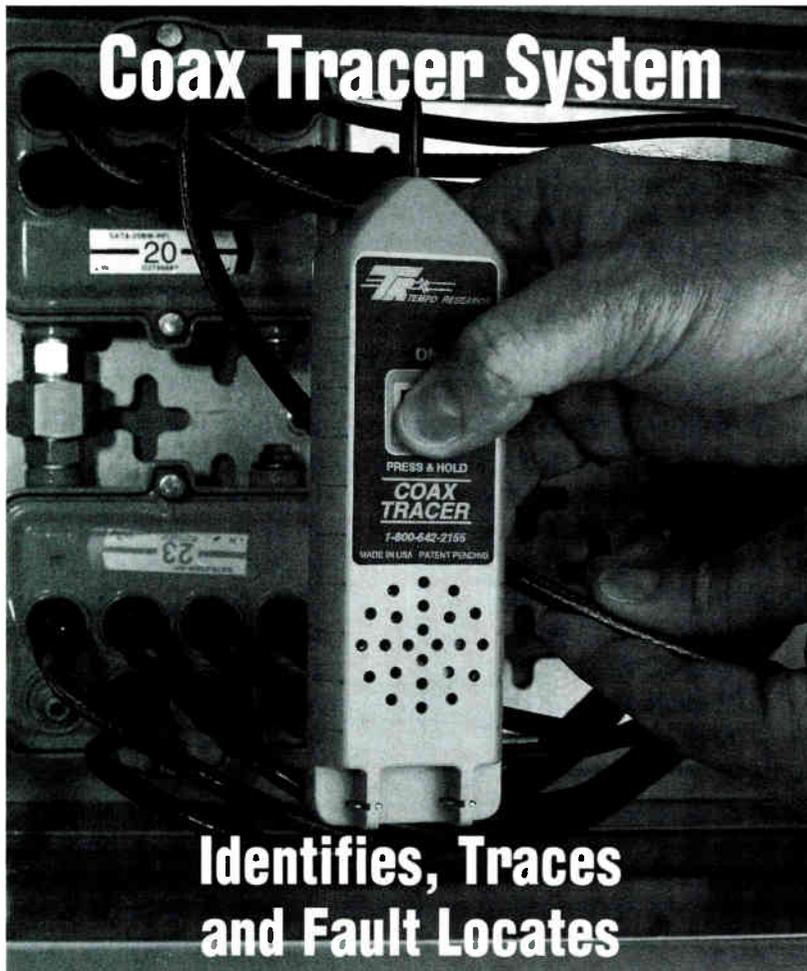
Sample MPEG-encoded bitstreams are acquired in two ways: either from lab tests conducted at CableLabs or from 8 mm Exabyte tape recordings of digital output sent to the lab by vendors. The bitstreams

are demultiplexed and decoded using MPEG-2 Main Profile at Main Level software decoder tools jointly developed by CableLabs and by DiviCom, a unit of C-Cube Microsystems Inc., which was hired to assist the CableLabs' conformance testing project.

Close to 200 checks are performed on encoder compliance against benchmarks

of MPEG syntax and semantics, program multiplexing information, buffering, timing, synchronization and video parameter ranges.

Some important lapses in encoder performance are infrequent enough that they can't be detected from files of recorded output—the files become prohibitively large. To test for them, CableLabs has a plan to create special equipment that monitors encoder output in real time and keeps running totals of problems it detects. "The real-time and non-real-time tools complement each other," said Kar.



Tempo's Coax Tracer System (CTS) takes the guesswork out of identifying, tracing and fault locating on coax cable. This unique Probe and Toner set identifies and traces cable through its sheath without interrupting service to your customer. This versatile set also helps you fault locate by tracing to dead shorts caused by F-connectors, nails, staples and/or splitters. The CTS will save your company time and

money by eliminating repeat visits and reducing call time. If you're concerned with improving customer service, call Tempo Research today for more information.



1221 Liberty Way • Vista, CA 92083
(619) 598-8900 • FAX (619) 598-5634
(800) 642-2155

Reader Service Number 133

"CableLabs has nurtured a relationship of trust with vendors."

In addition, the encoders are "performance tested" before human viewers, who express their subjective reactions to video shown to them. Both untrained viewers (college students) and the trained viewers (from CableLabs, MSO companies and others) are being employed. In most cases, the viewers' perceptions of impairments have coincided with those picked up by the test equipment.

In addition to testing output straight from various encoders, the test team devised a "bitstream editing software tool," which is used to intentionally introduce bit errors at random locations in bitstreams so that their effect can be measured. Later, using conformance tools, bit errors have been characterized.

From all this work, a conclusion has emerged that, to paraphrase George Orwell, some bits are more equal than others. Or rather, some bits, if they're missing or in error, can be a lot more damaging to system performance than others.

There's a hierarchy, explained Chelehmal. Of the packets that make up the overall "system/transport stream

(TS) layer," those in the transport header, such as the sync byte or the packet identifier (PID), are more crucial than random bits in the video packet payload. Because of its larger relative size, however, the payload has a larger incidence of bit errors. "You can introduce three or four errors in some areas (of a packet) and the eyes may not even notice," said Chelehmal. "But if you go into the transport layer and wipe out the transport header or the sync byte, you may lose several pictures."

This ranking of bits by their importance was known to those who devised the U.S. high definition TV (HDTV) system, said Chelehmal. Relying on work done by the Advanced Television Research consortium, they designed HDTV to degrade gracefully, rather than failing abruptly as digital systems tend to do. In general, bit error rates (BERs) in the range of 10^{-9} to 10^{-11} are likely to produce video of acceptable quality, while a BER of 10^{-4} will cause serious problems, Chelehmal said.

Error performance

To avoid errors, vendors use various types of error protection. One of these is "data interleaving," by which contiguous bytes are separated in the bitstream in

order to minimize the impact of burst errors. How vendors do their error performance is left up to them—which is one of the reasons why encoders perform differently, said Chelehmal. But vendors, who have been under the gun to ship encoders soon and at affordable prices, are still busily tweaking and redesigning, Chelehmal said. Similarly, he added, CableLabs is still

improving its internally developed test tools. CableLabs plans to focus more attention in coming months on creating tools for testing set-top decoders and on testing the encoders, he said. **CT**

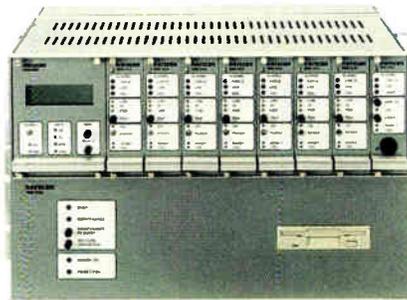
Robert Wells is a technical writer who frequently writes about Cable Television Laboratories Inc. (CableLabs).



This is one way

to measure the integrity of your fiber optic outside plant.

And this is the other way.



Don't wait for a major outage to occur. Depend on Norscan to warn you in advance of fiber cable problems.

NORSCAN

For more information, write or call Norscan at
7 Terracon Place, Winnipeg, MB Canada R2J 4B3 : TEL (204) 233-9138 : FAX (204) 233-9188
301-F3 10th St. NW, Conover, NC 28613 : TEL (704) 464-1148 : FAX (704) 464-7608

Reader Service Number 157

BOTTOM LINE

Common Language

In order for "interoperability" to become more than a word, CableLabs has put out a call to manufacturers to make it so.

Testing: CableLabs has been testing MPEG encoders for syntax and semantics, program multiplexing information, buffering, timing, synchronization and video parameter ranges and working with vendors to ensure that products are conformance- and performance-tested.

There's a hierarchy for bits. Bits in the transport header, such as the sync byte or the packet identifier (PID), are more crucial than random bits in the video packet payload.

SCTE Standards Quarterly Update

By Dr. Ted Woo

This is the second quarterly article designed to share recent significant events in standards development through the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers. Publication of this column is scheduled for every three months in major trade journals of the cable telecommunications industry. If there are any questions or suggestions for this article, contact the director of standards at SCTE, (610) 363-6888, ext. 228. The SCTE Standards Development Organization meeting schedule is posted weekly at the Society's Website: www.scte.org.

The *Recommended Practices for Coaxial Cable Construction and Testing* manual, a product of the SCTE's Design and Construction Subcommittee, is scheduled to debut at Cable-Tec Expo this month. It will join the already available *Recommended Practices for Optical Fiber Construction and Testing*, which the same subcommittee produced. These manuals simplify and organize a standard state-of-the-art system for designing and documenting coaxial and fiber systems. Even after construction of the systems, forms are used to compile a system document for troubleshooting, tracking, emergency restoration and repair. These manuals are intended to provide information and specifications to supplement written agreements between contractors and operators. While these manuals will not create contractual obligations and responsibilities for SCTE, the manuals may be incorporated by reference into an agreement such that the provisions impose obligations or responsibilities on contractors.

The coaxial manual includes chapters that cover project management, cable handling and equipment, aerial cable placement, underground enclosure specifications and installation, bonding and grounding, cable preparation and connectorization, plus other topics and a glossary. In addition to these areas, the fiber manual covers fiber enclosures, splicing, field testing of single-mode optical fiber cable systems, optical fiber documentation, emergency restoration, as well as maintenance of fiber broadband optical systems. The final draft of the coaxial

construction manual is currently up for approval by the SCTE Engineering Committee.

Digital standards

A new digital video standard for supporting multilingual subtitling services is now available. Its title is *SCTE Proposed Standard Subtitling Methods for Broadcast Cable*. This Digital Video Subcommittee (DVS) standard, DVS 026, sets forth a transmission protocol supporting subtitling services of multiple languages to augment video and audio within the

Moving Picture Experts Group (MPEG-2) multiplexes. The transmission format for subtitles consists of one or more compressed bitmap images, along with optional rectangular backdrops for each.

With the bitmap method, any language can be supported, as opposed to those supported within the memory of the decoder, and the author of the subtitle stream has complete control over the appearance of the

BOTTOM LINE

Standards at a Glance

Here's an overview of recent Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers' standards activities:

- *The Recommended Practices for Coaxial Cable Construction and Testing* manual will debut this month at Cable-Tec Expo '97.
- A new digital video standard to support multilingual subtitling services—*SCTE Proposed Standard Subtitling Methods for Broadcast Cable*—is available now.
- *Data Service Extensions for MPEG-2 Transport* represents transmission formats for isochronous and asynchronous data services.
- The Digital Video Subcommittee has also adopted *SCTE Video Compression Formats*, a standard that consists of three tables: "Standardized Video Input Format," "Compression Format Constraints for Tier 1" and "Compression Format Constraints for Tier 2."
- Interface practices test procedure standards are currently undergoing laboratory testing.

ComSonics' WindowLite has taken a giant step toward digital readiness ...

Introducing ...



WindowLite Digital

- **Measures Digital Signals**
- **Large, High Contrast Display Readable in Any Lighting Conditions**
- **CNR & HUM on Active Carries Without Intrusion**
- **Compatible with all Popular CATV Modulation Schemes**
- **Modular, Doubles As A:**
 - Leakage Detector
 - Fiber Power Meter
 - Printer
 - TDR And...
 - Virtual Sweep Analyzer
- **Rugged, Water Resistant And Shock Resistant**
- **Available with The New Delta Virtual Sweep Option.**



The best system maintenance tool available is now digital ready!

P.O. Box 1106 • Harrisonburg, VA 22801 USA
(540) 434-5965, In USA: (800) 336-9681 Fax: (540) 432-9794
or visit our web site at <http://www.comsonics.com>
email: marketing@comsonics.com

In Canada: White Radio Limited
940 Gateway Drive • Burlington, Ontario L7L 5K7
1-800-263-0733

Visit us at SCTE booth #1060
Reader Service Number 107



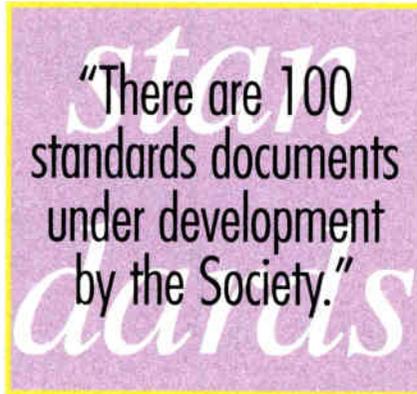
COMSONICS, INC. An Employee Owned Corporation

We set the standards.

characters including the font and kerning. Characters and symbols that are not a part of any standard read only memory (ROM)-based character set can be transmitted and displayed, such as those characters in ideographic languages that represent proper names. In the horizontal axis, the coordinate system used to locate characters and bitmaps for this standard is based on the number of pixels available horizontally in the display grid for the target video format. Standard digital National Television System Committee display provides 720 pixels horizontally, clocked at a 13.5 MHz rate; high definition TV (HDTV) formats include modes with up to 1920 pixels horizontally.

Vertical coordinates are specified by raster lines. Raster lines are counted after interlace, and the counting method does not correspond with the usual way of counting lines in interlaced NTSC. The target display format is defined for subtitle message, and defines frame rate and the horizontal and vertical dimensions of the active display grid. This standard supports up to 16 colors for

one screen of subtitle display. The count 16 includes all colors used for subtitle characters, frames, and outlines or drop shadows. This standard was approved by the SCTE Engineering Committee as an SCTE standard in January. All standards documents are available to individuals and organizations.



Data Service Extensions for MPEG-2 Transport is a standard that represents transmission formats for isochronous and asynchronous data services, compatible with digital multiplex bitstreams constructed in

accordance with the international standards ISO/IEC 13818-1 (MPEG-2 Systems), the Advanced Television Systems Committee Standard A/56, and the General Instrument extension to the ATSC standard.

In simple terms, synchronous implies that data sent is with the timing of the clock where data retrieved also is with the timing of the clock. The sending and receiving are locked together by the same timing. Isochronous implies that the sending and receiving are drifting and nearly locked together. Asynchronous implies that the start and stop are random, and the clock is not locked at all—that is, not having a clock sent along. In this case, every packet is to be re-synchronized in the process for receiving.

Isochronous data is carried as a packetized elementary stream (PES). The PES payload, which follows the PES header specified by MPEG-2, begins with an isochronous data header, which is followed by isochronous data access units. The isochronous data header is present even when the PES header does not include present time stamp (PTS). Asynchronous data is carried in MPEG private section syntax, in private stream as specified in the international standard. The syntax supports rates between 300 bps (bits per second) and 288,000 bps. A compliant decoder must support at least 1,200, 2,400, 4,800, 9,600, and 19,200 bps. This standard was approved by the Engineering Committee as an SCTE standard in January, and its document designation is DVS 027.

The Digital Video Subcommittee also has adopted *SCTE Video Compression Formats*, a standard that consists of three tables. They are the "Standardized Video Input Format," the "Compression Format Constraints for Tier 1," and the "Compression Format Constraints for Tier 2." Illustration of video standards (e.g., SMPTE, ITU), active lines and active samples per line are listed. The vertical size value, horizontal size value, aspect ratio information, frame rate code and progressive sequence are shown as well. The general idea of this standard is to have a listing of formats that specifies how many lines or pixels at what data rate to formalize the existing formats in data transmission for set-top boxes. It is not a new concept. This standards document serves as a guide to designers, is approved by the Engineering Committee as an SCTE standard, and is designated as DVS 033. ➤

C
S
I

**Planning to provide
FAST INTERNET
and data services on your cable system?**

Convergence Systems Incorporated is the leading Fast Internet company. We help broadband network operations create successful Internet and data service businesses—WORLDWIDE.

**Enabling Profitable Revenues thru Cost-Effective
Turnkey Fast Internet and Data Solutions.**

3800 Holcomb Bridge Road, N.W. Suite 204
Norcross, Georgia 30092-2230
770-416-9993 fax: 770-416-9994
email: info@convergence.com

visit our web site: <http://www.convergence.com>

Reader Service Number 120



WHAT YOU WANT IN SERVICE TRUCK EQUIPMENT

You want **versatility**. Masterack modular construction allows you to design a service vehicle to fit your own needs. Pre-planned interior kits, ladder racks, and a full line of accessories are available. You want **dependability**.

Masterack equipment is proven day and night, through many years of rugged service. Whether you need to upfit one vehicle or one hundred, our goal is complete customer satisfaction. You want **value**. Masterack equipment is economical because we manufacture parts for thousands of users and we stock parts so you can quickly get yours. For innovative, quality products and complete installation services combined with custom design services and in-stock pre-planned vehicle interior systems, **you want Masterack.**



masterack

905 Memorial Drive, SE
P.O. Box 100055
Atlanta, Georgia 30348
(404) 525-5501 • 1-800-334-4183

Reader Service Number 153

DIVISION OF LEGGETT & PLATT INC.

Pick up your copy
of the
**Communications
Technology**

Cable Tec Expo
Show Daily!

Booth 227



Interface practices

The Interface Practices Subcommittee (IPS) currently is conducting laboratory testing on test procedure standards at Hewlett-Packard in Santa Rosa, CA. Interested parties were invited by the authors to participate in the tests performed. SCTE standards document designations and titles of the eight standards are: IPS-TP-201 *Insertion Gain and Loss, Frequency Response and Bandwidth*; IPS-TP-202 *Test Method for Return Loss*; IPS-TP-203 *Test Method for Isolation*; IPS-TP-205 *Noise Figures*; IPS-TP-206 *Composite Triple Beat Distortion*; IPS-TP-207 *Composite Second Order Distortion*; IPS-TP-208 *Cross Modulation Distortion*; and IPS-TP-211 *Test Method for Group Delay*.

After the completion of these tests, each of the standards documents will be reviewed, modified if necessary, and balanced by the interest organizations in accordance with American National Standards Institute due process. Upon the IPS and Engineering Committee approval, each standard will be

submitted to ANSI for approval as a new American national standard.

Presently, there are 100 standards documents under development by the Society, of which IPS has 83 documents, DVS has 16 and the Material Management/Inventory (MMI) Subcommittee has 1. ANSI/SCTE SP 400-1996 "F" *Port (Female Outdoor) Physical Dimensions* has been an ANSI-approved standard since December 12, 1996.

International Telecommunications Union (ITU-T) accepted SCTE DVS 031 standards document *Digital Video Transmission Standard for Cable Television*, and it is being reviewed for recognition as an international standard.

Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers, 140 Philips Road, Exton, PA 19341-1318. Phone (610) 363-6888. Fax (610) 363-7133.

Web site ww: .SCTE.org. CT

Ted Woo, Ph.D., is director of standards for the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers.



Automated Ingress Monitoring

Reduce your risk of telephony disconnects and slow data rates by using the SAT CTMS21 Ingress Monitoring System.

- Automatically monitors all your nodes 24 hours/day, 7 days/week
- System scans 4 nodes/second with 401 frequency points/node
- Provides "alarm-for-real" Ingress detection choices
- Low cost, off-the-shelf SAT software, available now

SAT Corporation

Tel: (800) 390-0302, FAX (415) 390-9988
Visit us at our Web Site: www.sat.com

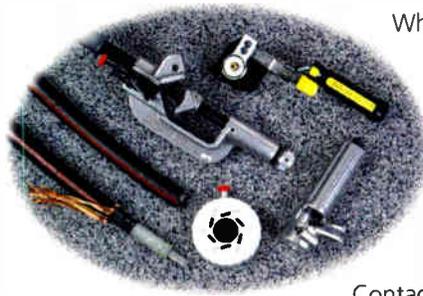
Reader Service Number 181



TOOLS FOR SUCCESS.

THE WORLD LEADER IN CABLE PREPARATION TOOLS.

Ripley Company's tools have been used by linemen and installers to prepare all types of cables quickly and efficiently for more than 30 years.



Whether you are using CATV,

Utility, Electrical or Fiber Optic cables, Ripley has the tool system for you. Ripley tools will help you successfully prepare any cable step-by-step, from removing the jacket, to cleaning the center conductor.

Contact us and ask about our tools for CATV, Utility, Electrical and Fiber Optic cables. Ripley Company, the only name you need to know.



46 Nooks Hill Road
Cromwell, CT 06416 USA
Phone: 800-528-8665
Int'l: (01) 860-635-2200
Fax: (01) 860-635-3631
www.ripley-tools.com

Visit us at SCTE booth #425
Reader Service Number 205

Convergence-Era Standards

By Robert Camden-Britton and John Dahlquist

Traditional cable-only operators are faced with a new set of standards and equipment construction requirements as they migrate into the world of telecommunications and attempt to converge the services of cable TV, data transport, telephony and other advanced services. As operators execute communication system upgrades and rebuilds, or undertake new installations, they are affected by the regulations for product safety and radio frequency emissions and immunity.

This article provides an overview of the domestic and European standards and regulations pertinent to providers and users of hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) transmission equipment.

Laws and regulations governing compliance already exist in the United States, Canada, Europe, Japan and Australia, and are quickly spreading throughout the rest of the world. System operators are increasingly specifying compliance criteria in their contracts with broadband equipment manufacturers. But why the global attention? What are standards, and why do they matter?

Standards are an important means of regulating the products that equipment manufacturers develop, manufacture and distribute. Without regulation, there would be no means of ensuring the safety and quality of individual pieces of equipment. Standards protect the manufacturer, the customer and the operator.

Critical areas

Product regulatory requirements are divided into three general areas: safety, emissions and immunity. Each facet of regulatory compliance addresses a different need or potential hazard. When addressed in concert, these three areas cover all main aspects of equipment operation and ensure that each piece of equipment is safe to use,

and that the use of one unit will not interfere with the functioning of another.

- Safety requirements cover potential hazards such as fires, electrical shock and exposure to radiation that may arise from the design, construction and usage of equipment. The goal of regulatory compliance is to ensure that operators' exposure to hazards such as hot surfaces, flammable materials or optical energy is minimized. By standardizing on a minimal level of safety compliance, regulation protects operators against potential threats.
- Emissions requirements relate to the magnetic and electrical fields that arise during equipment operation. Emissions can result from many signal generating sources in equipment such as oscillators, video displays, power supplies, etc. Compliance is required to guard against interference with neighboring equipment. For some types of emissions, these requirements are more than a quality issue, as they also define acceptable levels of emissions that are potentially harmful to humans. Emission standards cover harmful factors such as high intensity optics, high-power microwaves, radiation, etc.
- Immunity requirements cover the equipment's ability to accept magnetic and electrical field interference without harm to the equipment or the operator—in other words, the equipment's

“immunity” to electrical or magnetic noise from neighboring equipment. In this case, the aim of compliance is to ensure that the equipment operates correctly in the “real world” where radios, appliance motors, and other nearby equipment can cause localized electrical and magnetic noise.

Operators who purchase and install equipment that meets regulatory standards in these three areas have made a basic investment in their systems and in their employees.

U.S. agencies

Governmental agencies establish regulatory control. In the United States, there are multiple federal, state and local government agency rules, regulations and laws pertaining to various products. Despite the proliferation of these rules,

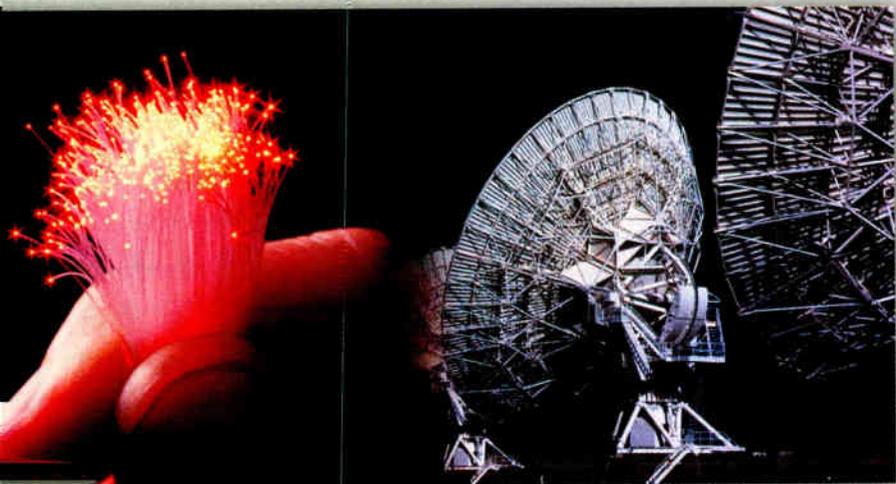
**BOTTOM
LINE** —

Don't Forget Compliance!

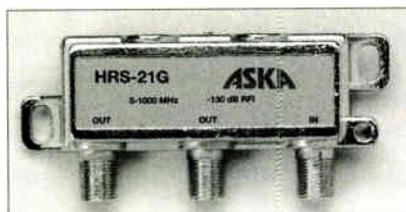
Standards are means by which products that equipment manufacturers develop, manufacture and distribute are regulated. Product regulatory compliance addresses safety requirements, emissions requirements and immunity requirements.

There are three primary federal agencies that issue and enforce product regulations for the U.S. cable industry: 1) The Food and Drug Administration's Center for Disease and Radiological Health (laser safety); 2) The Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration (product safety); and 3) The Federal Communications Commission (product emissions and immunity).

FULL RANGE SOLUTIONS . . .



1997-1998 PRODUCT CATALOG



ASKA continues to lead the way
for development of products
to meet your needs.

Visit our booth for a copy of our new catalog

SCTE CABLE-TEC EXPO
BOOTH #927

CONNECTORS

PASSIVES

INSTALLATION HARDWARE

AMPLIFIERS

MODULATORS



ACCESSORIES FOR

CABLE

SATELLITE

WIRELESS

ASKA[®]
COMMUNICATION CORP

Installation, Parts & Accessories
CATV MMDS SATELLITE

3540 NW 56th St., Suite 206 • Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33309

PHONE: 954-486-0039 • FAX: 954-486-0202 • TOLL FREE: 800-317-6625 • www.askacom.com

Reader Service Number 50

regulations and laws, there are just three primary federal agencies that are empowered to issue and enforce product regulations for the cable industry:

- The Food and Drug Administration's Center for Disease and Radiological Health, which administers laser safety.
- The Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration, which

administers product safety.

- The Federal Communications Commission, which administers product emissions and immunity.

European agencies

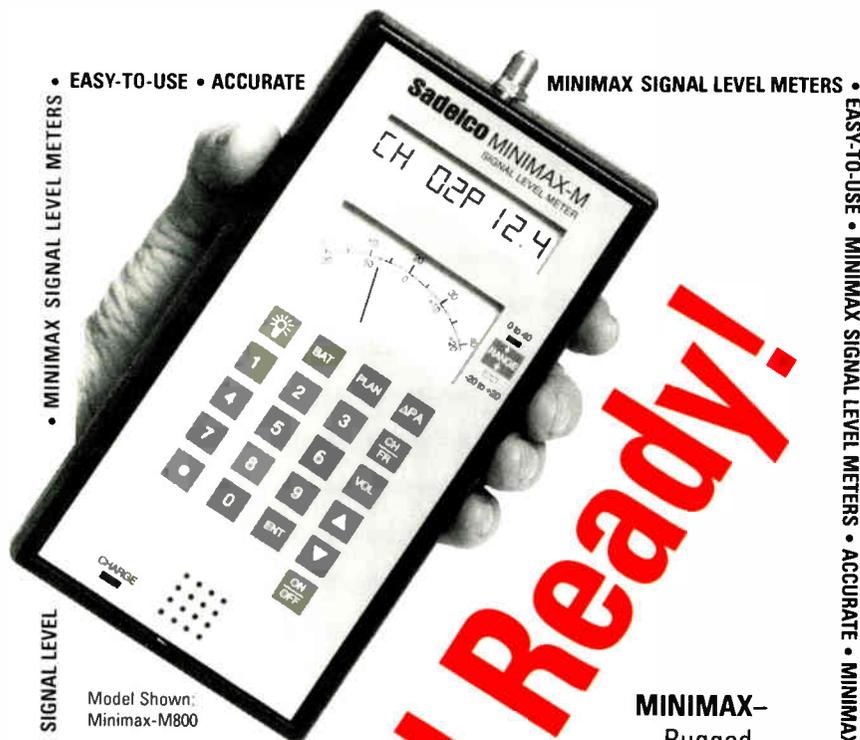
Similar to the U.S. format, European countries may have both national and local regulations. But in order to bring unity to

their common market interests, and to reduce the costs of doing business among themselves, many European countries jointly created and gave mutually binding legal authority to a joint governing body known as the European Union (EU). In 1996, the following countries were participating members of the EU: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden and the United Kingdom.

One of the EU's first roles was to clarify, issue and enforce regulations to protect the health of consumers and workers, as well as the environment of the member nations. To this end, the EU created an internal European Council (EC) to focus on product and environmental requirements. The EC has authority to issue directives, which are adopted by each participating member nation as law. The EC also adopts common standards that ensure that products meet the requirements set forth in directives. During this process, the EC combines and reconciles already-existing regulations and standards. This reconciliation step is extremely important; by selecting one standard that best meets the intent of the respective directive, the EC simplified the testing and certification process for manufacturers. Instead of having to comply with ten or more nations' separate—and possibly contradictory—regulations, manufacturers now need only show compliance with the EC standard.

U.S. conformity

The product manufacturer is required to demonstrate product safety conformance through testing and certification by a nationally recognized test laboratory. Several companies can provide this service; probably the best known is Underwriters Laboratories (UL). For emissions and immunity testing, companies may self-certify. This means that companies can do their own testing, create a record of the equipment construction and test results, and declare compliance. The FCC is the responsible party for investigating product conformance if there is a complaint. Finally, for laser safety, the FDA's CDRH requires the filing of a laser product report with information about the laser, such as output power, wavelength, etc. FDA safety analysts



EASY-TO-USE • ACCURATE

MINIMAX SIGNAL LEVEL METERS

MINIMAX SIGNAL LEVEL METERS

EASY-TO-USE • MINIMAX SIGNAL LEVEL METERS • ACCURATE • MINIMAX SIGNAL LEVEL METERS • EASY-TO-USE • MINIMAX SIGNAL LEVEL METERS

Model Shown:
Minimax-M800

Digital Ready!

MINIMAX—
Rugged
Accurate
Lightweight
Simple-To-Use
Carrier to Noise
Fast Digital Tuning
Digital dB Readout
Hum Measurement
Automatic Calibration
MMDS Power Supply
Autoranging Attenuator

Sadelco®

1-800-569-6299

Worldwide call 201-569-3323 • fax 201-569-6285

Sadelco, Inc. • 75 W. Forest Ave. • Englewood, NJ • 07631 USA

<http://www.sadelco.com> • e-mail: sadelco@aol.com

MINIMAX SIGNAL LEVEL METERS • ACCURATE • MINIMAX SIGNAL LEVEL METERS

Visit us at SCTE booth #236
Reader Service Number 54



TSB, Inc.

TSB Model 100 Measuring Wheel

Improvements over conventional measuring wheels:

- Measures accurately at speeds over 60MPH
- Finger Tip Reset
- Count Hold Switch
- Extended Handle Length
- Improved Wheel Bearing

Result in:

- up to 25% increased production
- Over 4 times useful wheel life



For more information about the
TSB Model 100 Measuring Wheel
Call us at 800 292 0126

WWW.tsbcattv.com

605-426-6140

PO Box 305

Ipswich, SD 57451

FAX 605-426-6852

Reader Service Number 114

then review all reports for compliance. The FDA also conducts on-site audits to ensure that the information provided by the company is correct.

EC conformity

There are three common routes to compliance with European Community directives: self-declaration, mandatory

certification and voluntary certification. *Self-declaration* means that the manufacturer declares it is compliant with all applicable directives. As in the United States, to substantiate conformance, the manufacturer must create a technical product file containing construction and test information. *Mandatory certification* is required for some medical and

machinery products. This certification must be issued by a "European notified body," an accredited test laboratory residing within one of the member countries. *Voluntary certification* often is used by manufacturers to ensure that their products really do conform with all applicable directives. For U.S. companies, this certification is usually performed to create positive, factual evidence of compliance, to be used for any potential product liability suit.

Who's responsible?

The manufacturer is ultimately responsible for the accuracy of its technical file and declaration of conformity. The manufacturer must implement internal measures to ensure that the product remains in conformity over time, as changes occur to both the standards and the product's design. Part of compliance with the ISO 9001 quality system standard is to establish internal controls to ensure ongoing conformity.

Conclusion

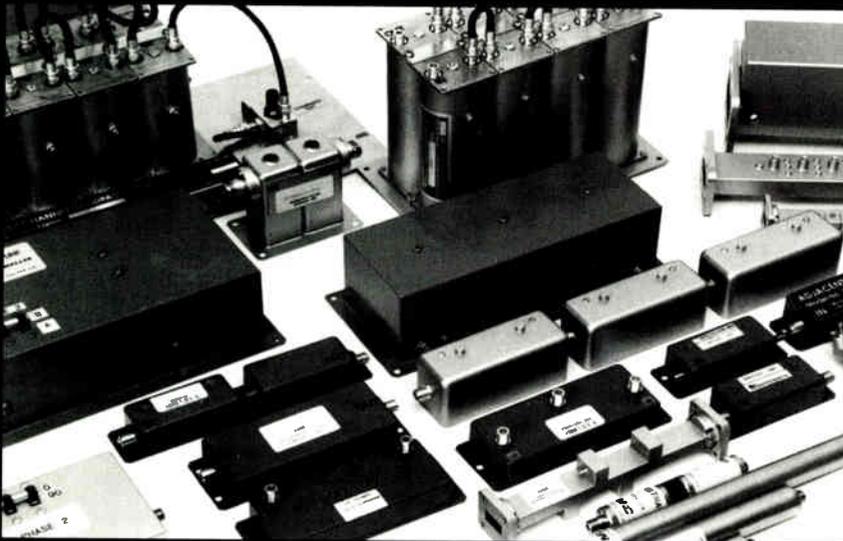
The recent harmonization of standards by the European Union is a large step toward simplifying standards because it enables manufacturers to comply with one well-documented set of directives and standards recognized by over 15 nations. Without this joint regulatory agency, equipment manufacturers could face disparate and possibly contradictory regulations and standards, resulting in complexities of development and high compliance costs.

Another important facet of standards and regulations is the standardization of parts. This type of standardization can allow operators to select the equipment that best fits their network, without having to worry about if the different elements will work together. In addition, as parts become standardized, economies of scale can be realized. Ultimately, open competition reduces the product cost and increases ease of operation for the user. **CT**

Robert Camden-Britton is vice president, quality assurance and John Dahlquist is vice president, marketing at Harmonic Lightwaves Inc.

Filter Prices Cut 30%

on most popular models



Now Microwave Filter Company offers the widest selection of filters at the lowest prices on the market. So request our new Cable Catalog Vol. 1 #4 and price list today!

MFC

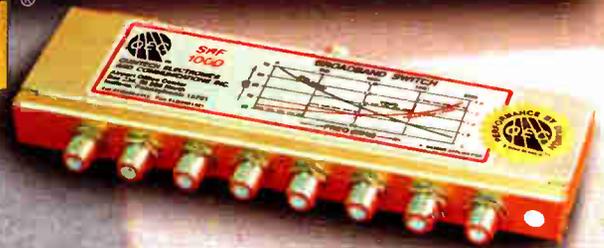
MICROWAVE FILTER COMPANY
6743 Kinne Street • East Syracuse, NY 13057
800-448-1666 • 315-438-4700 • Fax: 315-463-1467
<http://www.ras.com/mwfilter/mwfilter.htm>
E-MAIL: mfc@ras.com

Visit us at SCTE booth #900
Reader Service Number 224

SUPER-MULTI-OCTAVE RF SWITCHING SYSTEMS

SWITCH

and more...



SRF/RF SWITCHES
SRR/ROUTING SWITCHES
SRM/MATRIX SWITCHING SYSTEMS
L-BAND SWITCHING, DISTRIBUTION & CONTROL SUBSYSTEMS
MULTI-FUNCTION PRODUCTS FOR ROUTING & CONTROL OF TELEVISION,
TELEPHONY, NARROWCAST AND WIDEBAND SIGNALS IN HFC SYSTEMS



QEC offers you, our customer, a unique, proven arsenal of frequency conversion, switching and control technologies which can be custom configured into products utilizing compact, proprietary stack and tier architecture, distributed elements and SMT realizations providing the highest performance, most cost effective solutions for converging applications in cable/HFC, Telco, broadcast and satellite telecommunications systems.

CALL QEC TODAY!

QUINTECH ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATIONS INC.

@ Airport Office Center, Box 235, Route 286 N. Indiana, PA 15701

Toll Free: 800/839-3658 Tel: 412/349-1412 Fax: 412/349-1421

E-mail: quitech@americanteleport.com

Visit us at SCTE booth #530, 532
 Reader Service Number 190



©1997 Quitech Inc.

Network Management Tips

By Bob Vogel

Over the past few years a significant amount of focus and emphasis has been placed on the topic of element management for broadband networks. Much of the attention is based on the discretionary nature of element management and issues related to the justification of capital expenditures and the desired system architecture. Broadband networks are evolving as video, data and telecommunications services converge. In addition, networks are becoming more complex and hybrid in nature. System designs of today make use of products from multiple vendors, some of which are new comers to the marketplace. All of these issues pose significant challenges on the goal toward an industry-embraced network monitoring standard.

The growth and product deployment that the industry has realized is extremely exciting for all organizations that have an opportunity to participate and compete. These increasingly complex networks require a common thread within all of the deployed technologies in order to provide an acceptable unification at the element management level. As the various technologies become unified, so must their respective and available management systems.

Much emphasis has been placed on the topic of network monitoring because of the nontrivial costs associated with a system deployment effort. The service providers that are enthusiastic about network monitoring are those that place a significant amount of emphasis on service quality. It is difficult to envision any organization classifying itself as a quality service provider unless a clear and succinct network monitoring strategy has been defined and actively supported. Network monitoring is a key element in the delivery and continued support of a total quality system.

Suppliers are already being asked to specify and support products that adhere to standard interfaces, which are interoperable

with existing element management and high-order network management systems.

As standards evolve, so will the economies of scale and interoperability that traditionally breed cost reduction possibilities and the preservation of initial investments. The objective of every system designer and supplier is to provide products that have significant technical and financial advantages, which support the necessary compatibility. The objective of all industry service providers (i.e., MSO, telco, regional Bell operating company) is to enthusiastically encourage the competitive juices of all organizations to flourish while adhering to agreed-upon and mutually supported industry standards.

Much of the recent network monitoring efforts within the industry have been focused on dictating not only the required capabilities, but also how the product should be designed. Standards that are developed, accepted and adhered to are traditionally developed with the cooperation and mutual support of the industry technology participants. How the agreed-upon standards are integrated into actual vendor-specific products must be left to the creative spirit of each industry designer and supplier.

At this point, the stage has been set for discussing the issues that are of primary concern when attempting to establish standards within the element management domain. The remaining focus of this article will be on the logical and physical issues associated with establishing standards within the industry. The key areas of focus will consist of the following:

- 1) Definition of the network monitoring model
- 2) Element management RF protocol
- 3) Physical interfaces
- 4) Graphical user interface (GUI) software

Network monitoring model

In current systems, the element manager serves as the basic single point of entry for

BOTTOM LINE

Network Know-How and Standards

Those that participate within the network monitoring arena believe that element management systems can improve network availability and reliability and provide better information about the given network to the service provider.

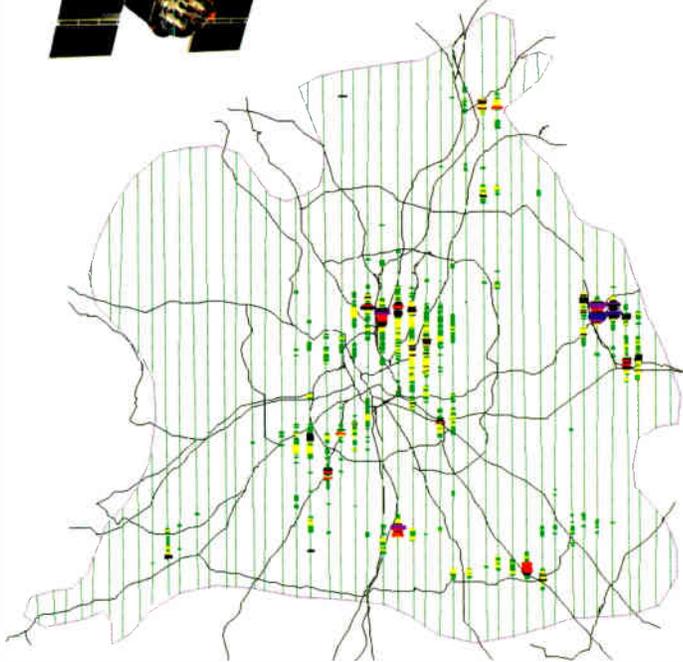
Why standardize within the network monitoring domain? To facilitate the following key benefits:

- 1) **Interoperability** of multi-vendor hardware and software solutions.
- 2) A **common command** and control language, via the defined protocols, which support the control of field deployed and headend products.
- 3) **Improved reliability.**
- 4) **Hybrid hardware solutions** that can be monitored and controlled by a single and consistent user interface application.

When the task is as critical as



AIRBORNE CLI TESTING...



...you need a Flyover with:

- ✓ GPS Satellite Positioning
- ✓ Detailed Base-Mapping
- ✓ G.I.S. Compatible Test Results
- ✓ Dual-Channel Noise Tracking
- ✓ Accurate Traceable Calibration
- ✓ Coast-to-Coast Availability
- ✓ Experience of 1 Million+ Miles Flown

LEGEND	
Blue	15.00dB to 12.01dB
Purple	12.00dB to 9.01dB
Black	9.00dB to 6.01dB
Red	6.00dB to 3.01dB
Yellow	3.00dB to 0.01dB
Light Green	0.00dB to -2.99dB
Dark Green	-3.00dB to -5.99dB
Lightest Green	-6.0-0dB to -20.99dB

Your plant uses the most advance broadband distribution technology available today...

Shouldn't you also be using

the most advanced technology available to maintain it?

FLIGHT TRAC INC

The recognized leader in Airborne Signal Metering.
The choice of more MSO's year after year than all other companies combined.

Call or write for your free brochure today.

Flight Trac, Inc.

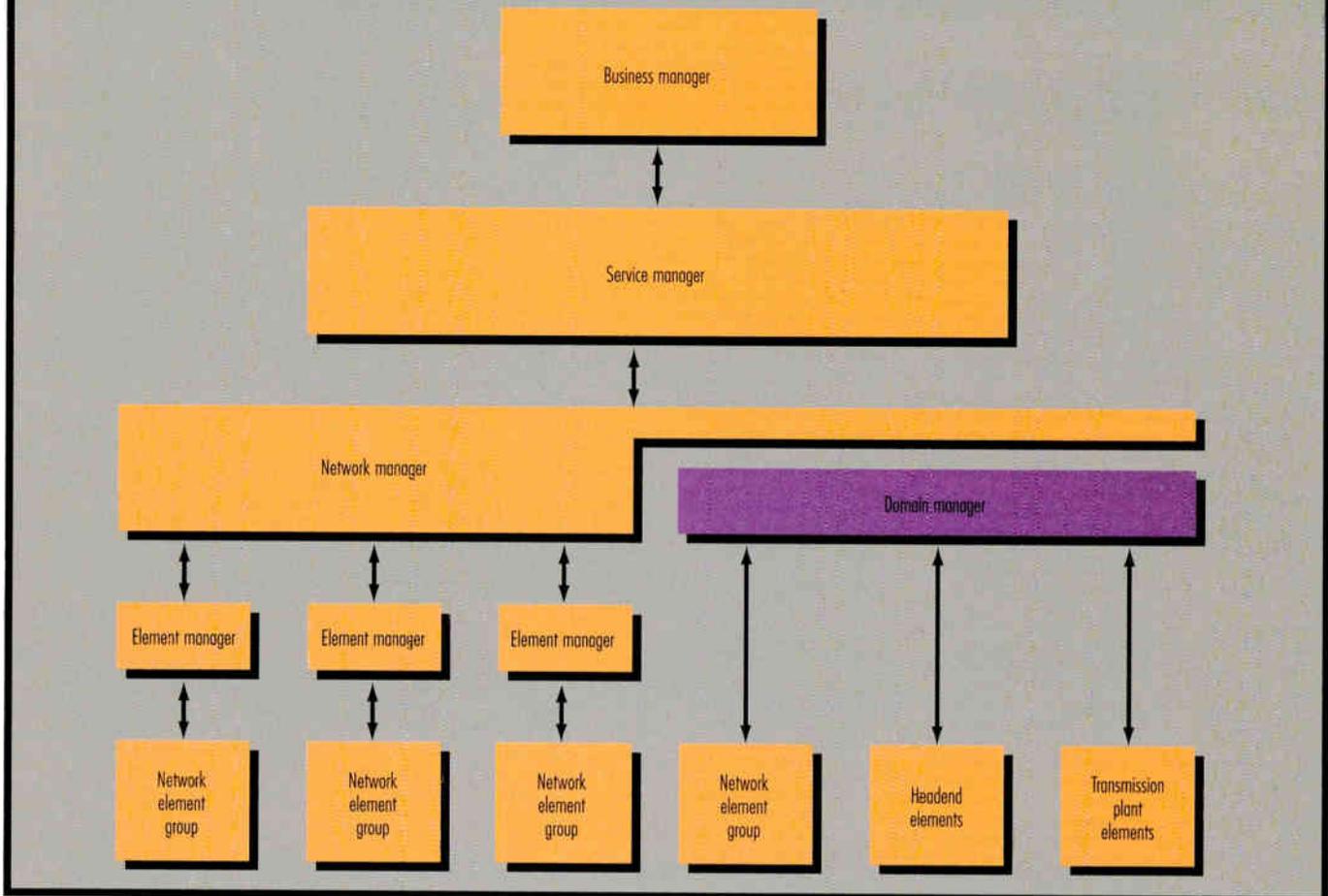
10108 32nd Ave. West Phone (206) 290-9800
Everett, WA 98204 Fax (206) 290-9338
internet: <http://www.flighttrac.com>

Reader Service Number 102

Visit us at SCTE booth #237



Operational support model



any viable and accepted network monitoring solution. A more interoperable and consolidated system makes use of a domain manager, which is intended to ease the interface task by supporting multiple element management systems. The domain manager is responsible for the configuration and monitoring of the multiple network elements, thus providing an enterprisewide network monitoring architecture. Network elements traditionally consist of headend devices (e.g., optical transmitters, optical receivers, etc.) and field transmission devices (e.g., power supplies, amplifiers, etc.).

A basic network operational model, supporting a domain manager, is represented in the accompanying figure.

The benefit of implementing a domain manager is to provide a single network monitoring system that supports the activities of a number of different classes of elements (such as headend and transmission plant). Economies of scale are gained by moving in the direction of a single system that supports a consistent user interface for

all monitoring operations, regardless of the device being monitored. Interoperability is the key to the success of any new network monitoring and management system. A significant need exists to manage the network with the information depth of traditional systems and the breadth of more recent higher order systems.

RF protocol

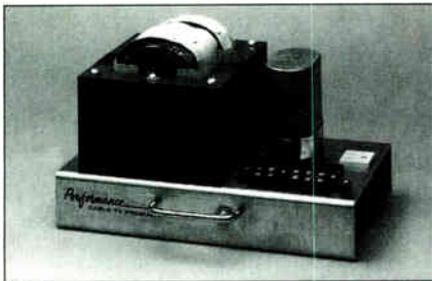
The focal point for system performance, operation, capability and interoperability is defined by the protocol and the control engine that supports the polling, communication and interrogation of the transmission plant and headend products. The RF protocol serves as the command language that is used to configure and control the transmission plant and headend transponders, in addition to attain the valuable status and performance information about the devices actually being monitored. The RF protocol serves as a critical and common fiber in the fabric of the entire element management system.

The RF protocol should be viewed as the foundation of any element management standards efforts. By developing and establishing a single element management RF protocol, the task of implementing an open monitor and control architecture is significantly simplified. If this strategy is implemented any third-party supplier that adheres to the rules of the RF element management protocol standard can support, manage and control the respective transmission plant and headend products.

The element management control engine or master control unit, along with the individual transponders, will support the standard RF protocol. Incorporated into the protocol standards will be basic minimum and industry accepted performance metrics. These metrics will define the speed at which the system will operate and the supported conditions.

Transponder technology

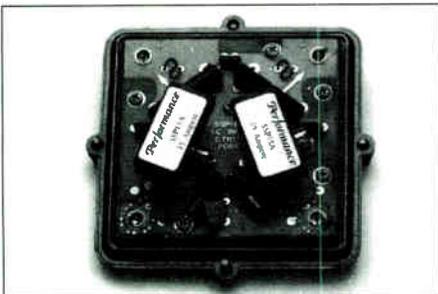
Much of the recent element management standardization efforts have focused



REPLACEMENT FERRO fits most manufacturers cabinets

The Performance Model FR2000 60V/16A Ferroresonant power supply is designed to replace or retrofit discontinued and obsolete power supplies. It fits most existing cabinet configurations and connects using existing wiring. Price is \$299, call 800/279-6330.

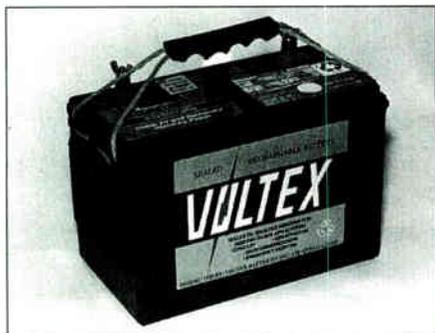
Reader Service Number 115



SURGE-GARD protects against nuisance fuse blowing and resets in 60 seconds

Self-resetting circuit breaker fits fuse clips in Jerrold SSP power inserters. The Performance Surge-Gard replaces fuses in locations where they frequently blow for no apparent reason causing unnecessary truck rolls. Merely remove the undependable fuse and snap-in the Surge-Gard. Specify Model SG15A for 15 ampere protection. Cost only \$17 (100 & up). Call toll free 800/279-6330.

Reader Service Number 116



VOLTEX CATV-27 Standby battery costs only \$64.95

Best high temperature battery available!
Normally outlasts valve regulated gelled electrolyte batteries two to one in CATV applications and provides as much as 15% longer run time. By far the best battery value on the market today. Call Performance today for details 800/279-6330.

Reader Service Number 117

BATTERY TESTER checks 12 volt standby batteries automatically

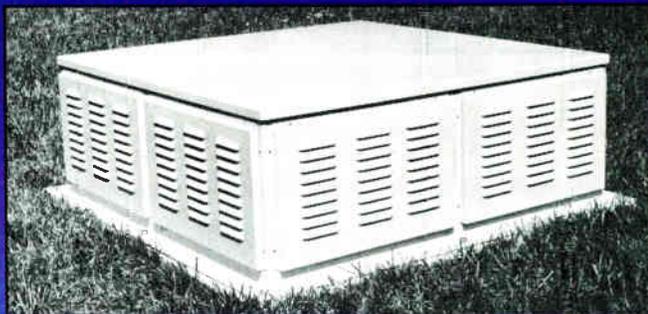
The Performance Model BT 1200 universal battery tester checks gelled electrolyte and lead acid batteries in 10 seconds. Since batteries deteriorate gradually, regular testing with this unique device enables you to log changes in voltage levels as they occur. Having this history lets you know when to do preventive maintenance before a critical battery fails.

Price is \$250. Order today, call toll free 800/279-6330

Reader Service Number 118



CENTRALIZED POWERING FOR CABLE TV & TELECOM THE MAGNUM UPS™



MAGNUM UPS LOW BOY ENCLOSURE

- ADVANCED HFC NODE, 60V- 72V- 90V FIELD SELECTABLE POWER SUPPLY.
- OPTIONAL 15 OR 30 AMPERE OUTPUT.
- FULL 8 HOUR BATTERY STANDBY OPERATION.
- INTELLIGENT PULSATING CHARGER MAXIMIZES BATTERY LIFE.
- FERRO FEEDS MULTIPLE INVERTERS FOR MAXIMUM REDUNDANCY.
- SMART/GARD™ OUTPUT PROTECTION FOR "HARDENED" CABLE SYSTEMS.
- UNOBTRUSIVE LOW PROFILE ENCLOSURE IS ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY.
- BOTH VISUAL AND TRANSPONDER STATUS MONITORING AVAILABLE.

PERFORMANCE POWER TECHNOLOGIES

P.O. Box 947, ROSWELL, GA 30077 770-475-3192

AN EDWIN-ROSS COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY

Reader Service Number 124

Element and Domain Management System Features

- Client/server, multi-tasking software systems
- Database serving support
- Highly graphical user interfaces
- Topology display based system
- Point-and-click drill down to parametric readings
- Comprehensive alarm management
- Group and global addressing
- Initialization and storing of user preferred settings
- Remote spectrum analysis
- Remote frequency response graphing
- Proof-of-performance (POP) testing

on the actual transponder technology. This can be readily justified since the transponder device is the voluminous product in any network monitoring system and the one device that is inserted into the actual optical nodes, amplifiers and power

supplies. The key issues that need to be addressed when attempting to standardize transponder technology are the actual physical, logical and electrical interfaces supported by the transponder and the respective station, power consumption and current ratings, voltage sources, maximum physical dimensions, input/output (I/O) support, on-board memory requirements, and the minimum accepted monitoring and control capability.

The physical, logical and electrical interfaces define exactly how the transponder will connect to the given optical node, amplifier and power supply. This interface will provide organizations with the ability to eliminate or minimize the number of external cables necessary to connect the given transponder.

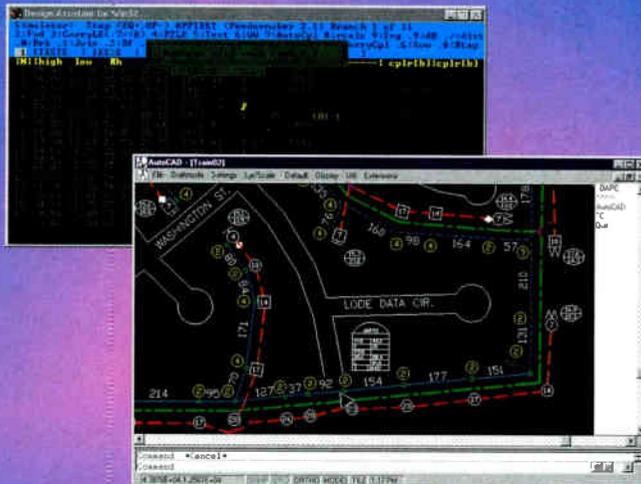
The standard functionality of the transponder will define what level of monitoring and control it possesses. The definition of this standard will drive the design requirements of the transponder. Functionality that has become recognized as typical of most competitive transponders is frequency

agility, downloadable firmware/protocol software, and switching control.

The method of design and strategy for implementation can easily dictate the physical characteristics of the given transponder. Clearly, the first step in achieving an embedded strategy is to define an agreed-upon and standard system. Accepted standards will minimize risks that will encourage organizations to design products that may reveal enhanced features at significantly lower prices.

Although the transponder is a product that has captured much of the attention of recent standards meetings, it is not the most common element in the network monitoring architecture. The actual transponder hardware is easily overshadowed by the firmware that is necessary to support communications back to the element management control engine or master control unit. The actual standard software is addressed by the RF protocol software component that is specific to the transponder platform. ➤

The Ultimate Design and Drafting Tool For Optimization and Efficiency



Call Today for
a **Free** 90 Day
Evaluation Package!



**Lode Data
Corporation**

Tel: (303)759-0100
Fax: (303)759-0214

Reader Service Number 185

WITH ALL THAT'S RIDING ON THE INFORMATION HIGHWAY, AREN'T YOU GLAD SOMEBODY'S MAKING THE GUARDRAILS?

Our planet's greatest resource is information. As the communications and power industries shape and change it every day, PLP® is leading the way in research and development, testing new products and new ideas to bring you the special solutions and services you need. For voice, video, data and power, trust your lines to Preformed Line Products. (216)461-5200 www.preformed.com

**PREFORMED
LINE PRODUCTS**

©1997 Preformed Line Products. All rights reserved.



THE CONNECTION YOU CAN COUNT ON.

Reader Service Number 200



A standard and reliable network protocol is required to support communications between the actual control/polling engines, database server, and GUI software. This approach is required in order to remain compatible with industrywide, current and emerging management systems.

SNMP

In current systems, the simple network management protocol (SNMP) provides the proven and industry-accepted basis for delivering necessary and requested information to open network management systems. A number of industry suppliers have adopted SNMP as a cost-effective means of monitoring and managing heterogeneous and distributed network elements.

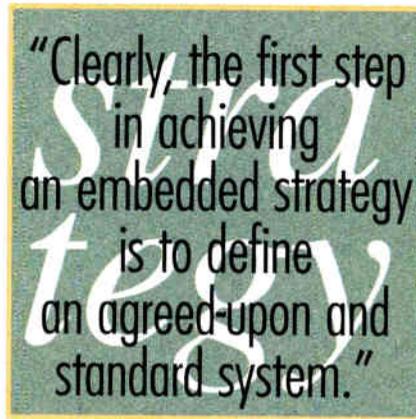
In addition to SNMP, the common management information protocol (CMIP) is attaining a high level of notoriety. CMIP has been identified as a protocol that will provide service level management within the telecommunications and broadband network environments.

Proxy agents will be required to support communications from element management systems to high-order network management systems. Proxy agents are readily available for SNMP and CMIP. They act as the common thread for interfacing the elements that comprise the given network to the defined network management platform. Most of the SNMP management platforms available today offer dual mode protocol support for both CMIP and SNMP.

GUI

The GUI is the software that enables access to the information that is monitored and maintained by the given element management system. Other than

supporting the standard interfaces for accessing the controlling elements of the system, the GUI software does not need to abide by any specific standards or rules. Although this is the case, the GUI presents those organizations that compete in the network monitoring marketplace with any opportunity to define itself.



Products available today are developed under Microsoft Windows NT and UNIX operating systems. Significant detail is spent on designing and implementing compelling methods for presenting information specific to the elements being monitored. Any truly competitive product is designed to support client/server activities. Software modularity is essential for the end user. System software needs to be scaleable and capable of handling virtually any size system through the addition of software modules as the given need arises. Software module additions are made to support enhanced capability or to generally increase performance.

Typical features of current element and domain management systems are bulleted in the accompanying sidebar.

As the density of network monitoring systems increases, it will become increasingly important that these systems support interoperability standards. This issue is critical to ensure an open and consistent architecture that lends itself to network reliability and multi-vendor system solutions. The evolution and implementation of standards also provides the ability to define reproducibility guidelines, on a systems solution basis, which is consistent across all vendors products. Regardless of who is designing and manufacturing, a product that meets industry-accepted standards must have similar behavior characteristics.

Summary

In order to validate that participating organizations are all adhering to the defined standards and that their respective products are within specification, it is typically necessary to establish a standards body that is responsible for certifying that a given product is compliant.

This article assumes that the deployment of network monitoring solutions is one that has been accepted as a necessity of doing business, not a discretionary investment. Those that participate within the network monitoring arena strongly believe that element management systems can improve network availability and reliability and provide better information about the given network to the service provider. This added technology has been proven to contribute to the primary objective of delivering a quality service on a customer demand basis. **CT**

Bob Vogel is vice president of marketing at AM Communications.

TONER stocks
EAGLE
COMTRONICS INC.

ORDER TOLL FREE NATIONWIDE 800-523-5947

The world's
biggest
information
pipeline...

is at your
command



First we gave you the pipeline itself.

Then we developed Crystal Line™, a system that funnels video, voice and data through the pipeline. Today, we're harnessing the power of these services with the introduction of NetCaptain, a new high-speed cable data system that enables broadband network operators to manage and deliver interactive data and multimedia content at unprecedented speeds.

As you make decisions that will transform the destiny of your business, Philips Broadband Networks is doing its part to take your HFC pipeline wherever you want it to go. Our integrated systems comprise a total infrastructure for video, voice and data, as well as powerful management software to monitor and control all of your services.

Call 315-682-9105 (in the U.S., call 1-800-448-5171) to learn how we're making the world's biggest information pipeline even bigger.

Visit us at SCTE booth #1756, 1764

Let's make things better.



PHILIPS

Get 99.99% Availability

By Gordon Greenfield

During this period of rapid convergence of telephony, data and cable services, network availability benchmarks mean more than just satisfied cable viewers. New technical services such as telephony, digital video, digital audio, video game services and high-speed Internet access demand much higher availability ratings than cable providers historically have achieved. As the cable industry sorts through new legislation created by the passage of the Telecommunications Act of 1996, a shooting match will commence and the target will be 99.99% availability.

While the 99.99% standard may become the target, industry competition will determine acceptable availability ratings. What is not being debated is that competition

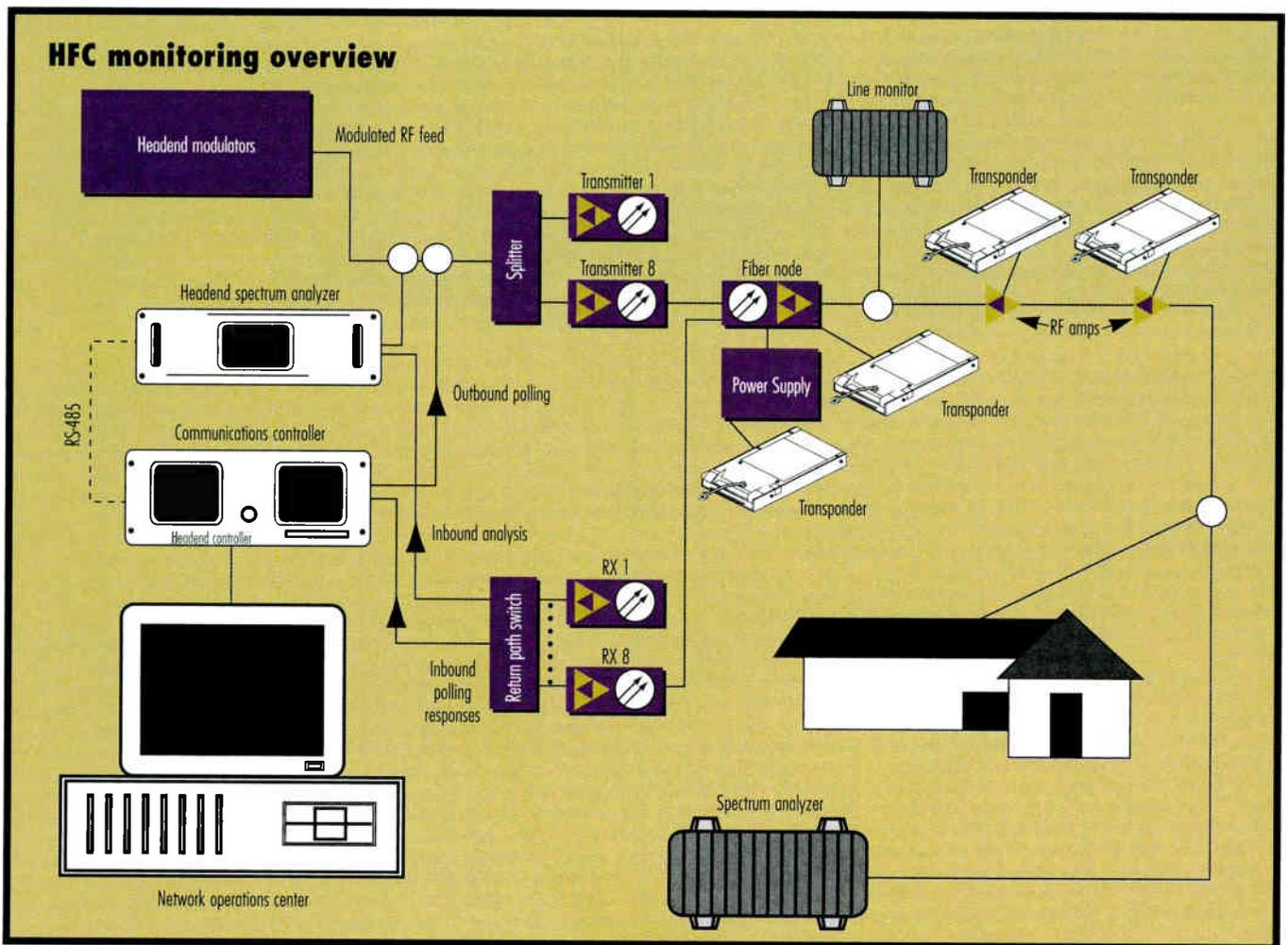
during this new era of cable calls for new services with unprecedented availability and reliability. Availability is the amount of time a network properly performs, and

reliability refers to the innate functionality of a cable network's design.

In order to achieve improved availability and reliability ratings, system operators are reviewing and improving maintenance practices, pushing fiber further out into the plant, reducing the number of actives and implementing improved standby powering systems. As operators make major investments to rebuild their plants, it is not unusual to see 10 to 15% of the rebuild budget be invested in monitoring solutions.

Monitoring benefits

Monitoring the status and performance of the hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) domain helps system operators improve overall



Integrated Supplier

EF&I

Engineering,
Furnish
&
Install

Service Cables

Patch Panels

Splice Boxes

Patch and Splice
Panels

Splitters

WDM's

Preterminated
Cables

Fiber Identifier
Software

Fusion Splicers

FIBER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Alcoa
Fujikura Ltd.

(AFL) is the leader in the CATV industry providing passive fiber optic products and installation services to

build or rebuild your headend. From adapters and pigtails to splicers and fiber management systems, AFL is your source for helping you achieve your goals.

AFL also provides the engineering, furnishing and installing (EF&I) services to complete your project in the most economical, timely manner.

Call (800) 235-3423 for more information.

From the Headend to the Node

ISO 9001



ALCOA

Alcoa Fujikura Ltd.
Telecommunications Division

1-800-AFL-FIBER

Visit us at SCTE booth #937

Reader Service Number 117

plant performance and increase network reliability and availability ratings. By monitoring their HFC networks, system operators can realize considerable improvements in the following areas:

1) Identify failures before service is disrupted. One of the most common causes of network failure is powering problems. In large networks the layout of power

grids may make a power failure in part of the system invisible in the headend. A monitoring system immediately informs the system operator that power supplies have switched into standby mode.

Without monitoring, the standby batteries will simply drain, delaying the failure but not eliminating it. With an alarm, the operator can perform

field maintenance or get a generator to the site before the service is disrupted. Although status monitoring systems cannot prevent power outages, they can reduce maintenance costs, improve reliability and enhance network availability by providing warning signals before batteries completely drain.

2) Clean up the return path. Two-way services obviously require a clean return path. But how do you know ingress is disrupting services until customers call to complain? The solution is a return path monitoring system that continuously measures ingress.

An approach such as an automated ingress management system provides operators the ability to not only alarm on ingress, but also to measure it and identify the source down to a node level. This allows operators to roll trucks directly to the problem area while maintaining communications with all other nodes.

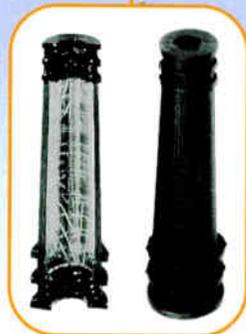
One Small Step for the Technician & Installer. One Giant Leap for Drop System Reliability.



The **NEW** ProTex pre-lubricated *Weathershield* protects the f-connector interface from environmental hazards. The *Weathershield's* internal shielding greatly reduces signal ingress and egress. It's unique design also provides moisture and corrosion protection as well as strain and vibration relief.

The ProTex *Weathershield* is inexpensive, reusable and can greatly improve the reliability of your forward and reverse drop system.

A cross section of the ProTex *Weathershield* featuring sealing threads, pre-lubrication and aluminum shielding.



For a **FREE SAMPLE** of the ProTex *Weathershield*, call us at 601•939•2299 fax 601•939•1920.

ProTex

ProTex, Inc. • 141 Fairmont • Pearl, MS • 39208

Reader Service Number 33

BOTTOM LINE

Aim for 99.99%

The cable industry's moves into high-speed data and telephony has made *availability*—the amount of time a network properly performs—more important than ever before.

Hitting 9s: Much ballyhooed has been the telcos' boasts of around 99.99% availability. Some may say those claims aren't exactly reality, but nevertheless, something very close to that level of performance is what cable must shoot for.

- Identify failures before service is disrupted.
- Clean up the return path.
- Find slowly degrading signals.
- Speed repairs by quickly finding the root cause of a failure.
- Monitor the most critical part of your plant—the headend.
- Simplify Federal Communications Commission compliance and test year-round.

3) Find slowly degrading signals. With performance monitoring hardware and a powerful software system, system operators can complete trend analysis on plant performance. Testing for signal distortion, as well as levels, gives system operators a more complete picture of what their subscribers are seeing. Measurements should be performed in-service, allowing system operators to continuously monitor important parameters such as carrier-to-noise and composite second order distortions without interrupting service.

4) Speed repairs by quickly finding the root cause of a failure. It is inevitable that network elements will fail. The problem system operators typically face is identifying the source of the failure. It is impossible to maintain high availability if it takes hours to identify the source of a failure. While some simple monitoring systems may not have the capability to identify the root cause of a failure, a comprehensive network monitoring solution—complete with automated status and performance monitoring systems—will allow cable system operators to target truck rolls directly to problem areas.

A powerful filtering system needs to be embedded in the monitoring software that sorts through alarm storms. For example, a failure of a node will cause all active devices beyond that node to “fail,” as well. The monitoring system should have the capability to identify the node as the most likely cause of the failure. This will significantly improve response times.

5) The most critical part of your plant—the headend. When a failure occurs in the headend, the entire plant, or a significant portion of it, may be affected. Nothing damages availability ratings quicker or more significantly than broad-scale failures.

A monitoring system should immediately alarm on failures in laser transmitters and other critical headend devices. This must be integrated with the multi-vendor distribution plant monitoring and offer correlation of alarms.

6) Simplify Federal Communications Commission compliance and test year-round. The FCC never intended operators to be in compliance only two times a year. The mandatory, biannual tests were intended as a minimum test requirement to document year-round compliance. Today's new technical services make these testing requirements

alone an inadequate benchmark.

System operators need an automated monitoring system that will continuously test the plant so that they can ensure high-quality performance—at or above FCC requirements—all year long. **CT**

Gordon Greenfield is vice president/marketing for Superior Electronics Group.

Lindsay Electronics

Creating the New Standard for System Symmetry

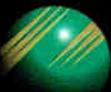


LGT Series 1 GHz Communication Multi-TAPS

- Non-destructive connector pin seizure mechanism
- ZAMAK 3 housing
- 15 PSI Leak tested
- Low insertion loss
- High isolation

- 20 dB Return loss
- Non disruption of AC or RF features
- Upgradeable to customer power passing
- 9" Long to avoid costly splices.

A quarter century of proven reliability and performance. Revolutionary technologies from...



LINDSAY ELECTRONICS

*Going the extra mile ... for the last mile
Since 1953*

50 Mary Street West, Lindsay, Ontario, Canada K9V 4S7
Tel: (705) 324 2196 Fax: (705) 324 5474 Tel: (800) 465 7046 (U.S. only)

Reader Service Number 21

An Architectural Summit

Jones Shares Lessons

By Pam Nobles

His coffee was stale and cold, but he took a sip anyway as he poured over the maps one more time. The windows were dark. It was finally quiet in his office. Corporate wanted to see another design scenario to justify his rebuild budget. It's hard to sit down and think about design models and powering when he has a system to run. "Too many hats," he thought. "I'm just spread too thin."

He wished they would come to a decision—any decision. Either determine how to do the rebuild and move forward, or just let him go back to the job he knows best—running his system. If he had stronger guidelines to work from, he would feel a little more confident. He wondered what other systems do...

Sharing lessons

Innovation and creativity have always been a source of pride for the cable industry. Many, many lessons have been learned from the trial-and-error way in which we have worked. In the face of competition, however, the old trial-and-error way of doing business will no longer suffice; the risk is too great. We need to move quickly; we need to be able to balance unique solutions with proven best practices or standards. Sharing lessons learned between operating systems has always been practiced at Jones Intercable. We want to formalize this process through our Architectural Summit.

The purpose of the Architectural Summit is to share the lessons Jones associates have learned and provide a path to get there. A select group of Jones engineers and managers is meeting in Orlando, FL, this month two days prior to SCTE's Cable-Tec Expo. Here we will discuss our company's

bandwidth migration philosophy with respect to RF, powering and fiber. We will equip our engineers with the tools for successful implementation.

Since this article was written prior to the early-June Summit, it will focus on events leading to the meeting and how Jones plans to share lessons learned, both within the company, and with the industry. Additional conclusions will be shared in future issues.

Why the Summit?

Competitive forces, technology, regulatory issues and a customer focus have all caused Jones Intercable to fine-tune its business strategy and philosophy. A company Strategic Action Team was charged with this task, and in October 1996, presented an implementation plan for all corporate department teams to emulate. Departments were instructed to do whatever was necessary to align their teams with the new business direction. So, "no sacred cows." Department team strategies were completed early in 1997.

An outcome of this strategy is a new corporate structure that allows the corporate leaders and specialists to work more directly with the systems. A team within this new structure is charged

with the introduction of the company's bandwidth migration philosophy, an upgrade and rebuild plan.

Migration philosophy

In the past, we knew that new channels and services would be needed to meet our customers' future needs, but how much is enough? As technology evolved, our systems built extensions to existing cable plant to 330 MHz, to

BOTTOM LINE

Lessons to Be Learned

Competition, technology, regulatory issues and a commitment to improving customer perceptions of reliability have led to a slew of lessons learned in the cable telecommunications engineering arena.

Some in the technical community have called for cable's system engineers—regardless of MSO affiliation—to make a renewed commitment to sharing solid engineering practices as the industry moves into delivering new services.

In its early June "Architectural Summit," major MSO Jones Intercable will bring together a select group of its engineers and managers to discuss the company's bandwidth migration philosophy with respect to RF, powering and fiber.

What does this mean to engineers outside of Jones? What makes the meeting interesting to everyone in the cable engineering community is Jones' commitment to sharing knowledge gained at its summit. Watch the pages of this magazine for more...

TODAY, OPPORTUNITY DOESN'T KNOCK.

It phones, faxes,
emails, telecomputes,
and sends you video on
demand.

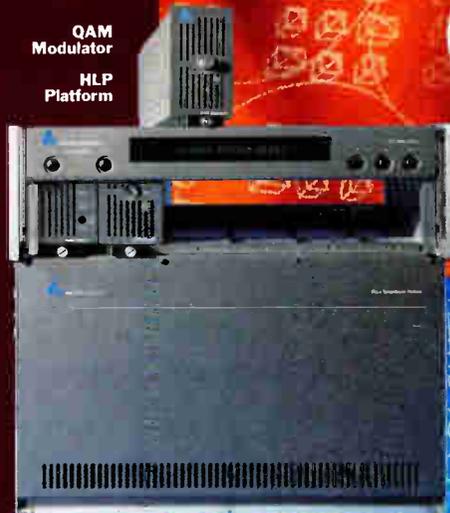
At Harmonic Lightwaves we built our reputation on cutting-edge transmission solutions for HFC broadband networks. Our equipment is known for compact, modular designs and performance that is always a step ahead. The same is true of our upcoming line of digital products.

Take our new TRANsend™ QAM modulator. Designed to transmit advanced MPEG-2 digital video over conventional broadband networks, our modulator offers second generation technology with Harmonic's usual plug-and-play simplicity. It requires less than half the rack space of its competitors. And its compliance with all major industry standards (ITU-T/SCTE, DAVIC and DVB) makes it virtually "future proof."

Our new TRANsend™ MPEG-2 program encoder is similarly well thought out. It compresses one video channel plus multiple audio channels, and outputs an MPEG-2 stream that's fully compliant at main profile and main level. Up to 10 of these encoders fit neatly into one plug-and-play platform.

And like all our products, the new digital lineup incorporates our NETWatch™ local and remote system management capabilities!

As television, telecommunications and high-speed telecomputing converge into one compatible digital domain, Harmonic will be there in every headend, hub, node and network with products that keep you online. Simpler, faster and better.



QAM
Modulator
HLP
Platform

VTP
Platform
MPEG-2
Program
Encoder



Harmonic Lightwaves

Transcending the ordinary.

www.harmonic-lightwaves.com

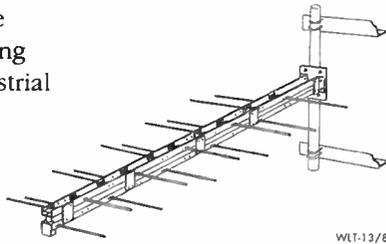
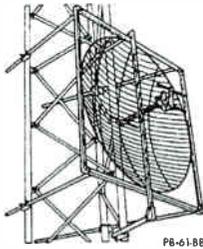
549 Baltic Way, Sunnyvale, California 94089 U.S.A.

tel: 800 730-4099 408 542-2500 fax: 408 542-2511

Reader Service Number 12

Are you buying the right antennas today to meet your needs tomorrow?

WADE antennas were used by the Grand Alliance during the original broadcasting field tests for terrestrial Digital TV in 1994.



Get improved reception now and be prepared for the transition with a broadband antenna from **WADE Antenna Ltd.**

Before you make your next antenna purchase call

Reader Service Number 131

400 MHz, 450 MHz, 550 MHz and now to 750 MHz, with some anticipation, but with little definition as to the services this extra bandwidth would carry.

Jones recognizes that a strategy for project pre-engineering and management is necessary for the company to be successful in this area. We need to define who we are and what we stand for, and develop our rebuild guidelines from there. Are we Nordstroms or Wal-mart, or somewhere in between? Are we on the "leading edge," or will we allow others to take the initial technological plunge?



What we have come up with is a philosophy, supported by our new corporate structure, of being a fast but cautious follower of new technology. Considering the stories of past successes and failures of systems that have endeavored to take on large construction projects as well as corporate-sponsored research, we are developing a bandwidth migration plan. This plan will document guidelines for increasing bandwidth for upgrades and rebuilds as related to RF, fiber, and powering. This plan, still evolving, is the focus of the Architectural Summit.

Share lessons learned

The Summit is slated to kick off with our philosophy. Drivers of the strategy, current and future businesses and services, will be explored, as will how to balance the cost of unused bandwidth with the prospect of future services. In addition to the bandwidth migration plans, guidelines for selecting and managing contractors will be reviewed. Each topic will be covered in enough detail so a system can immediately apply what is learned.

Associates targeted for the Summit include regional engineering directors and managers, construction and project

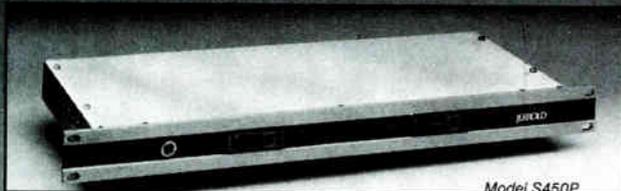
MHz[®]
MEGA HERTZ[®]

Established 1975

STOCKS

GI General Instrument

HEADEND PRODUCTS



S450M (MODULATOR) S450 P (PROCESSOR) S890D (DEMODULATOR)



C6M-II 1 GHz Modulator



DigiCipher II DSR-4500

"Call us for all your Jerrold requirements"

DENVER, CO 800-525-8386 303-779-1717 303-779-1749 FAX	ATLANTA, GA 800-962-5966 OCALA, FL 800-922-9200	ST. LOUIS, MO 800-821-6800 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 800-761-7610	PHOENIX, AZ 800-883-8839 http://www.megahz.com
--	--	---	--

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

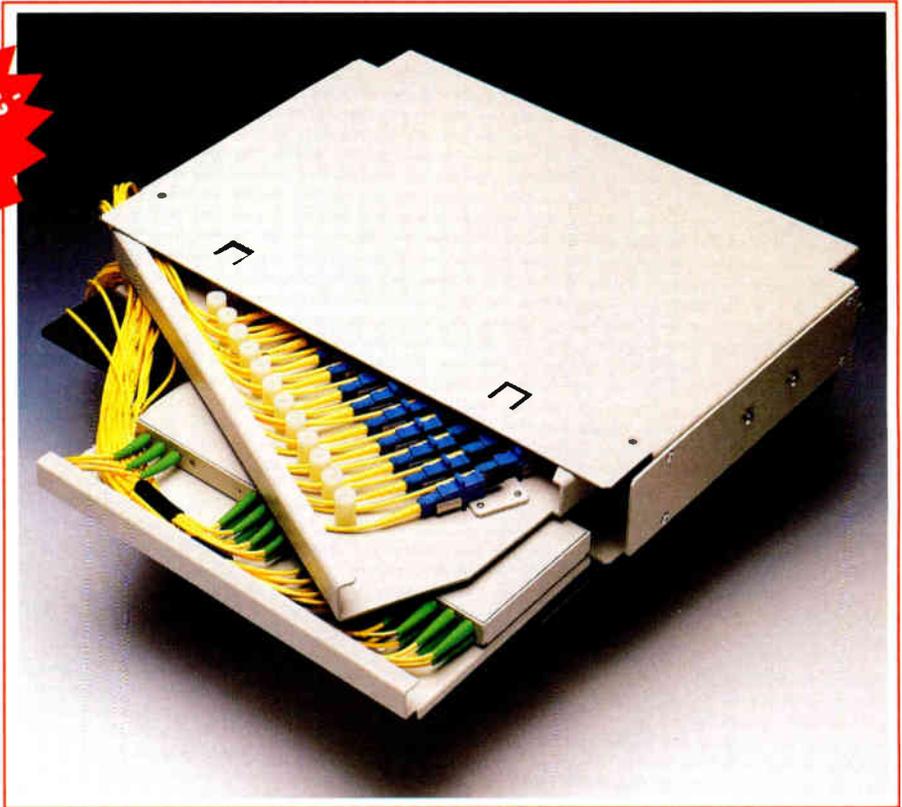
Reader Service Number 13

Solve Your Headend Management Problems

A new product announcement from the Fiber Optics Division of AWC - Adirondack Wire and Cable.



ADIRONDACK
FIBER OPTICS
DIVISION OF ACS INDUSTRIES, INC.



See us in Orlando
at SCTE Booth # 1240
June 4 - 6, 1997

CATV Fiber Optic Management Hardware CATV Fiber Optic Distribution Shelf – Headend Manager™

Adirondack Fiber Optics Division introduces the **Headend Manager™**, a compact fiber-optic distribution shelf designed for CATV headend installations. It specifically was designed to distribute signals from a headend or feeder to the Outside Plant, node or other locations. The **Headend Manager™** is an integrated termination, splice, and coupler housing with customer-designed configurations for various signal splittings of (6) 1 x 4, (8) 1 x 3, (12) 1 x 2 and others as required. Overall shelf dimensions are 2.5 inches high and are easily rack mountable in standard 19" or 23" equipment bays and racks.

It features a swing-out termination drawer with capacity for up to 24 bulkhead interconnections. A platform shelf has the capacity for two (2) splice trays /24 fusion splices. The unit also has a pull-out coupler/splitter module drawer and has hinged front and rear covers for easy access to all connection and splice points within the cabinet.

Terminations are offered in industry standard APC/FC or APC/SC configurations, all meeting high performance single-mode values of -65dB Return Loss, -0.25 dB Insertion Loss, and Bellcore GR-326 compliance.

Adirondack Fiber Optics Division can provide all passive components from the splitters, interconnects, APC/FC or APC/SC pigtailed and fully tests the cabinet prior to installation. Another innovative product to save time and money, but more importantly, to **effectively and efficiently "manage" fiber optic distribution within the CATV headend.**

For ordering and general information, please call AWC customer service at **800-237-4542**.

Adirondack Fiber Optics

160 Hamlet Avenue
PO Box 1010, Woonsocket, RI 02895
401-769-1600 • Fax 401-769-1607 • WATS 1-800-237-4542



managers, and system engineering managers. The key associate to the success of any system's project is the project manager. All major rebuilds will be managed by a project manager specifically dedicated to the project. This person is the common denominator in all projects and the link back to the corporate specialist team. Since the project

manager will concentrate his or her efforts on the project, the project manager frees the system engineering manager to run the system. The profile of our ideal project manager will be discussed at the Summit so systems will have guidelines for their search for this person.

Lessons learned include research that corporate has sponsored. Early in

1997, Craig Beesley and Jones Interchange's Network Design Group completed research to examine different powering methods, and recommend a powering strategy for the company to use when powering cable systems.

Experience also is an important ingredient when sharing lessons learned. Jim Williams of Jones has used his experience and talents designing headends to compile a comprehensive plan for others to follow. The conclusions of his work also are published in this issue of *Communications Technology* on page 168.

Importance of leadership

We recognize at Jones that people are more than company assets. They are unique, emotional, creative individuals, needing relationships, all with their own gifts, all wanting to have purpose in their



An NCTI Certificate of Graduation

is recognized throughout the industry as a solid indicator that your technical and non-technical employees have what it takes to excel in the rapidly changing CATV/broadband communications industry.



Call, fax or write for your FREE NCTI Training Kit today.

The most comprehensive cable training available anywhere!

CT6/97



National Cable Television Institute
801 W. Mineral Ave.
Littleton, CO 80120-4501
(303) 797-9393 fax: (303) 797-9394

The Jones Companies' strategy

- **Vision.** We will be recognized and sought after for the value we create for our customers, associates, and investors.
- **Mission.** To provide profitable delivery of high value entertainment, education, communications and information products and services to our target customers.
- **Values.** Customer focused, speed, results and respect.

The Jones values, which characterize the Jones leader of the future, include:

- Providing outstanding customer service.
- Building a learning culture.
- Working with imagination and quality (the Jones "IQ").
- Embracing change.
- Practicing participative self-management.
- Predisposition to attack opportunities.
- Appreciating diversity and individual differences.
- Encouraging teamwork.
- Achieving integrative thinking.
- Creating intangible leveraging.

Reader Service Number 97

lives. A goal of our leaders is to create an environment that allows associates to flourish, one that allows us all to use our unique gifts.

Leaders lead by creating an environment of self-management, where motivation factors—achievement, recognition, challenging work, responsibility, and growth—are intrinsic to a job. Leaders instill a sense of significance, an experience of equality, a contagious enthusiasm, a commitment to growth, and a unifying passion. Leaders create a vision to be shared. Shared ideas and beliefs become duties to which people willingly respond. This is the type of environment we hope to create at the Architectural Summit and throughout Jones. The accompanying sidebar further details Jones' corporate strategy and values.

Values and stories

The Summit also provides an opportunity to strengthen the values by which Jones operates. Although the Jones values are known by associates, they can be made stronger through face-to-face interactions. Stories can be used to strengthen these interactions. Associates need a forum where they can ask questions and synthesize their learning. All associates, existing and new, need to be aligned with the company's overall culture and philosophy.

Why stories? One could look at life as a story, in which we all have a role to play and contributions to make. Stories carry the shared culture, beliefs and history of a group, and can therefore install values and promote a group's philosophy. In order to know where we are going, we need a starting point. Stories provide the initial vision, create this common experience, and give us all something in which to believe. Sharing the stories of successes and failures is a theme woven throughout the Summit.

In his book *Leadership is an Art*, Max DePree, CEO of Fortune 500 company Herman Miller, relates a story of a Nigerian village that just received electricity. Every family had a single light bulb and soon light bulb watching started to replace the nighttime gatherings at the tribal fire, where storytellers would pass on the

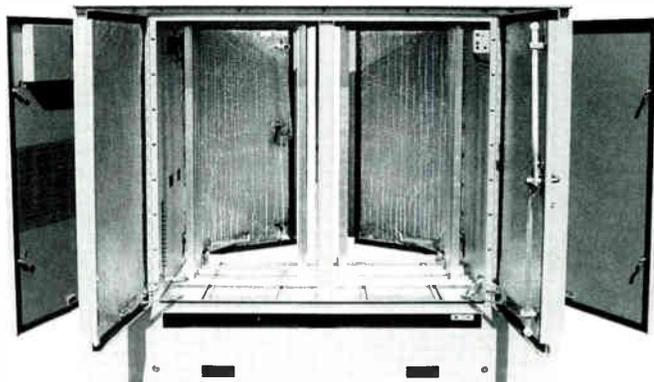
history of the tribe. He goes on to say that every corporation needs a tribal storyteller. The penalty for failing to listen is to lose one's history and values.

It is everyone's job to ensure that things like light bulbs (e-mail and procedure manuals) do not replace our company storytellers. Jones needs to have "tribal storytellers" to keep the culture

alive, and develop and tell their own success stories. At the Architectural Summit, we will be these tribal storytellers, and in this way, continue to share lessons learned. It's people, not technology, that gets the job done. **CT**

Pam Nobles is manager of technical development for Jones Intercable.

OUTDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL CABINET SYSTEMS



Hennessy Products specializes in the design and manufacture of Outdoor Environmental Cabinet Systems that protect your electronics from temperature extremes, wind driven rain, earthquakes and vandals.

Our UCN™ Series cabinets provide the perfect environment for CATV equipment. They are completely climate controlled and include separate fiber/storage compartment, AC distribution compartment and battery drawers.

Our engineering team will integrate your mechanical, thermal and electrical ideas into new and dynamic designs, custom-tailored to meet your specific requirements. We've engineered UL and Bellcore designs for CATV specific applications in territories ranging from the hot & humid climate in South America to the extremely cold mountains of Alaska.

For more information, please call us at 800-950-7146 or e-mail us at sales@hennessy.com. Our catalog is available upon request.



www.hennessy.com



Booth #2813



Booth #1228

Hennessy Products, Inc.

910 Progress Road • P.O. Box 509 • Chambersburg, PA 17201-0509
(800) 950-7146 • Fax: (717) 264-1634 • e-mail: sales@hennessy.com

Visit us at SCTE booth #1228

Reader Service Number 140

The 90 VAC Solution Powering Needs Considered In MSO Study

By Craig Beesley

We've all heard from power supply vendors or read in the trades that 90 VAC network powering needs to be considered. The information looked promising, but we wanted to know how it would work in our systems. That's why Jones Intercable initiated an extensive 900-hour study that examined the powering of 1,500 miles of hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) network. The objective of this study was to examine different network powering methods and recommend a powering strategy that would balance reliability and cost.

This article will discuss the results of the study, factors and issues that need to be considered when looking at higher voltages and centralized powering designs, and outline our powering strategy. Early on we recognized any powering strategy would need to consider the investment in 60 volt distributed power

since it has been an industry standard for over 15 years.

Study details

We started the project by selecting 40 miles of a newly rebuilt HFC network. The 40 miles was divided into 20 miles of typical urban (100 homes per

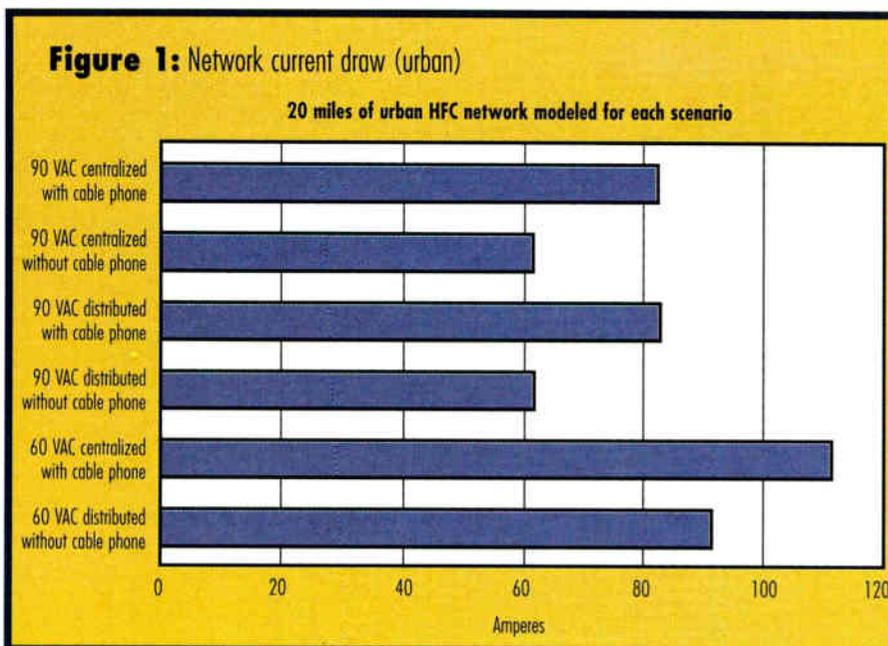
mile) and 20 miles of rural (35 homes per mile). We designed the 40 miles of plant with the following six powering scenarios:

- 1) Traditional 60 VAC distributed cable powering
- 2) 60 VAC distributed cable with 30% penetration cable phone
- 3) 90 VAC distributed cable powering
- 4) 90 VAC distributed cable with 30% penetration cable phone
- 5) 90 VAC centralized CATV
- 6) 90 VAC centralized cable with 30% penetration cable phone

The system design criteria of the modeled network included the following:

- Designed at 550 MHz analog and spaced at 750 MHz
- Two-way activated HFC plant
- Urban node size modeled at 500 homes per node
- Rural node size modeled by RF cascade distortions
- End-of-line signals designed at carrier-to-noise (C/N) = 49 dB
- Composite second order (CSO) = -52 dB, composite triple beat (CTB) = -52 dB, and cross modulation (X-mod) = -52
- Power inserter device (PID) total power consumption = 3.06 watts
- Minimum voltage at active = 42 volts
- Minimum voltage at PID = 40 volts

This 240 miles of power design demonstrated that in both rural and urban networks, increasing the voltage from 60 to 90 volts reduced the overall system current draw by 34% as illustrated in Figures 1 on this page and 2 on page 164. This could allow the systems to be designed with a greater reach from the power supply. There was no difference in the current draw for the 90 volt distributed and



EAS Compliance Made Easy

with the
TFT EAS 911
Encoder/Decoder

Meeting your Federal and local EAS requirements is easy and inexpensive with the TFT EAS 911. Even nontechnical operators can accomplish encoding and decoding with speed and accuracy, guided by the EAS 911's sequentially lighted keys. Special **HELP** and **PRACTICE** keys build confidence with operators. Remote access is available via modem or DTMF from a standard telephone. Nothing could be easier.

The EAS 911 is designed to interface with every type of headend to provide the heart of your Emergency Alert System. Contact TFT for a full-color brochure and information on competitively priced cable systems from integrators affiliated with TFT.

EAS 911R Encoder/Decoder

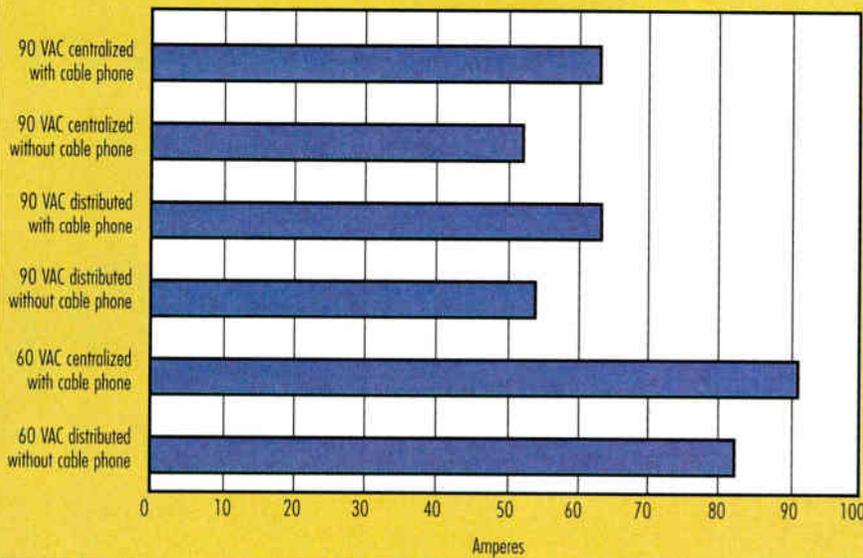


TFT INC

Sound Quality for Over 25 Years

Figure 2: Network current draw (rural)

20 miles of rural HFC network modeled for each scenario



centralized designs. However, by designing with a centralized approach the number of power supply locations was

reduced by 50% in the urban scenario and 43% in the rural scenario compared to distributed 60 volt scenarios. The reduction was even greater when cable phone powering was included in the design as illustrated in Figure 3.

Design/service balance

There is a trade-off between designing a cost-effective powering system and improving reliability that must be balanced based on the types of services you're going to provide. Our study compared the cost of the equipment and labor to install for traditional battery backup 60 volt and 90 volt distributed powering, and 90 volt centralized powering, with and without cable phone, for urban and rural areas. It also compared the cost of 90 volt systems that were provisioned to have generators installed. Only one cost study is shown for 90 volt powering with cable phone. The cost per mile for different powering scenarios, which are shown in more detail in the accompanying table on page 167, ranged from \$801 to \$3,536. The major cost difference was due to the installation of backup generators to provide cable phone services.

After we completed the initial study of 240 miles of network powering, we wanted to confirm the 90 volt centralized powering results on a complete system to ensure we would see the same efficiencies. This portion

of the study included 325 miles of HFC network with the same system criteria as listed earlier in the article. We started with 60 VAC distributed powering as a baseline, then designed with 90 VAC centralized powering with and without cable phone. We also determined that a migration strategy should be considered for some systems that are upgrading their network in incremental steps. Since a number of the 90 volt power supplies are designed with 60, 75 and 90 VAC power taps, we wanted to look at a migration strategy that would implement a higher voltage design over time. This would allow existing 60 volt power supplies to be used. New higher voltage power supplies could be installed and operated at 75 VAC until the system was ready to migrate to 90 volts.

This part of the study realized a 33% reduction in overall system current draw between the 60 volt system and 90 volt powering system, which was only 1% change from the initial 240 miles studied. The 75 volt powering had a 21% reduced current draw compared to the 60 volt system. The number of power supply locations for 90 volt centralized powering was reduced by 60% compared to the 60 volt powering. This was a 10% greater reduction over the previous models. The greater reduction was accomplished by finding power supply locations that could feed more than one fiber node.

Reliability

Reliability must be a consideration in choosing any powering design. The amount of powering reliability will depend on the types of services provided, and customers' expectations. For example, if life-line services are planned, you must meet telephone industry standards for availability as outlined in Bellcore Technical Advisory, TA-NWT-000909, which states that eight hours of battery reserve backup must be available. In the case of more traditional cable systems that provide video programming and data services, competition and your customer will be the driver for higher reliability. Methods that increase power supply reliability include:

- *Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)*. This provides consistent power to the equipment through batteries in the event of the loss of AC line power.

BOTTOM LINE

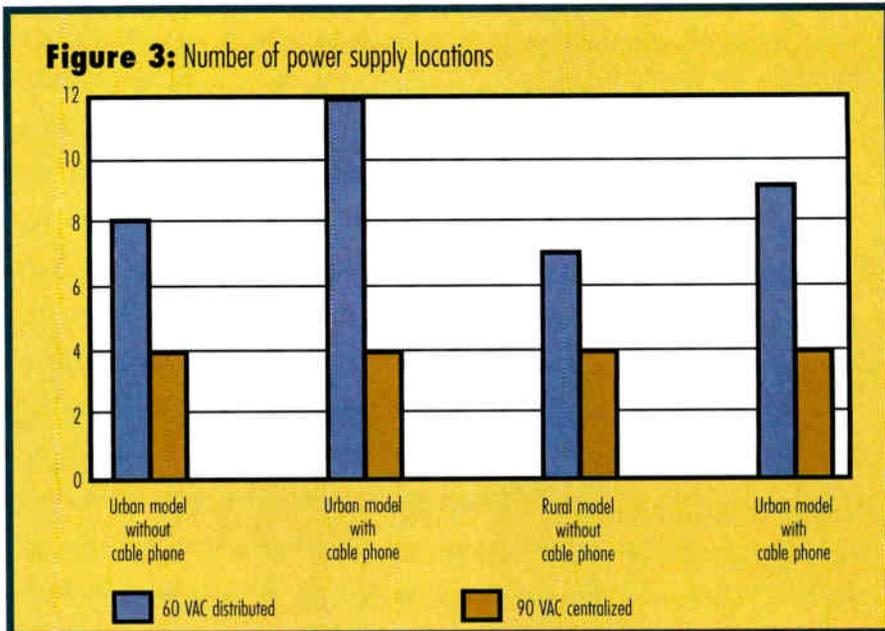
The 90 VAC Option

Jones Intercable recently completed a 900-hour study that examined the powering of 1,500 mile of hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) network. The much talked about 90 VAC option was part of the study.

Is 90 VAC the way? Jones concluded there were several pros and cons. **Positives?** Design reach is 35% greater than 60 VAC, equipment and installation for 90 volt powering with traditional battery backup costs the same as 60 VAC, power supply locations are reduced by 50%, and more.

Negatives? More stringent safety procedures are needed, powering at 90 volts may be an issue in meeting National Electrical Code (NEC) voltage limits when powering home-premises devices from the coax drop, power supply locations are more costly and more difficult to obtain permission due to their larger size, and more.

- **Power supply status monitoring.** This is an excellent way to receive feedback from the network powering system rather than using the customer as your monitor. An example of this would be an alarm that indicates when a power supply switches to the battery backup because of a utility feed failure. This would give the operator an opportunity to determine the nature of the outage and prepare to deploy a mobile generator if necessary.
- **Power supply redundancy.** This provides an N+1 feature. This N+1 is an extra power supply housed within the cabinet that automatically switches over the power load upon failure of one of the active supplies.
- **Independent sources of input power.** These are a type of redundancy that can be utilized if the power supply is located in an area that can tie into two power grids.
- **Extended standby backup power provided by a permanently housed generator at the power supply location.** This would provide long-term backup. This type of reliability would be used for lifeline services.



Centralized powering is another way to increase reliability. In centralized powering, power supplies are located at a central point in the system. In most cases, there may be more than one power supply co-located.

Express power cables (dedicated low-loss cables from the power supply to the inserter location) may be used to insert power further down the system, or into another fiber node. Centralized powering will reduce the



**FCC 505
compliance ?**

EASY !!!
with our 631
Program Timer Jr.
Give us a call to
find out how.

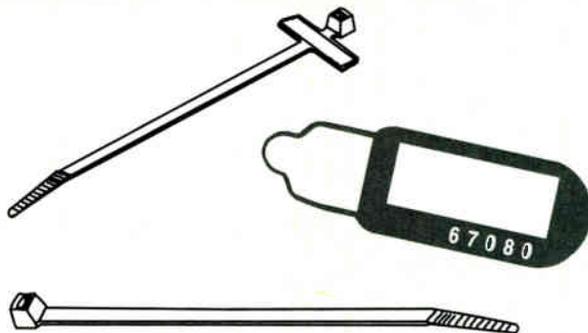
1-800-821-6001

<http://www.monroe-electronics.com>
e-mail - monroe @ monroe-electronics.com

ME MONROE ELECTRONICS MADE IN USA

Reader Service Number 53
Visit us at SCTE booth #836

SUNSET ENTERPRISES, INC.



Drop Tags, CATV and
Telephone Wire Management Products

TytonHellermann.
CORPORATION

Quality Products & Service to Meet Your Needs

800 900-9879
FAX: 800 900-9877

Reader Service Number 192

Understanding 90 Volt Centralized Powering

Advantages

- Design reach is 35% greater than 60 VAC
- Equipment and installation for 90 volt powering with traditional battery backup costs the same as 60 VAC
- Power supply locations are reduced by 50%
- Typically one power supply location per node
- Fewer permits needed due to power equipment co-locations
- Low mean time to perform power supply maintenance
- Easier to deploy portable generator for extended power outages

Disadvantages

- Provides for incremental deployment of capital as business grows
- Multiple modules share cabinet (RF, power and fiber-optic equipment)
- Generator backup capability
- More stringent safety procedures needed with higher voltage
- Powering at 90 volts may be an issue in meeting National Electrical Code voltage limits when powering home-premises devices from the coax drop
- It may not be more efficient to operate 90 volt powering if additional voltage is burned up in cable resistance
- Power supply locations are more costly and more difficult to obtain permission due to their larger size
- Centralized power supply locations could cause a larger area outage than distributed powering
- Existing actives and passives may not be **able to handle 90** volt powering (replacement **might** be necessary)
- Initial equipment cost is higher
- Cost and reliability/maintenance of express power feeder **must** be considered
- Old 60 volt power supplies must be redeployed elsewhere, sold or thrown away

number of power supply locations. If proper design is used, fewer power supply locations means improved reliability, making it easier to maintain and less costly. It's important to limit the length of express power feeder cable to the shortest length as practical. The longer the express cable, the greater the cost of installation, maintenance and a greater chance of a service outage problems.

Design considerations

When upgrading or rebuilding a system with 90 VAC centralized powering, there are many design considerations. Examples include finding locations to place larger power supply cabinets; the need for standby generators; the length of express power feeder cables; and power supply efficiency ratings.

Finding locations for larger power supply housings can pose a problem. This requires more planning during the design to ensure space is available in the field. Aerial installations may be impossible or impractical for a centralized powering design. If generators are going to be installed, the noise levels may be a problem to customers or potential customers. Generators will also require a fuel source such as natural gas or propane.

Express power feeder cable will be used in centralized powering to deliver the AC to power inserters located farther down the system, as well as possibly another fiber-optic node. Express power feeder cable should be kept as short as possible and

should not be designed to exceed a voltage drop greater than 30 volts. At this point, the 90 VAC power design upgrade is back to ground zero with the existing 60 VAC design, canceling the benefits of an increase in available voltage. Power express cables will also add to the cost of centralized powering. There is the initial cost of the cable plus the labor for installation that will vary depending on the length and type of cable.

The RF equipment AC power passing capabilities is a very important factor to note when designing centralized powering. The AC current-passing capabilities of both the active and passive RF equipment must be considered. The AC current limit of RF equipment is the primary reason for using a power feeder express cable. These AC current limitations vary between vendors and will greatly influence the power design. Generally speaking, power inserters pass 15 amperes through the input port and 10 amperes through each output port. However, there are vendors currently offering equipment with 20 amperes per input and 15 amperes per output port. The average current-passing capability for RF actives is 15 amperes; 10 to 15 amperes for RF passive splitters and couplers, and 10 amperes for power passing taps is 10 amperes. The taps' power-passing limitations did not pose a problem in any of the models we studied because power was never inserted directly into the tapped distribution feeder.

The power supply efficiency rating

also will effect the cost-effectiveness of the power design. Systems that are considering upgrades or rebuilds that require additional equipment loading going forward (such as changes due to cable phone) should consider better performance types of power supplies. Load variations have not been a concern with our traditional cable systems. Traditional 60 VAC and 90 VAC power supplies with standard ferro type designs are more load-dependent. These power supplies run at about 85% efficiency with a load of 50% load to 90%.

Powering strategies

Powering has taken on a greater role as we upgrade and rebuild our networks because of the increased cost of powering, more sophisticated wider bandwidth HFC, full service networks (FSNs) and the need for improved reliability. Network powering can no longer be viewed as just the final step in system design.

Today's power design must be planned to fit the needs of the network today and capable of fitting the needs of the network in the future. We have identified three basic power design strategies: maintaining distributed 60 volt powering, migrate to higher voltage and centralized powering over time, or move to 90 volt centralized powering. Based on this study we have established the following guidelines for the powering design:

Equipment and installation labor for powering scenarios

	Urban Scenario (100 homes/mile) Cost per home passed	Rural Scenario (35 homes/mile) Cost per mile	Cost per home passed	Cost per mile
60 VAC distributed Typical battery standby	\$9	\$809	\$19	\$801
90 VAC distributed Typical battery standby	\$11	\$949	\$22	\$924
90 VAC centralized Typical battery standby	\$9	\$810	\$17	\$709
90 VAC distributed Typical battery standby provisioned for generator	\$22	\$1,920	\$45	\$1,866
90 VAC centralized Typical battery standby provisioned for generator	\$14	\$1,231	\$32	\$1,309
90 VAC centralized Designed for cable phone Battery standby with generator	\$40	\$3,536	\$72	\$2,971

- If there are not plans to upgrade or rebuild a system, continue to use 60 volt powering. However, install 90 volt capable power supplies with standby battery backup and operate at 60 volts that will prepare you for powering upgrades.
- Consider using 75 VAC (centralized or distributed drop-in) or 90 VAC centralized powering when upgrading a 300/330 MHz network to 550 MHz and when upgrading a 400/450 MHz network to 550/750 MHz.

- Design 90 volt centralized powering when rebuilding any network to 750 MHz.
- Design 90 volt centralized powering with provisions to install generators if cable phone is going to be deployed.

Conclusions

After completing this study we have come to a number of conclusions with respect to the advantages and disadvantages of using 90 volt powering. However, the study also raised a number of operational

and safety questions that we are working through. This is because of the uniqueness of each system's existing architecture and services provided.

Our study yielded several advantages and disadvantages of 90 volt centralized powering that you can apply to your own specific applications. (See the sidebars on page 166.) **CT**

Craig Beesley is network design analyst at Jones Intercable.

TONER stocks Amplifier
California

ORDER TOLL FREE NATIONWIDE 800-523-5947

By Jim Williams

Design Your Headend Step-By-Step

Headends are becoming more complex with narrowcasting, redundancy, additional video channels, additional services and system and headend consolidations. Faced with these headend challenges at Jones Intercable, we have come up with an approach that can be applied to any headend design. This article will help you design today's headend while planning for the future. It will provide a step-by-step approach to designing a headend by directing you to consider, in sequence, equipment, space, electrical and air-conditioning requirements.

If a channel lineup is not available when you start, list the quantity of channels you think you'll be dealing with. Start the spreadsheet, leaving the program source blank and list modulators, etc. You will need a finalized channel lineup to complete your equipment list.

Racking schedule

Next, you'll want to create a racking schedule spreadsheet. This is the most critical stage. It will provide information for the architects, mechanical and electrical engineers. On this spreadsheet list each rack and the contents. Also, list the electrical requirements in volt amps (VA) for all the equipment in each rack. The equations that follow are used to calculate UPS size, generator size and air-conditioning requirements based on the electrical requirements for each rack. The average rack in a headend consumes 25 square feet of floor space, so additionally list and compile 25 square feet per rack on the racking schedule spreadsheet.

Rack 1 should be the first rack from the standpoint of signal flow in the headend. Begin by listing satellite receiver and demodulator racks. Continue listing the remaining racks with equipment just as signals would flow in your headend: FM equipment, (analog and digital) commercial insertion, modulators, combiners, fiber-optic transmitters and fiber management hardware. Don't forget test equipment, audio video router (if used) and patch panels. Install a patch for the output of each source and locate all patch panels near the test equipment. If you plan to use an access floor, also list the size of the cut out required for wiring and air flow below each rack.

The approach starts with a channel lineup. It then takes into account each of the following: compiling a racking schedule, component list, test equipment list, creating rack facials and a floor plan. Over-the-air signals, satellite signals, cable types, labels, access flooring, grounding, uninterruptible power supplies (UPSs), generator, surge protection, fire protection, headend controls, and alarms are all taken into consideration.

Getting started

Start with the proposed channel lineup. The first step is to create a spreadsheet on which you will list the channels and their frequency assignment followed by the equipment necessary for that channel. The equipment should include modulators, demodulators, descramblers, scramblers, stereo encoders, satellite receivers, etc. If commercial insertion, cross-channel promotion, FM or any other channel or frequency specific equipment is required, list it on this spreadsheet. When receiving signals direct via microwave or fiber consider if you need a backup processor or demodulator.

BOTTOM LINE

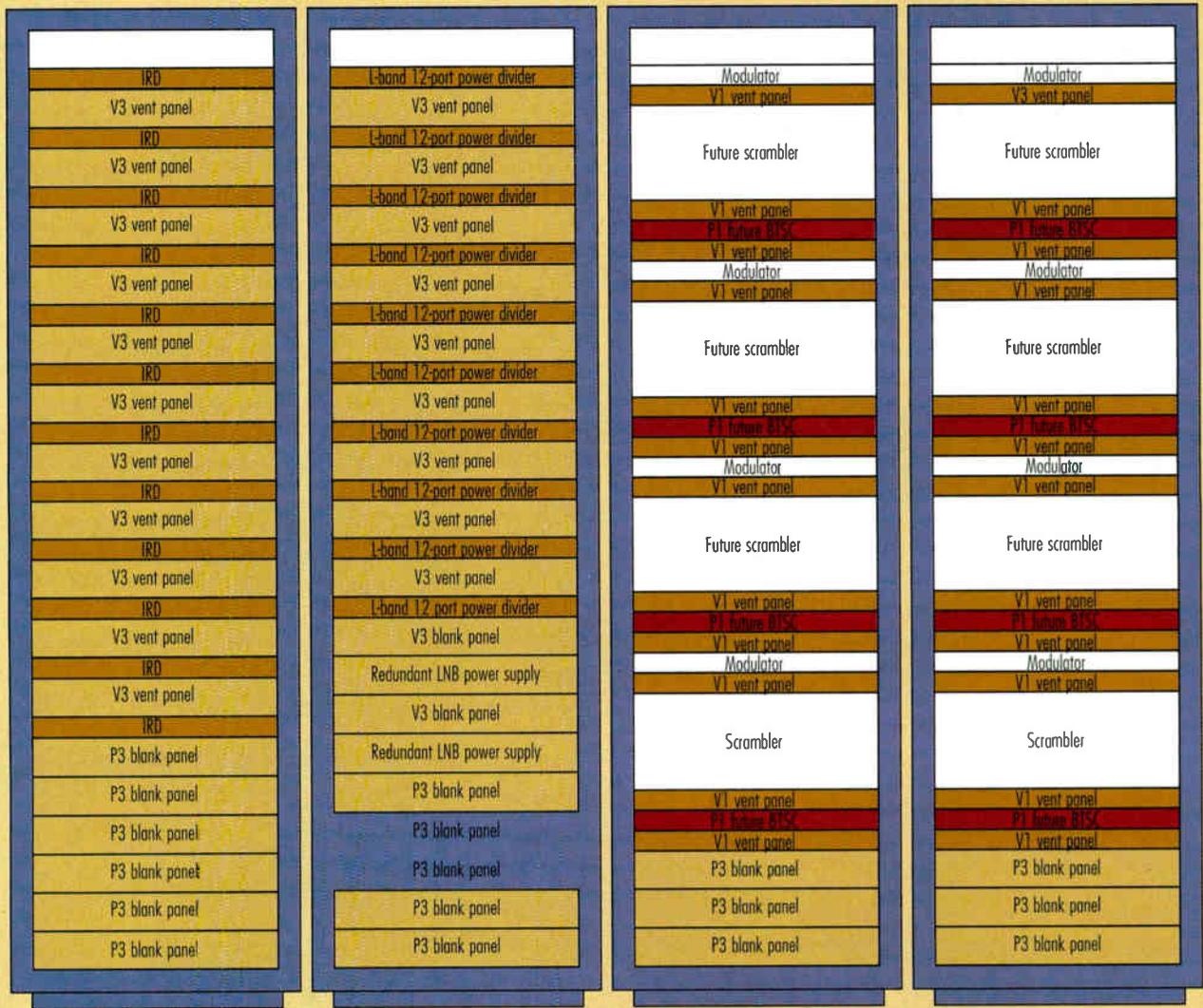
One Step at a Time

It is most effective to use a step-by-step approach when you undertake the design of your headend. Remember to consider, in sequence, the equipment, space, electrical and air-conditioning requirements.

First, use simple worksheets to create a channel lineup, then a racking schedule, component list and rack facials.

The rack schedule is the most important worksheet in your headend design and plan. It contains information for the architects, mechanical engineers and electrical engineers.

Figure 1: Rack facials



Do some calculations for estimated electrical and air-conditioning requirements. Calculate the UPS size required for the headend racks. Divide the total VA (44,400) by 1,000, to convert to KVA. It is common practice that the UPS be sized 1.5 times the total KVA requirement. (See Table 1 on page 172.)

$$VA/1,000 \times 1.5 = \text{UPS requirement (KVA)}$$

$$44,400 VA/1,000 \times 1.5 = 67 \text{ KVA}$$

Use the total KVA to calculate air-conditioning requirements. KVA times 3.412 divided by 1,000 equals kilo British thermal unit (KBTU) which is a measure of heat. Divide KBTU by 12 and you have the air-conditioning requirement in tons.

$$\text{Total KVA} \times 3.412 = \text{KBTU}/12 = \text{Air-conditioning requirement (tons)}$$

$$44 \text{ KVA} \times 3.412/1,000 = 151 \text{ KBTU}/12 = 13 \text{ tons}$$

Consider some redundancy for air-conditioning. In a recent headend we installed three units. Two will handle the requirements, so we have 50% redundancy. Additionally, consider actual air flow within the headend. The best approach is to distribute conditioned air above the racks with ducting, use an access floor for the return air. Work with the electrical engineer to size the generator. It should power the racks/UPS, air-conditioning, lights, etc. Consider future growth requirements to decide what you should install today. You also should consider fuel requirements,

the type of fuel and duration of generator run without refueling.

Component list

On this component worksheet, list all antennas, racks, electronic equipment and contract labor required to assemble the headend. (excluding labor and materials for the facility: building, electrical and air-conditioning equipment). List unit cost, quantity required, total cost per item and grand total. Be sure to include an estimate for tax and shipping. It's a good idea to include a small contingency (5%); some project managers believe in as much as 20%. However, the better you plan the less contingency you'll need. Create another worksheet similar to the component list if you plan to add or replace test equipment. I like to keep the

test equipment costs separate from the actual headend costs.

Rack facials

Based on the racking schedule create rack facials, to represent what each rack will look like. This can be done in a computer-aided drafting (CAD) program, or graph paper to sketch the rack facials. (See Figure 1 on page 169.) Use the standard rack units of 1.75 inch. While creating the rack facials begin thinking about how the headend might change in the future.

Leave enough space for obvious changes. For example, leave space for the largest satellite receiver you will use. You may want to leave space for a scrambler and BTSC encoder for each channel.

Using tall racks will save floor space. I use eight foot racks for most headends, which have 55 rack units of space available. Be sure to leave spacers between each piece of equipment for cooling and working space.

Floor plan

Now you need to plan how the racks will be arranged within the space. You should have a good idea what the room size will be based on the total square footage from the racking schedule. Keep in mind

"When receiving signals direct via microwave or fiber consider if you need a back-up processor or demodulator."

cable lengths when laying out the floor plan. Good engineering practices dictate you should keep RF, video, and audio cable lengths under 100 feet inside the headend.

Again, either graph paper or a CAD program will work to lay out the racks on the floor plan. I usually work closely with the architect who is building or remodeling the headend at this point. The architect must show air handlers, lights, electrical equipment, racks, workbench, storage and any other requirements. This is another area that you can plan for the future by leaving some well-placed racks vacant. If possible, leave space for one to four racks at the end of each bay or row. (See Figure 2 on page 171.)

In building a recent headend, we used a different approach for the overhead lighting. Normally lighting is installed above and between each row of racks. We installed it diagonally several feet above the racks. This provided very good lighting without causing shadows or dark areas.

Over-the-air signals

After verifying signals with a field survey (done yourself or by a professional service) use another worksheet to



innovative features...

LEMCO

at Lemco they are standard components of every Corstrip tool.

LEMCO...
committed to quality.

800-233-8713
Fax: 717-494-0860
SCTE EXPO Booth 612

Reader Service Number 142

calculate losses from the antenna location on the tower to equipment in the headend. This will help you determine cable size and if pre-amps are needed for any channels. Consider installing a broadband VHF/UHF antenna on a rotor as a spare. (See Table 2 on page 172.)

Satellite signals

A professional service can be used to survey the satellite receive location. They will calculate the minimum dish size required. At this point you should create another worksheet for calculating total losses from the antenna's low-noise block (LNB) to the receivers.

This needs to include splitters, jumpers, power inserters and cable. Vary the cable size to stay within the loss budget allowed. 20 dB of total loss from LNB to receiver is a good rule of thumb. This will provide an acceptable intermediate frequency (IF) carrier-to-noise (C/N) of 15 dB and a video signal-to-noise (S/N) of 54 dB.

Consider installing an extra dish—one that is on a remote controlled polar mount that can be used for special feeds or as a spare antenna. Also consider installing an AC power outlet near the antennas for testing and general maintenance. Consider de-icing for the antennas.

Cables and labels

The best advice for cables and labeling is to keep it simple. Do not create a complex paper wire list that must be updated each time a wire is added, deleted or moved. Color-code all the wiring; blue for video, black for RF, orange for IF, etc. Use good quality drop cable and connectors for RF. We use quad shield and compression F-connectors. Use video cable for all the video wiring. For audio use red and white for right and left and use red only for monaural signals.

Table 3 on page 172 shows a complete listing of the cables we use:

Label wire ends for the equipment and connector they are attached to. We utilize a four-digit sequence with the first two digits indicating the patch panel number, and the last two digits indicating the patch number within that panel. Number the modulator outputs with two digits representing the actual channel number.

“Consider installing an extra dish — on a remote controlled polar mount for special feeds or as a spare antenna.”

audio wiring. This is where most of your work in the future will occur, so keep it uncluttered. Use the space under the front of the racks for electrical and ground connections.

If you do not have the space for an access floor, use good quality wire ladders. They are available at electrical supply houses. You should mount them directly above each row of racks with laterals connecting them to adjacent rows. Also mount the electrical and ground buss on the rear of each. Ensure that you consider weight loading when sizing wire ladders for ceiling attachment.

Access floor

An access floor will provide space for all wiring and keep everything neat and orderly. When using an access floor, use the space under the rear of each row of racks to run coax and

Grounding

A building ground should be established and tested with a Megger to be less than 5 ohms. Tie all grounds together: building, electrical, tower, dishes, racks and even the outside fence if it is metal. ➤

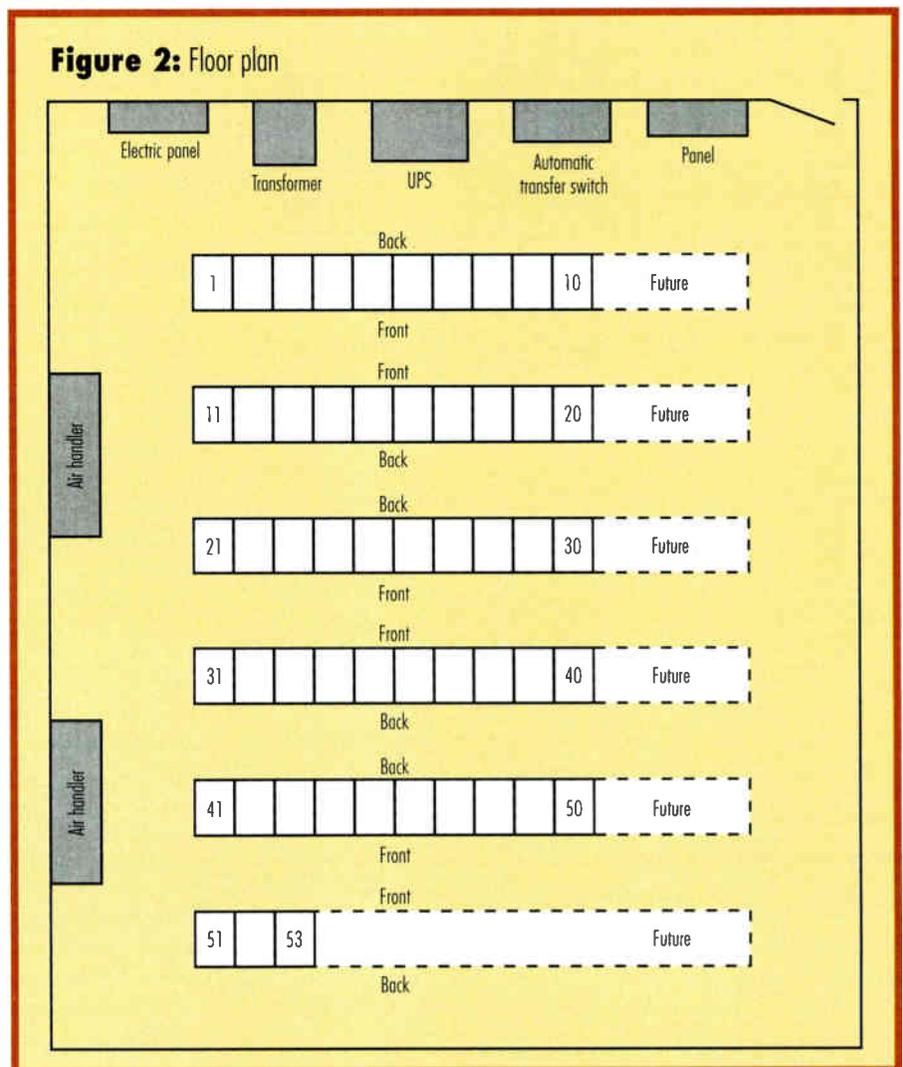


Table 1: Sample electrical/air-conditioning requirements

Racks = 53
Space = 1,325 SF
Power = 44 KVA (VA/1,000)
PWR (PF85) = 38 KW (VA*.85)
UPS Size = 67 KVA (KVA*1.5)
Air-conditioning = 151 KBTU (KVA*3.412/1,000)
Air-conditioning = 13 tons (KBTU/12)

Table 2: Loss calculation samples

Channel Level	Frequency (MHz) Gain required	Level	100-foot loss
2	55.25	4.9	0.44
4.5	0		
6	83.25	7.9	0.58
7.3	0		
9	187.25	19.6	0.90
18.7	0		
24	223.25	12.6	1.58
11	0		

Table 3: Headend cables used by Jones

RF	Quad RG-6, Black
IF	Quad RG-6, Orange
Phaselock	Quad RG-6, White
Video	Belden 1505A, Light Blue
Commercial insertion	Belden 1505A, Yellow
Composite and/or 4.5	Belden 1505A, Gray
EAS	Belden 1505A, Red
Right audio	Gepeco 61801, Red
Left audio	Gepeco 61801, White
Control and/or data	Gepeco 61801, Green
Power	14-gauge, Red

I have the electrician install a ground buss under the floor or on the overhead wire ladder and ground each rack to it individually. For low-maintenance have the electrician exothermic-weld all copper ground connections. I also have the

electrician install a copper bulkhead to terminate all outdoor metallic cable. The bulkhead also is used to transition from outdoor coaxial cable to indoor cable. Consider lightning protection if you are in a high-lightning area.

Surge protection

Install surge protection on the incoming electrical service and the generator. Size the UPS to handle all electronic racks. I also install a generator so the UPS only need last until the generator starts or about 15 minutes. The air-conditioning should be fed from the generator, not the UPS.

Fire protection

Halon, the typical fire protection system used in many headends, is no longer considered safe. However, there are some replacements for it that are now available. The last two headends we built use a "dry system" combined with an early warning smoke detection system.

This type of system requires both smoke and heat to set it off. Water will be dispersed only where the heat has been detected in conjunction with the presence of smoke detection in the space.

Controls and alarms

Consider what you need alarmed and who will be notified by what means. Install at least minimum alarms for air-conditioning, security/intrusion, fire/smoke, UPS, generator and transfer switch.

Conclusions

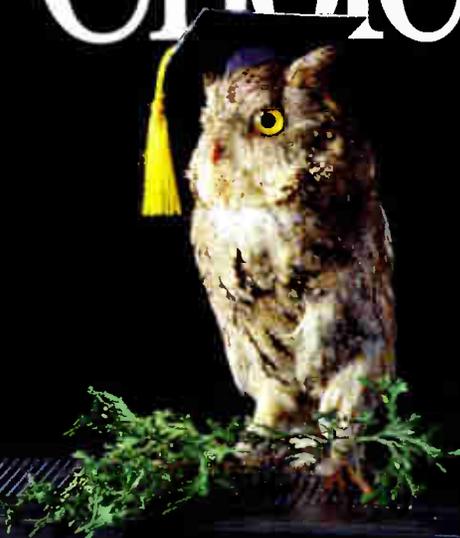
Headends are becoming more complex and increasingly difficult to accommodate changes and additions. The approach just described has been successful.

With good planning, you can build a headend today that will accommodate changes in the future. The key is following the step-by-step approach: use simple worksheets, begin with a channel lineup, move through a racking schedule, component list and rack facials. Finalize electrical, air-conditioning and space requirements with suggestions relating to the use of hired architects and designers.

The author would like to thank John Lineberger, John Coons and Pam Nobles for their contributions to the Jones Intercable headend specification and to this article. **CT**

Jim Williams is the manager of product evaluation for Jones Intercable.

Multiple Choice.



Agile Demodulators

Be wise... and choose from our family of agile demods.



WHO offers the greatest selection of agile demodulators in the industry?

VIDEOTEK



WHO is the largest agile demod supplier in North America?

VIDEOTEK



WHO offers a full range of versatile features?

VIDEOTEK



WHO combines premium quality & intelligent design with smart prices?

VIDEOTEK



WHO offers a FREE 30-day trial?

VIDEOTEK

With two new choices in agile demodulators, you have more reasons than ever to choose Videotek. At half the price of our competition, this foursome of demods with full front panel control, brings in up to 192 channels and has features that include Pro channel, zero carrier pulse, synchronous and envelope detection, simultaneous stereo and SAP capabilities, plus two baseband outputs.

Two of the models, the DM-192 and DM-154 have been **specifically designed** for FCC compliance testing. For other applications, the DM-145 and DM-141A round out our product family.

Innovation in agile demodulators has been our specialty for two decades, making Videotek the wise choice.

Premium Quality, Intelligent Design, Smart Prices... That's Videotek.

Call today to take advantage of our FREE 30-day trial or to receive a copy of the white paper report "Agile Demodulators in the Cable TV Industry." Contact Joy Bozeman at 1-800-800-5719 or e-mail your request to 104472.577@compuserve.com.

VIDEOTEK™
A Zero Defects Company



Five Considerations for Advanced Product Vendors

By S. Michael Johnson

This article focuses on five technical challenges and potential solutions that manufacturers should emphasize while designing products for advanced communications networks.

This article focuses on five technical challenges and potential solutions that manufacturers should emphasize while designing products for advanced communications networks.

1) Interoperability

The issue of interoperability has been addressed over the past few years through numerous standards groups, but many factors still remain up in the air. Vendors not only need to address interoperability between manufacturers, but interoperability within their own systems.

In a cable headend, there are generally multiple, independently created systems for monitoring the network. There may be numerous management systems in use depending on the number of vendors chosen for set-tops, digital music services, premium security, and so on. Another monitoring factor to throw into the pot is the fact that some systems interface pay-per-view (PPV) requests directly to the billing and accounting system. Operations has yet another monitoring system with information about the physical plant.

Each of these systems was initially created to function independently, and most of the system integration issues have been inadequately addressed. Manufacturers need to look at providing a complete interoperable solution, especially in network monitoring areas.

The solution should incorporate the ability to provide an easy, if not a common,

interface for addressing set-tops from various manufacturers. These should interface with the customer service system for ease in aiding customers with service problems.

2) Reliability

Advanced communication systems require a high degree of reliability. To provide this reliability and ease of installation, manufacturers should look at providing some built-in diagnostic tools to aid in balancing and aligning the network.

Historically, status monitoring has transmitted information about voltages, currents and signal levels at given points in the network. Alarms would sound if any of these parameters fell out of tolerant ranges. Reliability in the future needs to evolve to a more complete telemetry system with a comprehensive quality of service (QOS) measurement throughout the network. With networks upgraded to perform QOS analysis, devices should be monitored not only to identify failed components, but to identify conditions where services are degrading. For example, if a real-time analysis indicates the carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N) is decreasing, the monitoring system should flag the nearest trunk amps for further polling and analysis because a nearby trunk amp may be degrading.

To aid reliability efforts in a global economy, equipment must be able to withstand environmental pressures that are not as common in North America.

Throughout European countries, many devices are housed in controlled environments, and the additional expense of rugged housings required in North America are not as marketable in these countries. Some areas, such as Southeast Asia, will require additional protection for devices against heat and humidity. Some nations also may require additional protection against customer tampering, and the potential for additional alarms may become necessary in these areas.

BOTTOM LINE

Manufacture Products For the Real World

Manufacturers of next-generation cable telecommunications products must consider five important points as they research, develop and funnel products into the engineering real world:

- 1) **Interoperability.** Will the product work in harmony with other vendors' products—especially on the network monitoring frontier?
- 2) **Reliability.** Does the product provide or allow for built-in diagnostic and monitoring capabilities?
- 3) **Dynamic range.** Does the product provide a migration path toward new modulation schemes?
- 4) **Powering.** Does the product work toward the goal of 99.99% system availability?
- 5) **Technical documentation.** Is there sufficient documentation and training provided for product use (both in the United States and internationally)?

3) Dynamic range

The dynamic range of components and how that relates to system dynamic range is essential to the initial deployment of these systems. The modulation technique used for analog video is AM-VSB (vestigial sideband) and allows the engineer to predict the optimal transmission characteristics of each device. As new services are added to the spectrum, bandwidth is only one of several considerations that must be factored in to account for advanced services.

Amplifiers and optical equipment may be required to support different levels of subcarrier multiplexing, which makes it difficult to determine the required linearity of the devices a priori. Devices manufactured for these networks must be designed to provide allowances within the operational range for services that may be multiplexed onto the network. Manufacturers must be made aware of these issues and need to provide a migration path from the AM-VSB to the newer modulation schemes.

4) Powering

Powering has been a hot issue since the first hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) networks considered delivering telephony years ago. Providing telephony—a lifeline service—means shooting for 99.99% availability, a goal which cannot be achieved without backup power. Also, if active electronics are placed at customers' premises, then they must still be powered even when commercial power outages occur.

There are several strategies that address these challenges. The first is by powering through a coaxial drop or along separate wiring of a composite drop to the active components. Although there are a number of liability issues that must be thought out with legal departments, this solution will probably become the most common initially. Relatively few changes will need to occur to implement this design and thus will increase its time-to-market.

5) Technical documentation

Finally, adequate technical documentation is not the strong suit of some manufacturers. This must change. As

they look to providing products for communication networks in a global society, manufacturers must communicate more technical information about their products both in this country and abroad. The Society of Cable Telecom-

training but this has lulled some U.S. manufacturers into assuming that most everyone knows all common installation and test procedures. This is not always the case.

Another education factor that manufacturers must consider is that technicians in foreign countries may not have the same training opportunities as those in the United States do. Training through professional organizations is rapidly becoming available outside the United States, but manufacturers should take a stronger lead in assisting foreign operators during the construction and installation of their advanced networks.

The author would like to thank Lamar West of Scientific-Atlanta for his research assistance and feedback on this article. CT

Michael Johnson is an application engineer specializing in advanced communication systems with Byers Engineering Co. He may be reached via e-mail at mike.johnson@byers.com.

"Adequate technical documentation is not the strong suit of some manufacturers. This must change."

munications Engineers, the National Cable Television Association, and the National Cable Television Institute have been excellent in promoting technical

MHZ[®] MEGA HERTZ[®] STOCKS ESTABLISHED 1975

ME MONROE ELECTRONICS

HEADEND SWITCHING AND CONTROL



631 Program Timer



630 4x1 RF Switch



629 Stereo A/V DA

"Call us, we'll help you make the switch!"

DENVER, CO
800-525-8386
303-779-1717
303-779-1749 FAX

ATLANTA, GA
800-962-5966
OCALA, FL
800-922-9200

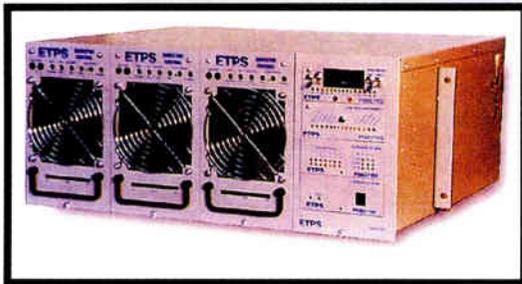
ST. LOUIS, MO
800-821-6800
INDIANAPOLIS, IN
800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ
800-883-8839

<http://www.megahz.com>

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

Reader Service Number 130



Power System

A small power system was developed by ETPS Inc., the Watchdog Expandable power system. The system is designed for the majority of medium to large applications in the telecommunications market. Features include a modular monitor and control

system with 34 visual and 200 fault event alarms (local and remote), temperature compensation, four low voltage disconnect controls, binary and/or analog operation, multiple auxiliary alarms; high power density; and can accommodate up to three 100 amp, 24 volt rectifiers.

This modular controller can monitor plant voltage and current, accomplish float/equalize settings and monitor eight alarm conditions. A second module can be added to the controller to provide four levels of low-voltage disconnect; a third module can detect up to 14 group or individual circuit breaker or fuse failures, phase failures or brownout conditions; a fourth module can provide RS-232 and remote modem communication.

Reader service #312

Vertical Racks

Winsted Corp. added a new line of heavy-duty, vertical racks named the VRx series. The all-welded units are 78.75 inches (45 U) and are performance designed with front and rear rack rails that adjust front to back to accommodate electronics of any depth. These rails are tapped (10-32) for equipment mounting. Both the top and bottom of the rack are open for cable management and venting.

Other features include independent lift-off side panels, large corner up-rights for cable management, conduit knock-outs top and bottom, two grounding lugs, and mounting holes in top for eye-bolts. Overall size of the VRx series is 86 x 30 inches.

Reader service #311



Coming to Communications Technology in July...

"Interview With A Leader" *featuring Thomas Elliot of TCI*

"We cannot continue to double our bandwidth at the historic rate. We need a new horse to support this process, and that horse is digital compression."

Thomas Elliot
Vice President, TCI Communications, Inc. and Senior V.P. of Engineering and Technical Services, TCI Cable Management Corp.

As Vice President of TCI Communications, Inc., and Senior V.P. of Engineering and Technical Services for TCI Cable Management Corp., Thomas Elliot is involved in all phases of TCI's engineering management. In July, Thomas discusses TCI's tremendous growth and the evolution of CATV into a more "personal" communications service.

A winner of the NCTA's Vanguard Award for Science and Technology, Thomas has served the CATV engineering community in a number of positions with the SCTE, including Chairman of the Board, At-large Director, and founder of the Interface Practices Committee. He currently chairs the CableLabs TAC Operations Subcommittee and serves on the NCTA's Engineering Committee and its Education and Training Committee for the NCTA Center and Museum.

The Interview with a Leader series allows the industry's leading engineers and technicians to share their opinions about their jobs, new technologies and the future of telecommunications. And it's only available in Communications Technology, the official trade journal of the SCTE.

Phillips Business Information, Inc.
1201 Seven Locks Road • Potomac, MD 20854
Tel (301) 340-1520 • Fax (301) 340-0542



WE CAN HELP YOU TEST IT, OR YOU CAN USE IT TO TEST US.



Call 1-800-GE-RENTS



Your data network or communications system is down. You need to identify the problem and fix it before it takes you down, too.

Call **1-800-GE-RENTS** today and put our crisis management skills to the test. Learn how our ability to deliver almost anywhere overnight makes it easy for you to run simultaneous tests in multiple locations. Inquire about our free catalog featuring more than 30,000 products. And ask about our inventory of leading edge test equipment from world-class manufacturers including TTC, Hewlett-Packard, Wandel & Goltermann, Tektronix, Network General, Laser Precision, Fluke, and many more.

So whether you have a test tomorrow or next week, call **1-800-GE-RENTS** today. GE Capital. We're already preparing for tomorrow's test. Are you?

● RENTAL / LEASE

CALIBRATION / REPAIR

EQUIPMENT REMARKETING

LIFE CYCLE MANAGEMENT

Already Preparing For Tomorrow's Test.™



GE Capital

Test Equipment Management Services



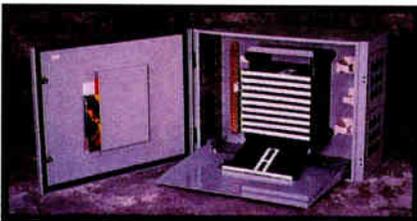
Electronics Enclosure

Channell Commercial Corp. has introduced its new SPH1432 broadband electronics enclosure with the 600 series HDC cover providing heat dissipation performance and featuring a new base designed for strength, cable storage and access.

Channell uses its Self-Lock system that provides a self-latching mechanism and offers multiple lock head options and is constructed with polyethylene thermoplastic. The SPH1432 houses line extenders and tap/splitter combinations with easy access to cables and interior electronics.

Reader service #309

Fiber Splice Vault



The new, high-capacity fiber-optic splice vault from Telect Inc. fits all industry-standard applications and comes with the following standard features: a functional modular design for network expansion; each vault holds 12 slide-out trays, which fasten up to 24 fibers; and vaults can be stacked for unlimited expansion by removing the plates at the top of the enclosure and threading cable between vaults.

Inside the vault, Telect's Post & Gate cable management system routes fiber and maintains its critical bend radius. Cable clamping provides additional fiber protection. Other features include multiple ports to hold several different cable sizes and variations, an internal grounding bus bar for metallic cables and a

reversible door with two locks. Tray options include bare fusion, mechanical, heat-shrink fusion, or ribbon.

Reader service #310

Scope Adapter

The Fiber Optic Source Co. has added an 8° scope adapter to its line of manufactured products. The adapter is for use on the AMP fiber-optic microscope when inspecting angled connectors. The user can view 8° angled FC style connectors.

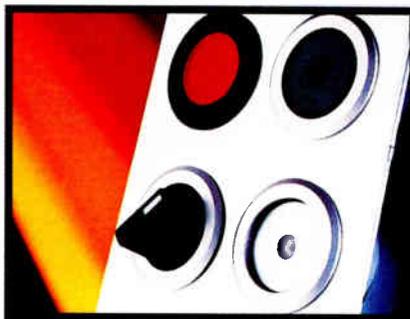
Reader service #303

Fiber-Optic Tracking

Molex Fiber Optics Inc. developed software support for end-to-end optic fiber tracking of all cable TV networks, traditional telephony networks and broadband applications. The Pathseeker fiber-optic database platform software package uses a Windows 95 operating platform, stores fiber data and allows users to track fiber routings by setting up network locations and identifying splicing or termination points.

The software provides fiber tracking and frame administration for fiber interconnect systems, cable and location routings for documenting outside plant cable routes and data base management for optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) traces. Pathseeker also features fiber administration for frame graphics and an intelligent jumper running between frames. Equipment and system test data also can be stored in the software.

Reader service #308



Headend System



Olson Technology has introduced a compact, modular, frequency agile 12-channel remote control video headend system. The Olson OT-1200 series system features a 5.25- x 19-inch rack-mount housing that contains a power supply and can be configured with any combination of video/audio modulator or demodulator cards. The system operates at frequencies from 54 to 550 MHz and permits local tuning or remote control of each card via a serial data link.

Reader service #302

Bias Control

Ramar Corp. introduced the BC-10 modulator bias control accessory for use with lithium niobate modulators in fiber-optic systems. The BC-10 actively tracks the linear operating (quadrature) point of the modulator and adjusts the bias voltage to compensate for any environmental variations. The modulator features toggle switch operation, a manual bias adjustment knob (when not locked), adjustable bias correction slope to 0.1 V/ms, and is compact in size.

Reader service #305

Mounted Switches

The EAO flush panel mounted switches can be assembled into modern, smooth, easy-to-clean panels. The switches can be sized to handle loads from signal level to high power. The mounted switches assemble using standard components, for example, the series 04 switches handle up to 10 amps at 250 VAC. Other models are designed for low and moderate loads.

Reader service #307

MAIN LINE A LEADER IN THE DISTRIBUTION OF NEW AND REFURBISHED EQUIPMENT FOR TEN YEARS, IS NOW MANUFACTURING A COMPLETE LINE OF:

REPLACEMENT PADS, EQUALIZERS AND PLUGINS FOR:

**SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA, TEXSCAN
GENERAL INSTRUMENTS/JERROLD
PHILIPS /MAGNAVOX**

**FORWARD-REVERSE-THERMAL COMPENSATORS
VARIABLE REVERSE-DIRECTIONAL COUPLERS**



**MLE
FORWARD, REVERSE AND
CABLE SIMULATORS**

o ALL M.L.E.'S P.C. BOARDS ARE PRODUCED TO MIL-SPEC STANDARDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH OUR STRICT ELECTRICAL TOLERANCES.



52E SERIES



**YELLOW AND
BLUE PADS**

o ALL P.C. BOARDS ARE SOLDER MASKED TO INSURE BOARD PROTECTION, LONGEVITY AND RELIABILITY.



**G.I. FORWARD
EQUALIZERS**

o MLE USES THE NEWEST SURFACE MOUNTED DEVICES (SMD) AND ASSOCIATED TECHNOLOGY IN MOST OF OUR DESIGNS, INSURING THAT WE BUILD THE MOST RELIABLE PRODUCTS POSSIBLE THAT MEET OR EXCEED ORIGINAL FACTORY SPECIFICATIONS.



**TEXSCAN AND
PATHMAKER
PADS AND EQ.'S**

o ALL OF OUR PINS ARE GOLD PLATED TO INSURE THE BEST INTERCONNECTION POSSIBLE.



**G.I. REVERSE
EQUALIZERS**

o OUR CUSTOM DESIGNED TEST SYSTEMS AND 100% TEST AND Q.A. SYSTEMS INSURES THAT YOU WILL RECEIVE THE BEST PRODUCT AVAILABLE IN THE MARKETPLACE TODAY.



**INTERSTAGE'S
THERMAL'S
COMPENSATOR'S**

o ALL OUR PRODUCTS ARE BUILT IN OUR FACILITY IN CARSON, CA.. THIS ALLOWS US COMPLETE CONTROL OVER ALL OUR MANUFACTURING PROCESSES AND INSURES YOU OF THE HIGHEST QUALITY PRODUCTS.



**52E-500 AND 550
EQUALIZERS**



**SPLITTERS
JUMPERS
D.C.'S**



**9A/1XP/1XP PADS
CUSTOM VALUES
AVAILABLE**

REMEMEBER M.L.E FOR ALL YOUR NEW AND REFURBISHED LINE GEAR, PASSIVES FIBEROPTICS AND CONVERTERS.



MAINLINE

1 - 8 0 0 - 4 4 4 - 2 2 8 8
837 Sandhill Ave. Carson, CA 90746
310-715-6518 FAX 310-715-6695

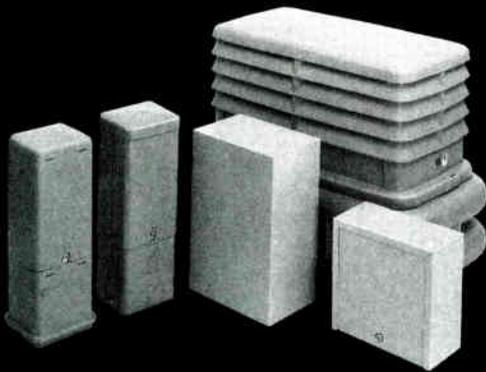
The following is a listing of some of the videotapes currently available by mail order through the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers. The prices listed are for SCTE members only. Nonmembers must add 20% when ordering.

• *CLI Ninjas II: The Sequel*—John Wong of the Federal Communications Commission's Cable TV Branch and Les Read provide a view of how one MSO is dealing with the cumulative leakage index (CLI) issue. They also cover important topics

such as the chances of being targeted for an FCC inspection, what inspectors look for and the new role of the Emergency Alert System and how it affects cable operators. (1 hr.) Order #T-1104, \$35.

• *Anatomy of Professionalism*—Produced by the SCTE in association with NCTA and funded by CableLabs, this outstanding program serves as an effective tutorial for BCT/E Category VII, "Engineering Management and Professionalism." Even for those who are not pursuing BCT/E certification, this professionally produced tape offers an in-depth evaluation of case studies relating directly to cable industry operations. (1 hr.) Order #T-1110, \$18.

Power & Telephone Self-Locking CATV Closures



Lock out cable theft and lock in more revenue.

According to recent studies, active cable theft accounts for 35% of CATV revenue losses. But with the RELTEC family of self-locking closures, you can lock out thieves and lock in more revenues.

Offered on pedestals, low-profile housings and apartment boxes, these anti-theft, self-locking closures automatically secure the dome/door onto the base/backplane, saving time and deterring unauthorized entry. And a diversified, star-lock pattern on the head provides even tighter security. By using the starlock pattern on all your closures, you can use common lock keys, which mean greater operating savings.

So if you want to turn cable cheaters into paying subscribers, call Power & Telephone today. And find out about our family of self-locking anti theft closures—from RELTEC.

800-238-7514
www.ptsupply.com



Power & Telephone
SUPPLY SINCE 1963

Visit us at SCTE booth #1306

Reader Service Number 69

Note: The videotapes are in color and available in the NTSC 1/2-inch VHS format only. They are available in stock and will be delivered approximately three weeks after receipt of order with full payment.

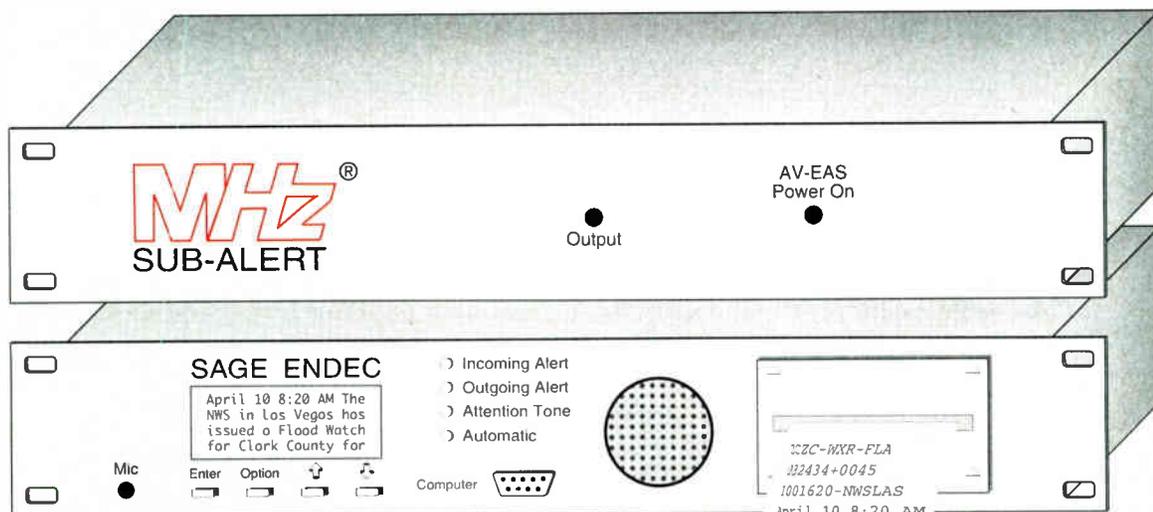
Shipping: Videotapes are shipped UPS. No P.O. boxes, please. SCTE pays surface shipping charges within the continental U.S. only. Orders to Canada or Mexico: Please add \$5 (U.S.) for each videotape. Orders to Europe, Africa, Asia or South America: SCTE will invoice the recipient for additional air or surface shipping charges (please specify). "Rush" orders: a \$15 surcharge will be collected on all such orders. The surcharge and air shipping cost can be charged to a Visa or MasterCard.

To order: All orders must be prepaid. Shipping and handling costs are included in the continental U.S. All prices are in U.S. dollars. SCTE accepts MasterCard and Visa. To qualify for SCTE member prices, a valid SCTE identification number is required, or a complete membership application with dues payment must accompany your order. Orders without full and proper payment will be returned. Send orders to: SCTE, 140 Philips Rd., Exton, PA 19341-1318 or fax with credit card information to (610) 363-5898. **CT**

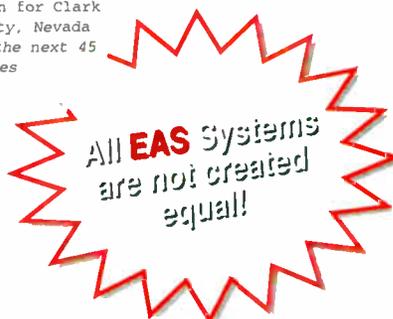
Are You Ready for the FCC **EAS** Deadline?

You will be with this

Extraordinarily Powerful Audio and Video Package!!



- **NO** computers or controllers required
- Install it today for franchise compliance and upgrade it tomorrow for Guaranteed FCC compliance
- Ready for state and local requirements
- Highest technical specifications in the industry
- More standard features, benefits and solutions!
- Compatible with advanced CATV requirements
- Addresses all switching requirements
- Provides EAS Alerts in remote hub sites without equipment duplication
- Capable of overriding thousands of channels
- Compatible with SA CommAlert, Idea/onics and Iris systems
- Longest warranty available
- Competitively priced and in stock!



Now With Multiple or All Channel Crawl !!

MHZ
MEGA HERTZ

Established 1975

<http://www.megahz.com>

“Unique” Products For the 21st Century!

DENVER, CO
800-525-8386
FAX 303-779-1749

ATLANTA, GA
800-962-5966

ST. LOUIS, MO
800-821-6800

OCALA, FL
800-922-9200

INDIANAPOLIS, IN
800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ
800-883-8839

Register to Win a Toshiba Notebook Computer at Cable-Tec Expo Booth 1324

CALENDAR

June

1-5: Supercomm '97, New Orleans. Contact David Swanston, (703) 734-3300.

2-6: ADC Telecommunications' broadband systems analysis and design course, Minneapolis. Contact Annette Biederman, (612) 946-3086.

4-7: Cable-Tec Expo '97, Orlando, FL. Contact SCTE special projects department, (610) 363-6888.

9-13: International Conference on Consumer Electronics, Chicago. Contact Diane Williams, (716) 392-3862.

10-13: The Light Brigade training course for installers, maintenance personnel and engineer designers, "Fiber Optics 1-2-3: Installation, Design & Maintenance," Phoenix. Contact Lisa Johnson, (800) 451-7128.

11: SCTE Mid-South Chapter meeting, Installer Certification exams to be administered, Memphis, TN. Contact Kathy Andrews, (901) 365-1770, ext. 4110.

11: SCTE Miss-Lou Chapter meeting,

BCT/E and Installer Certification exams to be administered. Contact Austin Matthews, (601) 374-5904.

12: Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Satellite Tele-Seminar program, "Digital Technology," Galaxy 1R, Transponder 14, 2:30-3:30 p.m. ET. Contact Janene Martin, (610) 363-6888, ext. 220.

12: SCTE New England Chapter meeting, Boxborough, MA. Contact Tom Garcia, (508) 562-1675.

18: SCTE Smokey Mountain Chapter seminar, installation practices; meter and leakage detection, Johnson City, TN. Contact Roy Tester, (615) 878-5502.

19: SCTE Shasta/Rogue Chapter seminar, installation training, Yreka, CA. Contact Mike Smith, (541) 779-1814.

23-24: Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers regional training seminar, "Introduction to Telephony," Chattanooga, TN. Contact SCTE national headquarters, (610) 363-6888. ➤

Planning Ahead

Sept. 15-17: ICSPAT/DSP World 1997, International Conference on Signal Processing Applications and Technology, San Diego. Contact Jennifer Call, (415) 278-5239.

Sept. 21-26: ISS '97: World Telecommunications Congress, "Global Network Evolution: Convergence or Collision?" Toronto, Canada. Contact Victoria Lord, (416) 588-2420.

Oct. 14-16: Mid-America Cable Show, Kansas City. Contact (913) 841-9241.

Oct. 20-22: Eastern Cable Show, Atlanta. Contact Southern Cable Television Association, (404) 255-1608.

Dec. 2-4: Converging Technologies Expo & Conference, Los Angeles. Contact John Golicz, (203) 256-4700, ext. 121.

Dec. 10-12: The Western Show, Anaheim, CA. Contact the California Cable Television Association, (510) 428-2225.

Win A FREE Trip to the 1998 SCTE Conference on Emerging Technologies San Antonio, Texas ★ January 28-30, 1998

Communications Technology, the official trade journal of the SCTE, and U.S. Airways are sponsoring a FREE trip for two to the SCTE's 1998 Conference on Emerging Technologies. One winner will be chosen at the SCTE Cable-Tec Expo in June. The trip will include:

- ★ 2 Roundtrip Tickets on U.S. Airways
- ★ Hotel Accommodations
- ★ 2 Passes to the Emerging Technologies Conference

Look for your entry form in Communications Technology's SCTE Cable-Tec Expo Show Daily, which will be distributed at the show.

For more information, call 301-340-7788, ext. 4253.



Phillips Business Information, Inc. • 1201 Seven Locks Road • Potomac, MD 20854 • Tel: 301-340-1520 • Fax: 301-340-0542

Phillips

COMMUNICATIONS
TECHNOLOGY

U.S. AIRWAYS

TELECOM

CONSTRUCTION & MANAGEMENT

AFTER THE THAW

End Winter Water Woes
In Three Steps

WHEN LIGHTNING STRIKES

What You Should Know

Don't Miss Our Summer Issue in August, 1997, Featuring:
 Designing for Upgrades ■ Safe Aerial Practices ■ System Testing ■ And More!

TIPS OF THE TRADE

- Easy, Effective Tips for Field Work
- Find Faults Fast with a TDR

Subscription Information

(800) 777-5006

Advertising Information

Eastern Sales Office (301) 340-1520

Western Sales Office (303) 839-1565

A Supplement to:

Communications
Technology

INTERNATIONAL
CABLE

Wireless Business
& TECHNOLOGY

24-26: CES Habitech: The Event for Integrated Home & Building Systems, Dallas. Contact Jonathan Thompson, (703) 907-7664.

25-27: Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers regional training seminar, "Technology for Technicians II," Chattanooga, TN. Contact SCTE National Headquarters, (610) 363-6888.

July

9: SCTE Great Plains Chapter seminar, HSD/wireline telephony, Bellevue, NE.

Contact Randy Parker, (402) 292-4049.

9: SCTE Mid-South Chapter meeting, BCT/E and Installer Certification exams to be administered, Memphis, TN.

Contact Kathy Andrews, (901) 365-1770, ext. 4110.

10: Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Satellite Tele-Seminar program, "In-premises wiring issues," Galaxy 1R, Transponder 14, 2:30-3:30 p.m. ET.

Contact Janene Martin, (610) 363-6888, ext. 220.

14: Career Fair Coordinators' high tech

career fair, Denver. Contact Ceilia Smith, (972) 462-8807.

14-16: Institute for International Research conference, "Optimizing the Functionality and Cost of Set-Top Boxes," San Francisco. Contact (800) 999-3123.

16: SCTE Piedmont Chapter seminar, interactive services and the how and why of Certification, and BCT/E Certification exams to be administered; speakers to be announced. Contact Tod Dean, Chapter Voice Mail, (919) 220-3889.

17: SCTE Chesapeake Chapter seminar, safety, and BCT/E and Installer Certification exams to be administered, Bowie, MD. Contact Bruce Weintraub, (301) 294-7607.

25: SCTE Wheat State Chapter meeting, BCT/E Certification exams to be administered, Great Bend, KS. Contact Vicki Marts, (316) 262-4270.

August

6: SCTE Ark-La-Tex Chapter annual golf tournament. Contact Terry Temple, (318) 631-3322.

14: Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Satellite Tele-Seminar program, "Video transport (part one)," Galaxy 1R, Transponder 14, 2:30-3:30 p.m. ET. Contact Janene Martin, (610) 363-6888, ext. 220.

15: SCTE Oklahoma Chapter meeting, BCT/E Certification exams to be administered. Contact Doug Huston, (405) 348-4225.

18-20: 1997 Great Lakes Cable Expo, Indianapolis. Contact show management, (317) 845-8100.

21: SCTE Gateway Chapter meeting, BCT/E and Installer Certification exams to be administered. Contact Chris Kramer, (314) 579-4627.

21: SCTE New England Chapter annual vendors' days, speakers to be announced, Boxborough, MA. Contact Tom Garcia, (508) 562-1675.

29-30: National Association of Broadcasters' 1997 Service to Children Television Awards and Symposium, Washington. Contact Victoria Cullen, (202) 429-5368. **CT**

Optimizing the Functionality and Cost of Set-Top Boxes

*Achieve Rapid Roll-out and Buy-in of
Interactive and Enhanced Services*

FEATURING PRESENTATIONS FROM:

Bob Luff, CEO, TV/Com
Ron Martin, CEO, Buford Television
Christian Seifert, Chairman & CEO,
Stellar One Corporation
and other industry leaders

**The Hyatt Fisherman's Wharf
San Francisco, CA
July 14-15, 1997**

*Sponsored by: Institute for International Research
For more information, call (800) 999-3123*

XNCOMTAD

Reader Service Number 106

BROADBAND RF MODEM



Model ACM-200 Asynchronous Cable Modem is designed to operate at any data rate up to 19.2 kbps, protocol transparent. This modem meets NEMA traffic control temperature requirements and is well suited to many data applications. FSK modulation provides reliable data transfer under severe noise conditions.

**Call Toll Free: 1-888-RF MODEM
or FAX: 972-234-5480**

ISC Datacom

1217 Digital Dr., Suite 109, Richardson, TX 75081
E-Mail isc@fastlane.net OR <http://www.fastlane.net/~isc>

Reader Service Number 14

MEET THE FCC EAS DEADLINE WITH

TWISTER

CADCO Systems' EMERGENCY ALERT SYSTEM

The **TWISTER** Emergency Alert System (EAS) is specially designed for the Cable Industry and provides the following features in a **SINGLE** 3¹/₂" vertical, 19" rack mount unit at very **ECONOMICAL** pricing.

- ◆ MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL
- ◆ CHARACTER GENERATOR
- ◆ FM BROADCAST RECEIVER
- ◆ AUDIO INPUT
- ◆ RS-232 PORT
- ◆ TELEPHONE INTERFACE
- ◆ IF MODULATOR
- ◆ RELAY SWITCHING
- ◆ NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE (NWS) RECEIVER
- ◆ AUDIO STORAGE
- ◆ PRINTER
- ◆ UNATTENDED OPERATION

WHY CADCO SYSTEM'S TWISTER ?

GUARANTEED FCC COMPLIANCE ◆ VERSATILE FEATURES ◆ USER FRIENDLY OPERATION

HANDLES ALL SWITCHING REQUIREMENTS ◆ READY FOR LOCAL, REGIONAL, AND STATE USE

HIGH QUALITY AND RELIABILITY ◆ NO COMPUTER EQUIPMENT REQUIRED ◆ EASY TO INSTALL

LOW COMPETITIVE PRICING ◆ MINIMUM SPACE REQUIREMENTS ◆ REMOTE SITE HUB CONTROL

STATE OF THE ART TECHNOLOGY ◆ ADVANCED CATV COMPATIBLE ◆ LONG-TERM WARRANTY

CADCO Systems, Inc. is an American manufacturer of TV and Cable, MMDS, and LPTV Broadband Electronics Equipment which meet the **U.S. NTSC** and **INTERNATIONAL PAL** and **SECAM** Standards. **CADCO** offers a professional line of **QUALITY, DEPENDABLE, and FLEXIBLE HEADEND PRODUCTS** including:

FIXED/AGILE MODULATORS

AGILE DEMODULATORS

FIXED/AGILE PROCESSOR

CHANNEL CONVERTERS

TRANSLATORS

COMBINERS

FM EQUALIZERS

FM PROCESSORS

IF and RF CHANNEL SWITCHES

MINI HEADEND SYSTEMS

Select Cable Services (SCS)

This system was specially developed as a modular interface between Cable Systems and Distribution Systems used in:

HOTELS

COLLEGES

HOSPITALS

SCHOOL DISTRICTS

APARTMENT COMPLEXES

 **CADCO**
SYSTEMS, INC.

(800) 877-2288

2363 Merritt Drive

FAX: (972) 271-3654

Garland, TX 75041

(972) 271-3651

[HTTP://WWW.ONLINETODAY.COM/USERS/CADCO](http://www.onlinetoday.com/users/cadco)

AD INDEX

RR#	Advertiser	Page #	RR#	Advertiser	Page #
147	ADC Telecommunications	32-33	154	Newton Instrument Company	129
121	Adirondack Wire & Cable	159	157	Norscan	131
22	Alcatel Telecommunications Cable	77	8	Noyes Fiber Systems	78
117	Alcoa Fujikura, Ltd.	153	155	Oldcastle Precast, Inc.	21
5	Alpha Technologies	5	161	Ortronics	37
118	Altec Industries	90-91	112	Passive Devices, Inc.	13
145	AM Communications	19	124	Performance Power Technologies	147
1	Amherst Fiber Optics	102	162	Phasecom Inc.	84
3	Anritsu Wiltron Company	31	32	Philips Broadband Networks, Inc.	151
151	Antec Telewire	9	6	Photonic Components	82
61	Applied Signal Technology	113	163, 164, 165	Pico Macom	85, 87, 89
71	Arrow Fastener Co., Inc.	114	170, 171, 172	Pioneer New Media	64-65, 72-73, 80-81
50	Aska Communications Corporation	139	69	Power & Telephone Supply	180
191, 35	Aurora Instruments	104, 106	—	Precision Valley Communications Corporation	55
9	Avantron Technologies	76	200	Preformed Line Products	149
223	Avcom of Virginia	18	33	ProTex	154
7	AVO International	123	89	Quality RF Services	111
23	Barco	27	180	Quantek	70
114	Bay Networks	127	190	Quintech Electronics & Communications (QEC)	143
8	Belden Wire & Cable	108	80	RDL, Inc.	61
13	Budco	75	62	Radiant Communications	88
79	Cable AML	30	34	Reltec	28
210	Cable Innovations	117	68	Rifoc Corporation	10
17	Cable Resources, Inc.	26	205	Ripley Company	137
29	Cadco Systems Inc.	185	103	Riser Bond Instruments	97
40, 41	Channell Commercial Corporation	68, 69	181	SAT Corporation	136
109	CIS	125	54	Sadelco, Inc.	140
—	Commscope	59	—	SCTE	56, 197, 198
107	ComSonic	133	46	Scientific Atlanta	2
120	Convergence Systems, Inc.	134	2	Sencore	3
125	Corning Fiber Optics	105	35	Standard Communications	7
11	DH Satellite	104	138	Stanford Telecommunications	17
86	DX Communications	25	192	Sunset Enterprises	165
102	Flight Trac	145	95	Superior Electronics	203
105	FONS Corp.	118	160	Synchronous Marketing	44
4	Frontline Communications	38	18	Telecrafter Products	16
42	Fujitsu	34	193	Teledyne Aircraft Products	22
199	General Instrument Corporation	41	83	TEMS (GE Capital)	177
189	GN Nettest	103	133	Tempo Research	130
12	Harmonic Lightwaves	157	194	TFT, Inc.	163
179	Harris	39	195	Times Fiber Communications	95
140	Hennessy Products	161	126, 123	Toner Cable	150, 167
10	Hewlett Packard	11	43	Toshiba	79
19	iCS	23	146	Trilithic	109
106	Institute for International Research	184	114	TSB, Inc.	141
81	Integral Corporation	14	44, 45	Tulsat	98, 201
14	ISC Datacom	184	110	TVC Inc.	71
101	Klughess Electronic Supply	106	112	Videotek, Inc.	173
30	Leader Instruments	67	36, 37	Viewsonics	100, 101
128, 141	Leaming Industries	20, 107	131	Wade Antenna	158
20, 142	Lemco Tools	42, 170	15, 111, 55	Wavetek Corporation	gate cover, 15, 199
21	Lindsay Specialty Products	155	75	West End Systems	43
150	Line Ward Corporation	18	113	Wilson West Publications	54
185	Lode Data	148			
—	Lucent Technologies	49			
212	MainLine Equipment	179			
153	Masterack	135			
201, 31	Mega Hertz	10, 29			
216, 211	Mega Hertz	70, 86			
220, 132	Mega Hertz	110, 115			
13, 130, 152	Mega Hertz	158, 175, 181			
224	Microwave Filter Company	142			
53	Monroe Electronics	165			
30	Moore Diversified Products, Inc.	119			
16, 26	MultiLink	8, 204			
97	NCTI	160			

Reprints	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2009
List Sales	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2026
Customer Service	(800) 215-7305
Merchandise/Back Issues	(800) 877-5188
Editorial	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2134
Advertising	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2004

TRAINING

Independent Broadband Technology Trainers Needed

Minnesota-based training firm looking for Associates with technical knowledge and experience in CATV distribution plant, including coaxial and HFC systems. Position involves the delivery of established technical curriculum to audiences throughout the U.S. Extensive travel required. Person must have thorough understanding of broadband systems, the ability to clearly articulate technical concepts, and possess a professional image. Experience in presentation software and training preferred. This is a contract-as-needed position that will compensate extremely well on a per project basis. Relocation is not necessary. **Send resume to: JLC, Telecom Training Systems, Inc., P.O.**

TRAINING

Learn to splice, test, connect and troubleshoot a fiber optic network.

970-663-6445

email: fli@frii.com



Fiberlight International
2100 W. Drake #269
Ft. Collins, Colorado 80526

Broadband Training

A comprehensive, broadband technology seminar

Minneapolis, Minnesota	September 10-12, 1997
Lansing, Michigan	September 17-19, 1997
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania	September 24-26, 1997
Nashville, Tennessee	October 1-3, 1997
Open Week	October 8-10, 1997
New Orleans, Louisiana	October 15-17, 1997
Atlanta, Georgia	October 22-24, 1997
Baltimore, Maryland	October 29-31, 1997
Boston, Massachusetts	November 5-7, 1997
Bangor, Maine	November 12-14, 1997
Syracuse, New York	November 19-21, 1997

Includes hands-on training in Philip's mobile classroom, simulating a complete hybrid fiber coax (HFC) system.

For Information/registration, call:

1.800.448.5171

In NY State: 1.800.522.7464

Philips Broadband Networks, Inc.
100 Fairgrounds Dr., Manlius, NY 13104

Let's make things better.



PHILIPS

LEARN HOW TO BUILD IT!

TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING DESIGN TRAINING

COURSE SCHEDULE

Call For A
FREE 1997
Course
Catalog



800/242-7405



BICSI®

Visit our Web Site: <http://www.bicsi.org> FAX: 813/971-4311 or write
BICSI, 10500 University Center Drive, Suite 100, Tampa, FL 33612-6415

JUL AUG	7-11	Atlanta, GA	Designing Telecom Distribution Systems
	14-15	Atlanta, GA	Intro to LANs and LAN Cabling Systems
	14-18	New Orleans, LA	Designing Telecom Distribution Systems
	16-18	Atlanta, GA	Design and Installation of Ethernet and Token Ring LANs
	21-22	Atlanta, GA	Introduction To Internetwork Design
	23-25	Atlanta, GA	High-Speed Campus Backbone Design
	4-5	St. Paul, MN	Intro to LANs and LAN Cabling Systems
	6-8	St. Paul, MN	Design and Installation of Ethernet and Token Ring LANs
	11-12	St. Paul, MN	Introduction to Internetwork Design
	11-15	St. Paul, MN	Designing Telecom Distribution Systems
	11-15	Boston, MA	Designing Telecom Distribution Systems
	13-15	St. Paul, MN	High-Speed Campus Backbone Design
	18-22	Washington, DC	Designing Telecom Distribution Systems

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

PERSONNEL SERVICES

ALL LEVELS OF POSITIONS FILLED NATIONWIDE
• Technicians • Engineers • Managers • Sales



Communication Resources

The Communication Personnel Specialists
P.O. Box 141397 • Cincinnati, OH 45250
606-491-5410 / FAX 606-491-4340
Web Page: www.comresource.com

SUBCONTRACTORS WANTED

Splicing, Activation & Aerial Construction Crews needed for long-term work in the New England area. Paid Weekly.

PLEASE CALL
(800) 233-7350

PARAMOUNT DESIGNS

PROFESSIONAL SWEEP TESTING

OUR EXPERT TECHNICIANS WILL TEST YOUR SYSTEM WITH OUR STATE-OF-THE-ART EQUIPMENT

1439 N. FIRST STREET, PHOENIX, AZ 85004
PHONE: (800)894-5601
FAX: (602)254-9309

To ADVERTISE HERE, CALL
1-800-325-0156 x 33

Join us at **Time Warner Cable** where we're changing the way people watch television.

Hiring in Malden/Foxboro, MA

- **INSTALLERS**
- **SERVICE TECHNICIANS**
- **LINEPERSON CONSTRUCTION**

Send Resume to:
Time Warner Cable
Human Resources Department
300 Commercial Street
Malden, MA 02148
FAX: (617) 397-0924



We are an Equal Opportunity Employer M/F/D/V

Comcast is the 3rd largest CATV provider in the U.S. Our commitment to emerging technologies and service excellence has positioned us for continued growth, with an excellent opportunity for an experienced professional at our Detroit location.

Technical Operations Manager

In this role you will • manage the overall work activities of installation, service, and dispatch personnel • assure vehicles and equipment are maintained • oversee purchase and storage of equipment • manage staff • and more. Qualifications include HS diploma plus technical training equivalent to 2 years technical school or equivalent work experience and self-study; 3-5 years of technical operations experience with 2 years in supervisory role; valid Michigan driver's license.

We offer a generous compensation package which includes a 401(k) plan and medical coverage. For confidential consideration, please send resume and salary requirements to: Comcast Cablevision, Vickie Hall, Human Resources Manager, 12775 Lyndon, Detroit, MI 48227.



An Equal Opportunity Employer

- **TECHNICAL OPERATIONS MANAGERS**
- **SYSTEM ENGINEERS**
- **HEAD-END TECHNICIANS**
- **CONSTRUCTION MANAGERS & SUPERVISORS**

We currently have multiple openings with Top Five MSO's and foreign clients. Please send your resume and salary history to: Warren, Morris & Madison, Ltd., Attn: Technical Dept., 132 Chapel St., Portsmouth, NH 03801 or call 603-431-7929.

An Equal Opportunity Employer



Warren, Morris & Madison, Ltd.

MAINTENANCE TECHNICIAN

This technical specialist will perform maintenance on feeder/distribution and trunk systems. Reporting to the assigned supervisor, the candidate will be responsible for signal egress/ingress detection; sweep alignment; installations; troubleshooting; test point measurements; and related tasks. Will serve as an on-call technician and audit the system and terminate unauthorized connections. Should have an understanding of signal level meter, cable locator, AC clamp meter, and similar instruments. Must have a high school diploma or equivalent and valid state driver's license. Certification in pole climbing and use of a bucket truck are prerequisites. Must be able to climb poles/ladders. Excellent communication/customer service skills are essential. We offer excellent salaries and benefits package, including 401(k), life insurance, and comprehensive health plan. For consideration, please send your resume and salary requirements to: **Northeast Human Resources Manager, Adelphia Cable Communications, Code SP7271, 106 Kimball Avenue, South Burlington, VT 05403.** Successful applicants will be required to pass a physical examination and criminal record check. Adelphia is an equal opportunity employer.

CABLE TV SERVICE SUPERVISOR

Adelphia Cable Communications located in Plymouth Meeting, PA has an opportunity for an individual to supervise our field service technicians. The individual we seek must have a high school diploma or equivalent. Associate's degree in electronics or equivalent required. Must have a valid driver's license. Must have knowledge of all aspects of cable television and a working knowledge of all types of test equipment used to insure quality service. General knowledge of computers required. Must be able to work flexible shifts to include Saturdays and Sundays, and evenings. This supervisor will hire, train, direct, and evaluate technical staff. Coordinate the daily duties and set goals for the service/install technicians. Resolve customer complaints and follow through in a timely manner. Interested candidates should submit resume to **Adelphia Cable Communications, Human Resources Dept. CT, 1 Apollo Road, Plymouth Meeting, PA 19462.** No calls please. Successful applicant must pass drug test/physical examination, employment reference and criminal background checks, and driver record check. An Equal Opportunity Employer.

ENGINEERING MAINTENANCE TECHNICIAN

Come and join the exciting world of CATV. The individual will perform system sweep, balance and voltage checks. Conducts preventative maintenance on power supplies and I-net. Also performs FCC Proof of Performance Testing and documentation. If you are goal oriented with a background in the Cable Industry (preferably); and have a valid driver's license, then send your resume (no phone calls please), to:

**ICI/EMT
Media One
10160 W. Nine Mile Road
Oak Park, Michigan 49237**

We offer an excellent salary and benefits package as well as the opportunity for advancement. Several positions available in Michigan and Ohio.

EEO - M/FD/V

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Leader in the placement of Cable Professionals Since 1975
Tel: 817-599-7623 • Fax: 817-599-4483 • E-mail: jyoun@staffing.net

JOBS GALORE!

TECHNICAL • ENGINEERS • MANAGERS

JIM YOUNG & ASSOCIATES One Young Plaza • Weatherford, TX 76086

Cable Search Associates

Professional Search and Placement

Engineering • Management
• Technicians • Sales
• Marketing • Construction

Call or Write

WICK KIRBY

Office (630) 369-2620 FAX (630) 369-0126
P.O. Box 2347 • Naperville, IL 60567
Fees Paid

Wanted!

Experienced long term help for
Southeast rebuilds/upgrades

Aerial Crews
Underground Crews
Splicers
Installers
Field Engineers

CABLE MAN, INC.

Call (601) 374-5832
Fax: (601) 374-2198



Outside Plant Technicians Opportunities Throughout United States

Technical tenacity.

At GI Communications, a division of General Instrument Corporation, we use technical knowledge and creativity to lead the field, constantly surpassing industry expectations. We pioneered digital compression, partnered in the introduction of direct-to-home digital satellite systems, and introduced cable phone telecommunications products to the world.

We are now the world's number one provider of analog and digital cable and satellite TV, high-speed data, and switched digital access systems. And our rapid growth to a \$1.7 billion division combined with continual technological advancements in the delivery of voice, video and data has created new opportunities.

As one of our technicians, you will test cable plant installations in an outside environment. Specifically, you will perform cable splicing, signal balancing, hardware installation, provisioning, and electronic systems turn up. You will also analyze system response using CALAN or HP test equipment, adjust amplifier components, and resplice hardware installations. To qualify, you will need a technical school degree or equivalent experience.

Here's how to apply.

GI offers highly competitive salaries and comprehensive benefits. Learn more about us on the World Wide Web at: <http://www.gi.com>

For consideration, please send your resume to: General Instrument Corporation, GI Communications Division, Employee Resources Department/TNS014-CS, P.O. Box 697, Hatboro, PA 19040-0697. An Equal Opportunity Employer.

GI General Instrument

TESINC

6523 N. Black Canyon Highway
Suite 200

Phoenix, Arizona 85015
A Dycorn Company (602) 242-8110 FAX (602) 242-8227

**EXPERIENCED CATV
POSITIONS AVAILABLE NATIONWIDE
LONG TERM VDT PROJECTS
IMMEDIATE OPENING: FL & CA
TESTERS, MDU ENG'S, INSPECTORS
CATV TECH'S. TRUCK & TOOLS REQ'D
BENEFIT PACKAGE A BIG PLUS**

An Equal Opportunity Employer

Send Resumes and Call: 1-800-800-7886

**Peter
Froehlich & Co.**
Executive search

SCTE Sustaining
Member

P.O. Box 339 Weatherford, TX 76086
(800) 742-4947 FAX (817) 594-1337

970-663-6445

email: fl@frii.com

website: <http://flash.net/~pfsearch>

**All levels of
Technical Positions-
Corporate to Hourly.
Operators and
Manufacturers
Call or Write. Fees Paid.**

FREE 44pg Catalog & 80 Audio/Video Applic.
PHONO, MIC, TRANS, A.C.H., TAPE, VIDEO, L.M.E. ORG. / PRESS BOXES

1-wire-out Video/Audio
1-wire/18-out Video/Audio
1-wire/24-out Audio Only
1-wire/23-out Video/Audio

Video & Audio Dist. Amps.
RGB-Sync Dist. Amps.
Routing Switchers

OPAMP LABS INC (213) 934-3566
1033 N Sycamore Av LOS ANGELES CA, 90038
<http://www.opamlabs.com>

THE COMPASS GROUP RECRUITING SERVICES

**More Challenge? Increased Compensation?
Location Change? Promoted Responsibilities?**

If these are issues that are of concern to you -
CONTACT US

If you have experience in any of the following disciplines,
we can point your career in the right direction.

HEADEND TECHS SERVICE TECHS
CHIEF TECHS MCTE. TECHS
RF ENGRS SYSTEM ENGRS

CONTACT: Bruce Daniel or Judi Hall

3514 STAGECOACH TRAIL. ▲ WEATHERFORD, TX 76087
PHONE: (800) 795-0299 ▲ FAX: (817) 594-5734
E-MAIL: recruit1@airmail.net

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Quality Cable & Electronics Inc.

1950 NW 44th Street, Pompano Bch., Fl. 33064

Tel: (954) 978-8845 Fax: (954) 978-8831

Internet: <http://www.QualityCable.com>

Scientific Atlanta

Belden

Jerrold

Pico Macom

Times Fiber

Comm/Scope

Power Tronics

Holland

Magnavox

Eagle

MoPed

Cable Matic/ Ripley

Cable-ing the world....

Headend / Line Equipment / Drop Material / Converters

(800) 978-8845

When You Need Quality and Dependability, You Need
RITE CABLE CONSTRUCTION, INC.



Specializing in

Telecommunications Construction – Including Strand Mapping, Asbuilt Mapping, Fiber Optic Routing & Design, Splicing Schematic, Map Digitizing, System Design, Project Management, Fiber Splicing & Testing, Aerial & Underground Construction, Coaxial Splicing & Activation, System Sweep & Proof of Performance Testing, Complete Residential Installation, MDU Pre-Wire/Post Wire & Material Management.

“Do it the RITE way the first time.”

Les Smith, President
P.O. Box 3040 (32723-3040)
1207 S. Woodland Blvd., Suite 1
DeLand, FL 32720

1-800-327-0280
Fax: 1-904-738-0870

JONES
BROADBAND INTERNATIONAL

WE BUY AND SELL QUALITY CATV EQUIPMENT

**LINE AMPLIFIERS, TAPS, CONNECTORS
CONVERTERS - ALL TYPES AND MAKES
HEADEND EQUIPMENT**

USA • (760) 631-2324 • Fax (760) 631-1184

Cutting Edge performance for Windows® 95/NT
New Design Pro-Introductory pricing - Call!
Design & Drafting Software Solutions
Affordable Design & Drafting CADD system for AutoCAD LT!

Download a Freeware Design Calculator from our website

Visit our website or call for demos
(800) 465-5652
(609) 346-2778 fax: (609) 782-0841

GoldCom
Inc.
www.goldcominc.com

PYRAMID
Is Quality Construction



Pyramid Industries offers Quality Smoothwall, Ribbed, Corrugated or Aerial Innerduct at competitive prices and immediate delivery, contact your local distributor or call us at: **814-455-7587**.

PYRAMID INDUSTRIES, INC.
1422 Irwin Dr. Erie, PA 16505 • 814/ 455-7587 Fax 814/ 454-8756
www.pyramidind.com

Quality Cable & Electronics Inc.

1950 NW 44th Street, Pompano Bch., FL 33064
Tel: (954) 978-8845 Fax: (954) 978-8831
Internet: <http://www.QualityCable.com>

Scientific Atlanta

Belden

Pico Macom

Comm/Scope

Holland

Eagle




Jerrold

Times Fiber

Power Trunks

Magnavox

MoPed

Cable Matic/Ripley

Cable-ing the world....

Headend / Line Equipment / Drop Material / Converters

(800) 978-8845

BOUGHT / SOLD / SERVICED

SA 9260 Agile Mod\$275
SA 8510 Converter\$25
Magnavox 450mhz Station\$349
GI White VCII\$249
Jerrold 450mhz Station\$349
JLE 330mhz to 550 mhz\$35-125
Regal 450 4 Port Tap\$1.50

**WE SERVICE WHAT WE SELL
SINCE 1982**

All Types of Equipment Wanted — FAX list!!

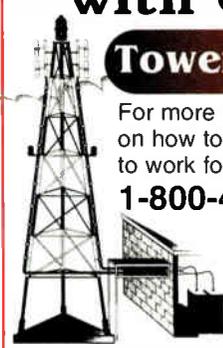
ARENA
SERVICES, INC.
1-800-98-ARENA • FAX 1-610-279-5805

**IF YOUR LIGHT IS OUT,
YOU COULD BE FINED!**

**Avoid Costly
FCC Fines
with CFT's**

TowerSentry™

For more information on how to put TowerSentry™ to work for you, call...
1-800-448-8099



Tower Light and Transmitter Monitoring Specialists

BUSINESS DIRECTORY

FIBER OPTIC SYSTEMS

Design • Installation • Testing • Full Turn Key Services

Applications:
 Telephone • Cable TV • 802 Networks • Process Control
 • Security • IVHS • Educational Networks

Services Include:
 System Engineering & Design • Outside Plant Construction
 • Project Management • Aerial & Underground Cable Installation
 • Systems Integration • Premises Wiring • Splicing • Termination • Testing
 • Activation • Training • Emergency Service

AXSYS Communications

P.O. Box 571 Danielson, CT 06239-0571 Tel: 860-774-4102 • Fax: 860-774-4783	Planes 1057 • (1405) Buenos Aires República Argentina Tel: 582-2915 • Fax: 582-1372
---	---



Kennedy Cable Construction, Inc.
 Highway 280 West Post Office Box 760
 Reidsville, Georgia 30453
 (912) 557-4751 • FAX: (912) 557-6545
 800-673-7322

**AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND CONSTRUCTION OF CATV, LANS,
 TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND FIBER OPTIC SYSTEMS.
 SPlicing, UPGRADES, REBUILD, NEW EXTENSIONS OF SYSTEM,
 BALANCE SWEEP AND PROOF SYSTEM.**

OVER 25 YEARS OF EXPERIENCE

Professional Installation & Technical Services, Inc.

Since 1986

An Engineering Services Company dedicated To:

- SWEEP-FORWARD-REVERSE
- RETURN ACTIVATION
- ACTIVATION - BALANCE
- PROOFS
- ELECTRONIC UPGRADES

CINCINNATI, OHIO 800-457-4569

TEST EQUIPMENT
 Reconditioned Wavetek, HP, Tektronix and more. Signal Level Meters, Sweep Systems, TDR's, Power Meters, Spectrum Analyzers, Frequency Counters and Fiber Test Equipment. Guaranteed to meet/ exceed manufacturers specs. 90 days warranty standard.

SATELLITE ANTENNA
 Meter Harris C-Band System. Call For pricing
PTL Cable Service, Inc., USA
 Phone (561) 747-3647 Fax (561) 575-4635
BUY - SELL - TRADE

**For Classified
 Advertising Information Contact
 Nicole Bovre at 303-837-8601 x 33**



INCAD

TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERING FOR TOMORROW
 Sustaining Member SCTE

- **Telecommunication Engineering**
 - Cable Television Network Design
 - Telephony Network Design
 - HeadEnd / CD Engineering
 - LAN / WAN Design
- **Software Services**
 - QCHECK® QC Software
 - ▶ Automatic QC of FOCUS® Design
 - INTERNET Web Site Programming
 - Programming Service
 - ▶ MDL ▶ MicroStation Basic ▶ C++
 - ▶ Multiple DataBase Formats

- **Field Engineering**
 - Network Route Mapping
 - Network As Built
 - Construction/Activation

- **GIS / MIS Services**
 - LandBase Creation
 - Address Geo-Coding
 - GPS Tracking Integration
 - Management Information Systems
 - ▶ Technical ▶ Marketing ▶ Customer Service
- **Training Services**
 - FOCUS® Software
 - MicroStation Software
 - Network Design Fundamentals
 - Network Engineering
 - ▶ RF / Fiber / Powering

INCAD, INC.
 6767 Old Madison Pike • Building 400 B
 Huntsville, Alabama 35806
Over a decade of service in the Telecommunications Industry

Come and Visit our facility on
THE INCAD WEB SITE <http://ro.com/-incad>
VOICE 1-800-536-0596
888 1-205-922-0555

INSPECT • PAINT • REPAIR • RE GUY • LIGHTING • ANTENNA
FEEDLINES • ANALYSIS • ERECT • DISMANTLE • LINE SWEEPING

HERMAN J. JOHNSTON
PRESIDENT
MOBILE (502) 830-2584
RES (502) 830-9246

NATIONWIDE TOWER COMPANY

BROADCAST • C A TV • MICROWAVE
CELLULAR • PCS • WIRELESS TOWERS

PO BOX 130 • POOLE KENTUCKY 42444

TEL (502) 533-6600 • FAX (502) 533-0044 • hjohnst@aol.com



Industry
Service
Since
1966



**ROCKY MOUNTAIN
JUMPER CABLES**

P.O. Box 9707 • Helena, MT. 59604

**Custom Made
Jumper Assemblies
All Brands Fittings/Cable**

- F Male
- F Female
- BNC
- PL
- RG - 59
- RG - 56
- RG - 11
- Other

Our jumpers never leave our plant during construction, insuring inspection of each phase of construction. Our quality control insures you of the lowest RF leakage possible.
Call for pricing and free sample. (406) 458-6563

White Sands

Jumper Cables

CUSTOM MADE CABLE ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING:

F to F, N to N, BNC, RCA, F-81

- | | | |
|-------------|--------|------------|
| Gilbert AHS | RG-56 | Belden |
| LRC | RG-59 | Times |
| Off Shore | RG-11 | Comm/Scope |
| PPC | RG-213 | Intercomp |
| | RG-214 | |

We will make any cable assembly. Quick delivery on all colors and lengths.
Fax: (602) 582-2915, PH: (602) 581-0331

335 W. Melinda Drive, Phoenix, AZ. 85027 USA



**CAD
DRAFTING
SERVICES, INC.**

Charles Wright
(815) 698-2564
Rt. 116 & I-57, Central Plaza
Ashkum, IL 60911

- Base Mapping
- Strand Mapping
- Digitizing Services
- As-Built Mapping
- System Design
- System Walkout

Specializing in high volume precision drafting.

*"Quality service for all your
cable drafting and design needs."*

Call for literature.



(860) 953-3770
(860) 546-1055
1 (800) 466-8168
Fax (860) 953-3772

- System Audits
- Direct Sales
- Drop Replacements
- M.D.V. Postwire and prewire
- Installs
- C.L.I.
- As-Built
- Underground

Contact: Ed Reynolds
80 Vanderbilt Ave. • West Hartford, CT 06110
110 Goodwin Rd. • Canterbury, CT 06331

WE BUY SCRAP CATV CABLE
MIDWEST CABLE SERVICES
800-852-6276
10 YRS OF NATIONWIDE SERVICE

PO Box 96 Argos, IN 46501

BRIDGEPOINT

COMMUNICATIONS INC.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| Aerial | Underground |
| New Build | Rebuild |
| Fiber Placement | Upgrade Splicing |
| Installations | Splicing |

(800) 766-2188

DALLAS • HOUSTON • PHOENIX • BOSTON • HONOLULU

PDI SURPLUS EQUIPMENT



We Buy, Sell and Trade! New or Refurbished

- Trunk Amps
- Line Extenders
- Taps
- Converters
- Test Equipment
- and much more!!!

All equipment is refurbished and tested in PDI's state of the art test facility.

1 year warranty on all surplus equipment!!

1-800-242-1606 (561) 998-0600 FAX: (561) 998-0608

<http://www.pdi-ef.com> E-Mail JonPDI@aol.com

Video Poster™

Low cost Character generators

- *Infra-red VCR deck control
- *Full weather station options
- *Free Hi-res graphics & Logo
- *User sets Time & date events
- *Battery backed Ramdisk
- *Program all via modem from IBM, MAC or VP



Engineering Consulting

Tel: 714-671-2009 * Fax: 714-255-9984

WEB--> <http://home.earthlink.net/~engcon>

Ask for
Demo
video tape

Colorize Your Trays

All 12 Bellcore® colors available



Use **ColorTubes™** to organize splice trays with **COLORED FURCATION TUBING**

End the frustration of finding identifying tapes & tags piled in the bottom of the tray

Call JAC at (800) 262-2929
Ask for **ColorTubes™**
color-coded furcation tubing

SMS Universal Multi-Sat Adapter

Lowest Price with Superb Performance!

The SMS Multi-Sat Adapter allows simultaneous reception of 2-3 satellites from a single antenna. Easy installation and adjustments. Captures from 2-8° spacing on any dish with an F/D ratio greater than .34. Signal loss of less than .5db at 4° from boresight. Low aperture blockage; digital compatible. References available and 100% satisfaction guaranteed. From \$429 to \$629. For further information and specifications to be mailed or faxed to you, call Mell Taets, SMS Equipment Sales Manager, at 1-800-788-8388, or check our website at <http://www.smsiv.com>.

WE BUY & SELL SURPLUS NEW & USED

Connectors, Taps,
Headend, Line Gear, Misc.

TM BROKERS

5402 Highway 95 - Cocolalla, ID 83813

Tel: (208) 683-2797 or (208) 683-2019

Fax: (208) 683-2374

SEE INVENTORY ON HOME PAGE

EMAIL: moorst@comtch.ia.com

HOME PAGE: <http://www.iaa.com/~moorst>

We Accept M/C or Visa

Emergency Alert Systems By

Idea/Onics

TO MEET THE FCC MANDATE or
For local franchise requirements
Complete Audio and Video or
Audio only systems available.
Compatible with all headends.

Affordable

Idea/Onics

The Pioneers in Emergency Alert Systems

(701) 786-3904

Fax: (701) 786-4294

GENESIS CABLE SURPLUS SUPPLY FACTORY AUTHORIZED SUPPLIER PHILIPS BROADBAND REFURBISHED

MAGNAVOX 450

Full Selections 8000 Series
330 & 450 MHz Electronics Taps & Couplers
SAVINGS! SAVINGS! SAVINGS! 50,000 Surplus Taps Immediately Available

Converters

DPV #5 Refurbished • DPV #7 Refurbished • SA 8550's
Complete Selection of JM Telecoms Remotes Featuring
Cable Only 2 in 1 with Volume Control • Free Batteries
Full Selection Gilbert Connectors • Connectors or Electronics – Cash Paid

Wanted: Surplus Equipment

Let Genesis Cable Surplus Maximize Return On Surplus Inventory
Call Ed Manley at 916-971-8989 • Fax 916-971-8988

Genesis Cable Surplus Supply • 3487 N. Orange Ave., No. Highlands, CA 95660

REMOTES

BUY FACTORY DIRECT AND SAVE!



SA 8600
Operates 8600
on-screen program
\$4.50



Zenith
Operates all PM, PZ & ST
series Zenith converters
\$3.75



Tocom
Operates al 5503 &
5507 series VIP converters
\$3.75



SRC 175 (beige)
Operates all 8500 to 8580 series non-volume
SA converters
\$4.00



SRC 175 (black)

ALSO AVAILABLE:

SA 475	PAN 120
JER 400	PAN 140
JER 450	PAN 170
JER 550	Pioneer (w/vol)
JER CFT 2000	6-in-1 UNIVERSAL

All remotes are quality tested. Call for specs

— VOLUME DISCOUNTS ENCOURAGED —

TOP CASES



JC 7200
Fits Jerrold 7200 series.
\$3.75 any quantity



SC 8600
Fits Scientific-Atlanta 8600 series.
\$5.95 any quantity

ALSO AVAILABLE:

SA 8500	PAN 110
SA 8511	PAN 120
SA 8520	PAN 130
SA 8525	PAN 140
SA 8550	quantity
SA 8580	pricing
SA 8590	discounts!



NOVAPLEX

800-644-6682

— samples available on request —

Novaplex, Inc. 8818 Bradley Ave, Sun Valley CA 91352
FAX: 818/504-6522 • credit terms available
<http://www.novaplex.com>

RETURN PATH ACTIVATION



- HEADEND SERVICES
 - COMPLETE HEADEND RELOCATION SERVICE
 - RERACK AND REWIRE
 - OPTIMIZE
- FCC PROOF OF PERFORMANCE
 - RF PROOFS
 - VIDEO TRIANUAL PROOFS
- RETURN ACTIVATION
- ON SITE TRAINING
- DESIGN AND DRAFTING
 - AS BUILT MAPPING
 - SYSTEM DESIGN
 - MAP MANAGEMENT AND SYSTEM UPDATES

P.O. Box 305
Ipswich, S.D. 57451
(605) 426-6140

800-292-0126

130 SPECIALIZED TRUCKS IN STOCK

1100

(10) Telsta-Versilift 1 Ton Buckets In Stock

(10) Digger Derricks Etc.

(50) 28 To 75 Ft Bucket Trucks In Stock

Call For Price List: (215) 721-4444 Fax: (215) 721-4350



Opdyke Inc.
Truck & Equipment Sales
3123 Bethlehem Pike
Hatfield, PA 19440 USA

We Buy Surplus Trucks

Commercial Spun Aluminum Antennas

AZ/EL, POLAR, HORIZON & DUAL AXIS MOUNTS

SIZES

- 3 meter 10'
- 3.3 meter 11'
- 3.7 meter 12'
- 3.9 meter 13'
- 4.2 meter 14'
- 4.5 meter 14.8'
- 5 meter 16'

CALL FOR PRICING

(800) 627-9443

DH Satellite

600 N. Marquette Rd.
Prairie du Chien, WI • USA • 53821

Phone (608) 326-8406

Fax (608) 326-4233



CABLE CONSTRUCTORS, INC.

COMPLETE TURNKEY CONSTRUCTION 1-800-338-9299

- Coaxial and Fiber
- Mapping and Design
- Member SCTE
- Splicing and Activation
- Fusion Splicing
- Aerial, Underground & Fiber Construction
- Material Supply
- Emergency Fiber Restoration
- System Sweep
- Proof of Performance
- Turnkey Headend
- Complete Turnkey Project Management

quality service performed on a timely basis

E MAIL CCI @ cableconstructors.com • <http://www.cableconstructors.com>



dB-tronics

Upgrading or adding channels?
Contact us for all your equipment needs.

*Magnavox
Upgrades*

*System
Managers*

*Addressable
Converters*

*S-A, C-COR
Mag, EQ's*

**LATE BREAKING
NEWS!!!**
1,000's of S-A FF
Stations Available
...CALL for details

864-574-0155 • Fax 864-574-0383 • e-mail sales@dbtronics.com

<http://www.dbtronics.com>

FREE WAVETEK Meter

with your repair or sales orders
We Buy, Sell & Repair
CATV EQUIPMENT

Call for Details
RMT ENGINEERING

800-228-0633

E-mail info@rmteng.com

Web site <http://www.rmteng.com>

HIDRO-GRUBERT

AGILE VERSATILE

Bucket Trucks, Trailer Mount Buckets, Aerial Buckets, Bridge Inspector Devices
Only one in the market capable of being installed on 1/2 ton trucks.



BL12/T 40ft



BL10/C 34ft BL13/43ft

We offer 360 degree continuous rotation, air pressure, hydraulic pressure and 110v on the bucket.
Leveling system through aircraft cables

E-mail: hgusa@aol.com

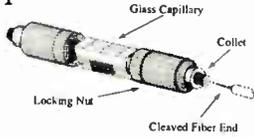
Hidro-Grubert USA • 714-736-9210 Los Angeles • 704-544-9950 North Carolina • 305-863-2721 Miami

BUSINESS DIRECTORY

Fiber Optic Splicing Products

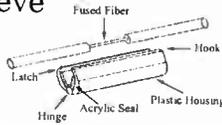
ULTRAsplice

Mechanical
Reusable &
Tunable
Splice



ULTRAsleeve

Mechanical
Fusion Splice
Protection
Cover



Advanced Custom Applications Inc.

Call: (908) 281-0353 or
(800) 409-8681

Internet: <http://www.aca-inc.com>

BUY • SELL • TRADE • REPAIR • UPGRADE • BUY • SELL

MAIN LINE EQUIPMENT INC.

WE BUY, SELL, REFURBISH NEW AND PRE-OWNED LINE GEAR, CONVERTERS, PASSIVES AND FIBEROPTIC EQUIPMENT

SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA, TEXSCAN (T-SERIES/PATHMAKER)
GEN. INST./JEROLD, PHILIPS/MAGNAVOX, ETC.

SEE OUR FULL PAGE AD ON PAGE 179

TOP DOLLAR PAID FOR YOUR OBSOLETE INVENTORY!
WE MANUFACTURE REPLACEMENT PADS, EQUALIZERS AND PLUG-IN'S

PH: 800.444.2288/310.715.6518 • FAX: 888.4.MAINLINE/310.715.6695
EMAIL: MAINLINE@WORLDNET.ATT.NET • WEBSITE: WWW.MLE.COM

BUY • SELL • TRADE • REPAIR • UPGRADE • BUY • SELL

VIDEO SYSTEMS ENGINEER

EXCELLENT BENEFITS PACKAGE

A senior cable systems engineer with 10+ years of experience to join a project team developing a digital video system. Must be familiar with the cable system and network environment, including STB, transmission, and head-end equipment.

To apply, fax resume to: (714) 712-4891

RETURN PATH TESTING

Need a simple solution for return path testing at subscriber's home?

HERE'S THE SOLUTION!

Portable, reliable, compact and easy-to-use. Go-no-go 5 and 40 mhz return test device with a spectral purity of -60 dBc or greater.

RETURN TEST DEVICE



RTD 540

Equip all of your Salesmen and Installers for only \$139.⁰⁰ a pair. Finally, the cost effective answer. For ordering and more information call now.



(305) 556-4887

Fax (305) 556-5887

Quantek Decibel, Inc.
6065 NW 167th St. Unit B-12
Miami Lakes, FL 33015

HIGH PERFORMANCE

Two-Way Amplifiers
Harmonic Generators
Custom Head-End Return-Path
Products

ALL MADE IN THE USA

Vision Teq inc.
Simply better...

Tel (954) 346-6144 • Fax (954) 346-6812/9357

INNOVATIVE TEST AND MEASUREMENT SOLUTIONS

Manufacturers of High Quality Test Equipment ...
for the CATV and Telecommunications Industries
Field Designed Portable Spectrum Analyzer,
Low Level Sweep System



AT 400 SERIES

MULTI-Carrier RF Signal Generators

2, 4, & 10 carrier models

from \$495⁰⁰

(800) 297-9726

(NORTH AMERICA TOLL FREE)

Internet: <http://www.avantron.com>

E-Mail: info@avantron.com

Fax: 514-725-5637



- ▲ Portable, battery operated and rack mounted models
- ▲ Testing & Substitution

CALL US LAST ...You Won't Be Sorry

YOUR #1 SUPPLIER FOR REMOTES...and much more!!

Converters * Character Generators * Parts
Fiber Optics * Headend and Test Equipment

215-657-3300 * Fax 215-657-9578 * E-mail cti@idt.net

Cable Technologies International, Inc.

2500 Office Center, Suite 300
Willow Grove, PA 19090



COMMERCIAL ELECTRONICS, INC.

CABLE TELEVISION ENGINEERING SERVICES

Quality
C

Cost-effective Repairs & Upgrades
Headend / Line / Test Equipment
Meters / Personal Computers / Component Sales

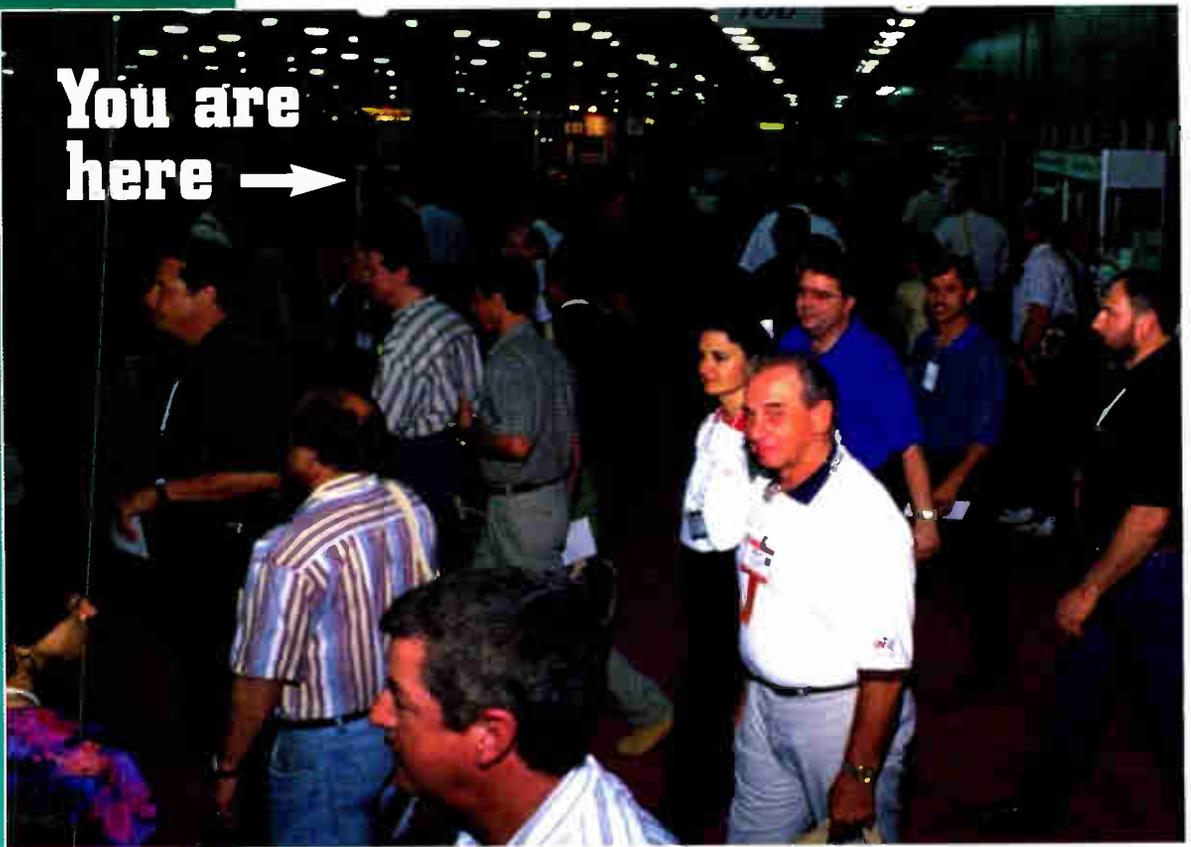
SECURITY / SURVEILLANCE VIDEO EQUIPMENT SALES

800-247-5883

Gate City, Virginia

<http://www.CommercialElectronics.Com>

**You are
here →**



If you're not, you should be.

Cable-Tec Expo '97 is your chance to gain valuable knowledge and experience in one place, at one event. From hands-on demonstrations of the latest in broadband communications technology, to three days of national BCT/E and Installer Certification testing, Expo is the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers' most comprehensive annual event.



*Orange County Convention Center
Orlando, Florida • June 4, 5, 6 • 1997*

For more information, contact
SCTE at our Expo Hotline:
610.363.3822, or visit our
Website: <http://www.scte.org>.



**SOCIETY OF CABLE
TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS**

CABLE TRIVIA

Our historical guru (aka Editor Rex Porter) has provided us with these trivia questions on the cable industry. Answers to the last set of questions appear first. (The last "Cable Trivia" ran on page 106 of the May issue.) Look for answers to this month's questions in a future issue (along with a new set of questions). The person supplying the most correct answers will be awarded a special Trivia T-shirt. You may only win once per calendar year.

To be in the running for a prize, your answers need to be postmarked or faxed to us by the 20th of the month of the issue date that the specific trivia test appears in. The first person who sends in the most correct answers will be the award winner. Good luck! Your answers need to be sent to: The Trivia Judge, e-mail: tvrex@earthlink.net; mail to *Communications Technology*, 1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203; or fax: (303) 839-1564.

Trivia #14 answers

- 1) J.E. Belknap & Associates in Popular Bluff, MO
- 2) Pottsville, PA
- 3) 419,000
- 4) Watch This Channel Grow
- 5) Narrowcasting
- 6) Storer, ATC, Sammons and Daniels

Trivia #15

For those of you who have expressed interest in joining the Loyal Order of The 704, the following questions are presented. If you can score at least 50% and have 20 or more years as a cable engineer, you should qualify. So, attend the meeting at the 1997 Cable-Tec Expo in Orlando, FL.

- 1) Jim Davidson ran a company out of Batesville, AR, providing Entron Line Amplifiers and system construction. Its name was:
 - A) Davco Electronics
 - B) Blackburn & Co
 - C) Westbury CATV Corp.
 - D) Columbia Wire & Supply
- 2) The Jerrold Channel Commander Model COM*:
 - A) Was the first transistorized headend equipment
 - B) Was a low-band headend product
 - C) Could be used as a spare headend for any VHF channel
 - D) Was a fixed-frequency headend for a specific channel
- 3) If you ordered a model ATM-20C-HS line extender from its manufacturer, you were ordering from:
 - A) Ameco

- B) Jerrold
- C) Entron
- D) Vikoa

- 4) A "star-mount," referred to as such because of its Star Of David pattern:
 - A) Is an analog output representation
 - B) Is a digital output presentation
 - C) Is placed toward the top of towers
 - D) Is the diagram of early signal mixers
- 5) "FOAMFLEX" was an early semi-flexible, aluminum sheathed, foam polyethylene dielectric coax cable marketed by:
 - A) Times Wire & Cable Co.
 - B) Superior Cable
 - C) Amphenol Cable
 - D) Phelps Dodge
- 6) Teflon, used widely in the cable equipment and cables, was introduced by:
 - A) Westinghouse
 - B) Dupont
 - C) Ampex Corp.
 - D) Bell Laboratories

And the winner is...

The winner for Cable Trivia #14 (which ran in the May issue) is **Jim Brown** of Comcast, who picked the most correct answers. Congratulations Jim! **CT**

SCTE INSTALLER PROGRAM INFORMATION REQUEST CARD

The SCTE Installer Certification Program was created to establish minimum skill requirements for CATV installers and installer/technicians. Participants in the program must successfully complete practical examinations in the areas of cable preparation and meter reading, as well as a written examination on general installation practice. The program is being administered by local SCTE chapters and meeting groups under the guidance of SCTE national headquarters. All candidates for certification in the program are recognized as SCTE members at the Installer level, and receive a copy of the *SCTE Installer Manual*.

Please send me information and an application for the SCTE Installer Program

Name _____

Address _____

Phone () _____

FAX () _____



The Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers
"Training, Certification, Standards"

Mail to:
SCTE

140 Philips Rd., Exton, PA 19341-1318
OR FAX TO: (610) 363-5898

THE TEAM TESTER...

... TAKES INGRESS OUT OF PLAY



Wavetek's Multi-User Stealth Reverse Sweep

Multi-User Capabilities... Get the latest in Wavetek sweep technology. With the multi-user capabilities of the

Stealth Reverse Sweep System, your sweep technicians can simultaneously perform reverse sweeps and help eliminate the impact of ingress on the measurement.

More Powerful... Engineered for powerful performance, the Stealth Reverse Sweep has +50dBmV output to ensure measurement capability, even in high ingress and noise environments or with high-loss test points. Sweep techs can quickly and easily perform sweeps, identify problem areas, and troubleshoot with the handheld Stealth.

The Stealth is precision engineered to save time, simplify testing, reduce fatigue, and gain comprehensive results. No wonder the Stealth is preferred by technicians around the world.

Greater Performance... Only with the Wavetek Stealth do you enjoy precise measurements of forward and return path alignment and...

- Up to 10 simultaneous users
- 50dBmV output to help eliminate corruption from ingress
- In-service signal analyzer for C/N and hum
- Noise and ingress spectrum display
- Automated 24-hour testing capability
- High-resolution, easy-viewing LCD screens
- Rugged/water resistant hand-held field unit

Confidence... The Stealth Reverse Sweep System is just part of Wavetek's complete line of quality test and measurement equipment. We pioneered the SAM ... Sweepless Sweep ... and Return Sweep. Each product delivers all the performance, precision, speed, and ease of use you demand — at a value you expect — from the leader. We are your signal meter specialists.

Power up for the interactive revolution with the Stealth Multi-User Reverse Sweep System. In the U.S. call,

1-800-622-5515

Reader Service Number 55

Wavetek...partners in productivity for over 35 years



Worldwide Sales Offices

United Kingdom (44) 1603-404-824
France (33) 1-4746-6800
Germany (49) 89-996-410
Eastern Europe (43) 1-214-5110

United States (1) 317-788-9351
Southeast Asia (65) 356-2522
Asia Pacific (852) 2788-6221
China (86) 10-6500-2255
Japan (81) 427-57-3444

<http://www.wavetek.com>

Return signals in bridger amps: Part 2

This month continues the series on the return amplifier module in 450-550 MHz trunk/bridger amps. Is excerpted from a lesson in NCTI's System Technician Course. The hands-on training suggestions are modeled after NCTI's facilitator training courses for administering hands-on labs. © NCTI.

The controls for the return amplifier are typically located on the amplifier module, while the attenuator and equalizer are typically located inside the return amplifier module. In the C-COR return amplifier modules, the slope and gain controls are on the output side of the return amplifier. In the Jerrold return amplifier, the gain control is on the input side of the second push-pull amplifier stage. Positioning controls on the output allows balancing the reverse system on an amplifier-span basis when there are splits in the trunk system.

Attenuator pad

The attenuator pad may be on the input and/or output side of the reverse amplifier to reduce the input and output levels of the reverse amplifier as needed. This attenuator is the same type used in both the trunk and bridger amplifier modules.

Equalizer

The equalizer compensates for the output cable's loss at the return frequencies (5-30 MHz). This equalizer may be located on the input or output of the return amplifier. Figure 1 shows the actual location of the EQ and pad on the output of a Scientific-Atlanta return amp.

Slope control

Some return amplifier modules have a slope control (Figure 2) for obtaining the designed slope of the return signal. The

slope control typically has a range of 6 dB. In some instances, an automatic slope control is employed, which operates similar to the trunk amplifier's ASC.

Gain control

The gain control is typically located on the front of the return amplifier module (Figure 3). This control permits adjusting the output levels of the return amplifier by 0-9 dB to match the input requirements of the next return amplifier. The return amplifier typically has a manual control or thermal-compensated gain control to compensate for changes in return signal level due to temperature variations. AGC is not normally used.

Next month's installment will cover the test points and specifications for 450-550 MHz trunk/bridger amplifiers.

Hands-on performance training

Proficiency objectives: Locate the reverse amplifier passives and controls on your system's trunk/bridger amplifier(s) and their functions.

- Provide each student with a block diagram of your system's trunk/bridger amplifier(s).
- Use the block diagram to show the location of the reverse amplifier passives and controls while describing what each does and how it affects the signals in the amplifier's return path.
- Then, using the actual equipment, have students locate the reverse amplifier passives and controls.
- Verify that students can locate the return amplifier passives and controls on your system's trunk/bridger amplifier(s) and can describe their functions. **CT**

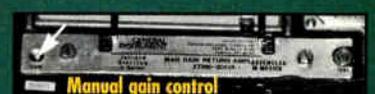
Figure 1: Location of equalizer and attenuator pad in S-A reverse amplifier module

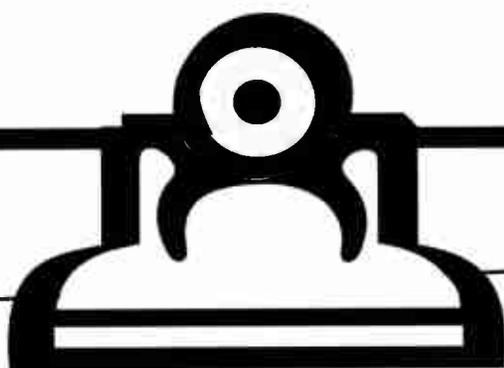


Figure 2: Magnavox return amplifier manual slope control location



Figure 3: Location of Jerrold return amplifier manual gain control





Have to upgrade
NOW!!!!

NEED:

TRUNK AMPS

FEEDFORWARD

POWER DOUBLING

LINE EXTENDERS

CONNECTORS

EQUALIZERS TAPS

SHOULD WE ADD REVERSE?

CALL TULSAT

800-331-5997

1605 E. Iola
Broken Arrow, Ok 74012

TULSAT

800-331-5997



What's New on the Horizon?

The Society has long been exploring new frontiers that will help keep our members on the cutting edge of the ever-changing broadband industry. In response to member requests over recent years, the Society is completing the development of two new certification programs, as well as new materials to enhance our already extensive technical training curriculum.

A few years ago, the SCTE Training Committee assembled to discuss the question, "What do Society members really need?" After much research, time and many questions, the Committee determined that certification at the "Service Technician" and "Telephony" levels were of great interest to the membership.

Alan Babcock, SCTE's new director of training development, is aggressively working to implement our Service Technician and Telephony Certification Programs, which will officially be made available to members this fall. The Society recognized a need to also make support training available in both of these areas, so the SCTE Training Committee is developing programs that will satisfy that need.

The Service Technician Certification Program was designed to bridge the gap between the Installer and Broadband Communications Technician (BCT) certification levels. This program will focus on the specific functions of someone who may need to troubleshoot the distribution system at, for example, a customer's drop, or the output of a bridger. It will define what a typical service technician is, and will be of particular interest to service, maintenance and sweep technicians.

The program consists of two categories. The first level will focus on troubleshooting, particularly the half-split, or "divide and conquer," method of locating distribution problems. The second area is a reinforcement of installation skills and the overall knowledge that a service technician should possess. This program tests a candidate's overall comprehension of the materials presented. This exam will be closed-book.

Cognitive testing

Unlike BCT/E and Installer Certification exams, which test an individual's knowledge, these new programs will test cognitive thought processes. For example, rather than memorizing question-and-answer-style facts, test takers will be asked to resolve a hypothetical situation based on information they have learned from the courses. They may be presented with a subscriber's problem. Looking at a map of a cable system, certification candidates must decide what steps to take to correct the problem.

Similarly, the first level of the Telephony Certification Program will confirm a candidate's comprehension of this field. With several large cable companies currently making plans to enter the telephone business, SCTE has recognized a need for quality training in this area. This technical program was developed to address the growing collaboration between the telephone and broadband cable industries. Since a formal technical training and certification program for telephony is not available anywhere else this offering is unique and exclusive to our industry.

Certification levels

Candidates will be able to be certified at two levels in telephony. The first area of study, Associate Certification, is somewhat like a "Basic Phone 101" that confirms an individual's knowledge and understanding of telephone technology. This exam also will be closed-book.

The second level is Master's Certification. To become certified at this level, a candidate must first successfully complete the Associate level. Individuals may opt to

participate in one or all six specialty areas, including customer premise equipment, access, network, transmission, switching and powering. Each of these topics are significantly detailed areas of study, and the exam will be open-book.

A sampling of exam questions will be available at Cable-Tec Expo this month. Attendees will have multiple opportunities to answer random questions very similar to what actual certification candidates will find on the exams this fall. SCTE is seeking volunteers to answer experimental questions. Participants will be asked to fill out a survey that will enable us to ascertain our target audience for the certification program.

A preview of SCTE's newest certification programs will be presented during the Pre-Conference Sessions on June 3. Babcock, Region 2 Director Dennis Quinter of Time Warner Cable, At-Large Director Andy Scott of NCTA and Gary Selwitz of Raystay will offer tips and information on how to prepare for these new certification levels.

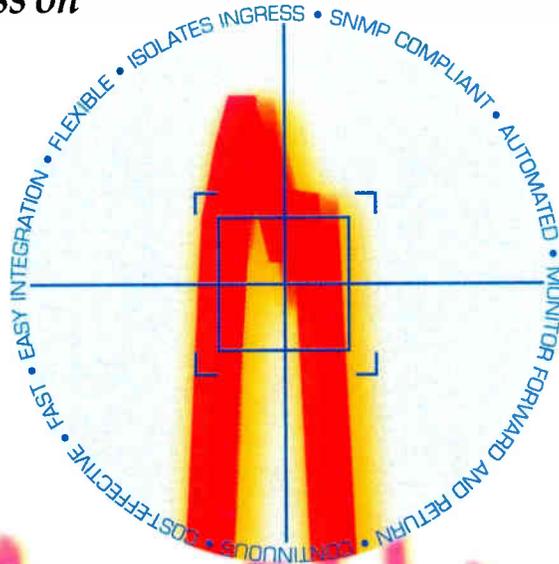
We are currently working to increase the scope of other training tools. Society members have requested specific training that will not only help them earn BCT/E Certification, but also support all of SCTE's programs. Tentative plans include designing training in alternative learning styles, such as through the World Wide Web, CD-ROMs and computer-based training (CBT).

In the future, Babcock will focus on developing student workbooks and leader guides to support the Society's BCT/E Program. For more information, contact SCTE at (610) 363-6888, fax at (610) 363-7133, or visit the SCTE Website at <http://www.scte.org>. 

Bill Riker is president of the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers.

Take **AIM**™ On Ingress.

The Cheetah Automated Ingress Management (AIM) system targets and isolates ingress on your return path.



AIM is an automated, cost-effective system that monitors forward and return paths for your entire network from one central computer. AIM is fast, flexible and automatically isolates sources of ingress.

AIM Offers A Complete Ingress Solution:

- ⊕ **Characterize.** Every return path has its own signature. AIM isolates ingress by analyzing return paths and determining their unique ingress signatures.
- ⊕ **Monitor.** Take automated, non-interfering measurements 24 hours a day. When AIM detects ingress on the return path, it triggers alarms and notifies you via computer, phone or pager.
- ⊕ **Diagnose.** AIM is an interactive analysis tool for forward and return paths. In addition to automated polling, AIM allows you to use Cheetah spectrum analyzers as interactive devices that are controlled by Cheetah software.

AIM is part of the Cheetah System – the world's leading network monitoring solution – and consists of Cheetah automated headend spectrum analyzers, Return Path Switches and software.

For information on the AIM system, please call (941) 756-6000 or access our web site at www.cheetahnet.com

Visit us at SCTE booth #174

SUPERIOR ELECTRONICS GROUP, INC.



6432 Parkland Drive • Sarasota, Florida 34243 • (941) 756-6000 • FAX: (941) 758-3800 • <http://www.cheetahnet.com>

Reader Service Number 95

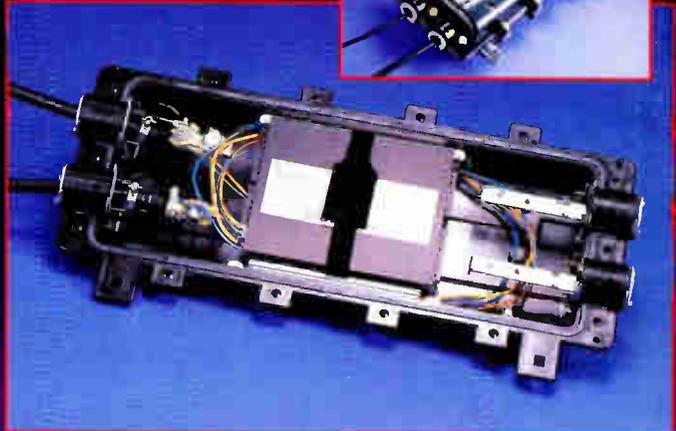
The #1 Source

For Fiber Optic Storage And Management Systems

The **2116-SAPT8 ADJUSTABLE SNO-SHOE™** designed to store slack at 90 degree locations.



STARFIGHTER-3000-F SPLICER CASE, developed to handle large fiber counts.



The **NODE CABINET** that can handle your fiber slack storage and broadband telecommunication needs, all in one.



FIBER DISTRIBUTION UNITS (FDU) for Premise Wiring. Full line of cabinets and rack mount units. Customizing to fit your needs.



TM

Engineered to Make the Difference

580 Ternes Avenue P.O. Box 955, Elyria, OH 44035

Phone (216)366-6966 FAX (216)366-6802
area code subject to change June 1, 1997 to (440).

Internet: <http://www.multilinkinc.com/multilinkinc>

E-mail: MuLink@ix.netcom.com

24 Hour Voice Messaging Worldwide Distribution